



Introduction

Thandiwe Ka Gogo

Old women were celebrating and dancing after helping a young married wife called Zandile Mdlalose to give birth.

Take her to her grandmother so she can bless her. Said one of the women. Then the younger one among them quickly took the baby to the grand mother.

Ntombifuthi - Gogo

(Grandmother) Amanda here's the baby

Gogo : Wow the gift of the ancestors! She belongs in the waters look at her eyes! I name her Thandiwe

Ntombifuthi - Thandiwe Mdlalose!! She said the name out loud so people from the next room can hear the name it was part of

tradition.

As soon as they heard it they started beating drums and ululated loudly.

Gogo : Ntombifuthi she is blessed take her back to her mother then allow my son to see the baby. We will do the rest this evening

Ntombifuthi : Ok Gogo
She went back to the hut and gave Thandiwe to her mother. Zandile : She is beautiful. She said with a faint voice.

Ntombifuthi : Very beautiful

Sponsored

Zamani

is

outside

Zandile

: Let

him in

Ntombifuthi : Ok. She

walked out and told the

husband to go in. He took

off his shoes and hat then

he walked in.

Zamani : Wow my family. He said

as he looked at the baby and his

wife. Zandile : Your mother named

her Thandiwe I don't think I like

the name

Zamani : It's our culture the elder one in the family names the child. Thandiwe is a good name I love it.

Zandile : Then her first name is

Nomthandazo Zamani

: Rest my wife we will talk about this later.

Zandile : Ok please take care of her. She closed her eyes and slept.

.

My Name is Nomthandazo Thandiwe Mdlalose and this is my story.

Chapter 1

Zamani :

He was sitting with his family in the living room the new baby was on their lips. All they could talk about was her.

Gogo : She is so adorable did you see her eyes? She is not an ordinary child there's a gift of the ancestors in her and she will be used mightily.

Nomalanga : I'm so

happy for you my

uncle Zamani : Thanks

Noma

Gogo : You also need to get married

so you can start giving me grand

children. Nomalanga : Everything has

its own time Gogo and I'm still young

for that

Gogo : I'm not going to take instructions

from a child there are many good men in this

village. If you waste time I will apply tradition

methods on you

Nomalanga : I'm going to my hut my night is ruined. She stood up

Bongani : Nomalanga sit down! You can't just walk away while grandmother is still talking why are you so disrespectful?

Nomalanga : I'm sorry

Gogo : Go and wash

all those dishes and

pots! Nomalanga :

Alone?

Gogo : Yes alone! That's what you get for disrespecting me.

Nomalanga : It's in times like this where I wish my mother was still alive. She walked out crying Gogo : I'm your mother I raised you!

Zamani : Mom don't upset yourself she is just being a teenager.

Bongani : Uncle Zamani is right Nomalanga needs to behave herself and when she is wrong she should be disciplined

Gogo : She will take me to my early grave that one

Zamani : No mom don't say that Bongani go and make tea for my mother to calm her down. Bongani : Ok

Gogo : Thanks my son.

Three women were talking on their way from the stream.

Thando : That guy is so handsome if

he can just propose to me I won't

waste time Mbali : And his voice oh

he is just perfect.

Lungile : You girls need to grow up

you always talk about boys the

whole day Mbali : We are just
making a conversation

Lungile : Is there nothing you can talk about?

Maybe a job new recipe or something else?

I'm getting bored now

Thando : We are just admiring a handsome
guy is that a crime?

Lungile : You talk about him everyday you
two will end up going crazy and maybe you
are not even his type

Thando : And
who is his type

you? Mbali :

Don't fight

please

Lungile : I don't even wish to be.

Thando laughed and clapped her hands.

Thando : You are funny my friend deep

inside you know you like him. You are

just hiding it. Lungile : No I don't not

even a bit.

Thando : My mother is waiting for me let me

leave you two. She said that walking faster.

Mbali

: Bye

girl

Thand

o :

Bye.

Lungile : Mbali

what is wrong

with you? Mbali :

What are you

talking about?

Lungile : Why are you interested

in Bongani? Don't you know he is

trouble? Mbali : What trouble are

you talking about?

Lungile : There is something wrong with that family it's cursed. Don't you know about the deaths that are happening there? Don't ever want to be married to anyone there because you will regret it

Mbali : I don't know anything please tell me more.

Lungile : There's a new baby Zandile gave birth and something is following after that. Mbali : What?

Lungile : Death always when that old woman has a new grand child death follows. Don't you ask yourself why all her children are dead except Zamani? Now that Zamani has a

child I'm afraid he will die

Mbali : Don't say that. She held her mouth

Lungile : She had five

children but all are dead

now Mbali : What? Is

she a witch or

something?

Lungile : My grandmother thinks so she

is the one who told me about the

history of that family. Mbali play far

from that family something is not right

there.

Mbali : I didn't know from now on I don't

want anything to do with them. I will play far

from Bongani Lungile : Good don't tell

anyone about this I have to go home now to cook dinner.

Mbali : Ok. Me too.

They went to different ways.

Nomalanga :

She was washing dishes while crying her tears were falling right into the water she was washing with.

Nomalanga ? Are you ok? Said Lindiwe

Sponsored

who was coming from work.

Nomalanga : Sister you are back?

Lindiwe : Yes why are you crying? And where are the sangoma trainees? Are they not supposed to be here helping you?

Nomalanga : They are busy today grandmother gave them a task.

Lindiwe : Oh there's a ritual tonight that's why. Let me go and change I will come and help you
Nomalanga : No sister I will do it you are tired.

Lindiwe : Don't be silly you can't do this alone. It's already dark out here I will help you so we can finish quickly

Nomalan

ga : Ok

then.

Lindiwe

went

inside.

Zamani :

He went to check on his wife and

children they were sleeping

peacefully. Zamani : Im so happy
my wife you have made me the
happiest man on earth. Few
minutes later the sangoma
trainees came in.

Nomvula : Brother Zamani

Gogo sent us to take the

baby Zamani : Ok no
problem.

They took the baby and left.

Zamani : Once you are well I will take you
to town and buy you new clothes and
everything you want. You deserve it my
wife. He kissed her on her forehead.

Nomalanga :

Thanks sister I can see progress now.

Lindiwe : It's because you
are not crying anymore cry
baby Nomalanga : You know
grandmother can be evil
sometimes.

Lindiwe : I know I'm her first
grandchild. I have been with her
for a long time. Nomalanga : She
never treats you bad like me and
Zandile why?

Lindiwe : We rather not talk about
that let me take this clean dishes
inside. Nomalanga : Ok.

Zandile :

She opened her eyes and
found Zamani looking at
her. Zandile : Zamani

Zamani : My wife you are
awake. He said with a

smile Zandile : Yes where
is my baby? She looked
around the hut Zamani :

Drink this medicine it will

help you to be strong.

Zandile : Zamani where is

Nomthandazo? Where is my

baby? Zamani : Don't worry

she is fine she is with my

mother now.

Zandile : Ok go get

her I want to see her

now Zamani : She is

busy with her

Zandile : Doing what? Zamani bring my baby

I want to feed her my breasts are painful

Zamani : My mother is performing a

protection ritual on her when she is done

she will bring her back Zandile : Without my

permission? Zamani she is my baby

Zamani : It's part of tradition my love relax

Zandile : I'm going to get her myself. She

attempted to get up from the bed but

Zamani stopped her. Zamani : My wife you

are still weak please rest

Zandile : I'm the mother of the baby I

should be spending time with her now. I

didn't even get a chance to bond with her

yet and already your mother took her no

Zamani Im tired of your mother. Why does

she have to control everything?

Zamani : I'm sorry my love but you have to

understand it's our tradition. I brought food

for you please Zandile : No I want my baby
she turned around and faced the wall.

Chapter 2

Zamani :

He was pacing up and
down thinking of what

to do. Zandile : We

won't sleep until i get
my baby

Zamani : But I explained to you clearly that
my mother is busy with her when they are
done they will return her

Zandile : I can't believe you are so weak
Zamani

Zamani : I'm your husband you better talk to

me with respect Zandile

Zandile : I'm sorry but I want my baby I have to breast feed her she needs me

Zamani : For me to grow up like this my mother did the same ritual she is doing to Thandiwe so please relax

Zandile : Wow I never saw this coming. I didn't know that getting married to you would be like this. If I knew I should have stayed at my parents house it would be better to die of hunger than to bear this pain of your baby being taken away from you.

Zamani : My wife what are you trying to say?

Zandile : It hurts Zamani I want to hold her

and feed her. I feel so useless without her being next to me for nine months she was with me and I couldn't wait to see her and when I finally get the chance to see her your mother takes her

Zamani : You are over reacting
in few hours they will bring her back. Zandile : You don't

understand. She started crying

Zamani : I'm sorry just try to

sleep. I will wake you up when

Thandiwe is back Zandile : She is

Nomthandazo

Zamani : Ok

let's try to sleep
please. They got
into bed and
tried sleeping.

Nomalanga :

They were in their room preparing to sleep.

Nomalanga : If you didn't help me I would still be busy by now.

Lindiwe : I wouldn't want you to do that alone I know how it is. Grandmother used to punish me a lot when I was your age.

Nomalanga : I can't wait to be older so I can get off the hook. Lindiwe : So why did she punish you? You never told me

Nomalanga : Its because I said I'm not ready for marriage when she said I should get married and give her grand children.

Lindiwe : Once she start telling you that she will not rest

Nomalanga : I'm the youngest all the pressure should be on you guys

Lindiwe : I have a job now if she starts to annoy me I will move out and go

find my place Nomalanga : I will follow you.

They laughed.

Lindiwe : You will put me into trouble.

Nomalanga : You can't go and leave me. Lindiwe : But you are still

young

Nomalanga : I

wish I had

parents

Sponsored

if she starts to annoy me I

will move out and go find

my place Nomalanga : I

will follow you.

They laughed.

Lindiwe : You will

put me into

trouble.

Nomalanga : You

can't go and

leave me. Lindiwe

: But you are still

young

Nomalanga : I wish I had parents maybe they would want a better future for me.

Not just to get married at the age of seventeen and be a house wife

Lindiwe : Some few suitors came

for my hand in marriage but I said

no Nomalanga : I remember

thatso Gogo really let you win just

like that?

Lindiwe : Maybe she is on to

something or maybe she also didn't
like the suitors Nomalanga : So if
someone can come now what are
you going to do?

Lindiwe : I'm

planning

something now

Nomalanga :

What?

Lindiwe : It's a secret please don't tell
anyone

Nomalanga : Tell me

Lindiwe : My boss is relocating to town so she wants me to go with them but I know Gogo won't agree

Nomalanga : Just go and when you are finally stable there I will join you
Lindiwe : Good. It's late let's sleep tomorrow I'm going to work
Nomalanga : Ok
goodnight.

Zandile :

She heard the cry of her baby from a distance then she turned and looked at Zamani who was already snoring. She wanted to wake him up but thought of something else she got out of bed silently and put on her clothes then she walked out without making any noise.

She followed the cry of the baby until she saw women singing and walking around the fire outside. Zandile : What are they doing with my baby in the dark? She asked herself.

She moved closer making sure that she is unseen and when she was closer she could see that it was the two sangoma trainees and Gogo wearing white garments.

Zamani : Zandile. Her husband whispered behind her Zandile : Do you have any idea of what is happening there?

Zamani : Come let's go. He held her hand then they walked back to their hut. Why did you sneak out like that? You scared me

Zandile : Don't you care about our child?

Zamani : I do trust me when I say Gogo is performing a protection ritual on her.

Zandile : What kind of ritual is it? She is not even one day old but already she is out there in the dark being exchanged like she is some breathless thing.

Zamani : Just relax my wife

Zandile : Once I have my

baby they will never touch

her again! Zamani : Let's just

sleep my wife

They got into bed and slept then two hours

later they brought the baby. That's when

Zandile was able to sleep.

Next morning :

Nomalanga :

After cleaning the house she made

breakfast for Zandile and went to

serve her. Zandile : Thank you

Nomalanga :

How are you

two doing?

Zandile : We are

fine

Nomalanga : She looks a lot like you.

Zandile : I'm happy she does Nomthandazo

did you hear that? You look like Momy. She
smiled at her.

Nomalanga : I

thought her name is

Thandiwe Zandile :

That's her second

name.

Nomalanga : Ok

it's a nice name

though. Gogo :

Nomalanga!

Nomalanga!

Nomalanga : I'm coming

Gogo! Zandile I will come

see you later. Zandile : Ok.

Nomalanga walked out and
found her grandmother looking
for her. Nomalanga : I'm here

Gogo

Gogo : Where were you? And where is my
tea?

Nomalanga : Sorry Gogo I went to check on
Nomthandazo and Zandile I will go make
your tea now. Gogo : Who is Nomthandazo?

Nomalanga : Uncle

Zamani and Zandile's

baby? Gogo : What?

What rubbish are
you telling me?

Zamani drove in with
his company car.

Gogo : Who says she is Nomthandazo while I
named her Thandiwe? Zamani!! You better
come here and explain this

Zamani : What is it now? He asked looking
very surprised.

Gogo : Did you and Zandile name the child
behind my back? Are you two going against
my orders now?

Zamani : It's Zandile she doesn't
understand our traditions very well I
will talk to her. Gogo : Who does she
think she is? Zamani you must put her
in place do you hear me? Nomalanga :

Gogo please calm down Zandile can
hear you.

Gogo : I don't care this is my house and she must listen to my rules. Who does she think she is naming my grandchild after I gave her the name from the ancestors?

That baby is Thandiwe and that's it!

Zandile : I will talk to her

Gogo : She spend years without getting pregnant and when she gets pregnant she gives birth to a girl not a boy what a useless woman. Zamani you better put her in place or else I will send her back to her father's house I won't be disrespected in my house.

Zamani : But mom you can't say that about my wife

Gogo : My wife my wife my foot! You are a

fool so she controls you? She controls you

Zamani? Zamani : No I'm just saying

Gogo : Just get out of my sight and go put that woman in her place.

Zamani :

He went to their hut and when

he got there he found Zandile

crying. Zamani : Zandile?

Zandile : Just leave me alone Zamani. She hugged the baby and continued crying.

Zamani :

I'm sorry about what my mom said please

don't mind her she is just angry because of

the name. Zandile : So I can't name my own

child Zamani? I rather go back to my father's

house

Zamani : What? No Zandile you are

my wife. What will happen to me

when you go? Zandile : Your mother

will always control us

Zandile : Don't worry I will fix this I came to

take you to the clinic. It's Wednesday today
so the mobile clinic has come and I already
booked a queue for you you and the baby
needs medical attention Zandile : Ok.

Zamani : Be quick you are number ten on the
queue

She took a bath quickly then they left.

Gogo :

Where are they
going? Gogo asked

Nomalanga

Nomalanga : I don't
know

Gogo : This girl is controlling my son.

Nomalanga : But Gogo the things
you said we're hurtful Zandile

heard you. Gogo : I don't care

she doesn't respect our tradition

Nomalanga : But she is your son's

wife when she gets hurt Zamani feels

the pain too. Gogo : You are still a

child you don't know anything

Nomalanga : I'm still a

child but you want me to

get married. Gogo : What

did you just say?

Nomalanga : Nothing Gogo

Gogo : Stop talking rubbish and make

yourself useful go make another tea

for me. Nomalanga : Ok Where is

brother Bongani?

Gogo : I sent him to get fire
wood for us he will be back
soon. Nomalanga : Ok Gogo.

Lindiwe :

She was ironing clothes when she
got disturbed by a knock on the

door. Lindiwe : Hi.

Hi I'm Pastor David and I'm here to see Mr Khumalo and his wife are they home?

Lindiwe : Yes you can come in
then I will let them know that you
are here. David : Thank you.

Lindiwe went to their bedroom and found
Mrs Khumalo sitting besides his sick husband
on the bed. Lindiwe : Madam Pastor
Khumalo has arrived

Mrs Khumalo : Please ask him to come in
here you can see that my husband is very
weak he can't even walk.

Lindiwe : Ok.

She went to the pastor and
showed him the way to the
bedroom. David : Good day

Mrs Khumalo

: Good day

pastor Mr

Khumalo :

Good day

David : Don't worry Mr Khumalo

we are going to pray and the Lord
will heal you Mrs Khumalo : Amen.

Lindiwe : Mrs Khumalo I

will be in the kitchen if you

need me. Mrs Khumalo :

No please join us don't

leave

Lindiwe : I haven't finished ironing clothes

Mrs Khumalo : Those can wait we need to be united in prayer for my husband. Lindiwe : Ok Madam

David : It's a good thing that when you fell sick you remembered the Lord thank you for welcoming me in your house Mr Khumalo. It's not many in this village who believe in the living God I was actually surprised to get an invite to this place.

Mr Khumalo : I want to get healed

Mrs Khumalo : We have tried everything pastor but nothing helped

Sponsored

when my colleague told me about you I just knew that I have to invite you into my

house. Thank you so much for coming all the way from town to this village.

David : Amen I'm just serving God. Before we can pray I want us to read a scripture in the bible Mrs Khumalo : Ok.

The pastor opened the bible

Zandile :

They were on their way back home from the clinic.

Zandile : It was good to be away from your mother for some time

Zamani : For now let's focus on

the new baby soon we will go out

more often. Zandile : Ok my

husband so what about us having

our own house?

Zamani : We will discuss that later.

Zandile : You always say that Zamani we

can't continue staying in your mother's

house no. Zamani : I'm her only surviving

son and that makes me the head of that

house so I can't just leave Zandile : The head? But she treats you like the tail.

Zamani : Zandile please let's not argue in the presence of our child.

Zandile : But we should have our place that house is filled with your siblings and your mother's sangoma trainees. I want my own house

Zamani : We will have our own house when the time is right

Zandile : I hope that time comes soon because I don't want to be controlled like a child. I can't even name my own baby when the birth certificate comes she will probably send me back to my father's house

Zamani : I told you not to fill that name on

that paper Zandile you can be stubborn
sometimes Zandile : It's my baby I deserve
to know her.

Zamani : It means you will have to hide it
because if anyone sees it and tells my
mother you will be in trouble
Zandile : Fine.

Gogo :
She was in her traditional

hut with her trainees

teaching them. Gugulethu :

Gogo I had a very disturbing
dream last night.

Gogo : What is it?

Gugulethu : I saw myself in near a very big river There was a voice behind me busy telling me to go further and when I was to step into the water the dream just ended.

Gogo : You are growing very fast Gugulethu that was a revelation from your ancestors.

It's because soon I will be taking you two to the river for a cleansing then from there you will be ready to help people alone without my assistance.

They smiled

Nomvula : Wow that's good.

While they were busy smiling at each other they saw Gogo's face changing. Nomvula : Are you ok

Gogo?

Gogo :

Something is

not right. She

threw the

bones.

Gogo : I knew it! She said

Mrs Khumalo :

Thank you so much for coming Pastor.

David : Amen believe in the word of God

Mrs Khumalo and keep on praying for him.

Remember Psalms 103 verse 3 " The Lord

forgives all our sins and heals all our

diseases.

Mrs Khumalo : Amen

Pastor thank you so

much. Pastor David

left.

Mrs Khumalo : Lindiwe have you

seen what time it is? you can

home now. Lindiwe : But I haven't

finished my work yet Madam

Mrs Khumalo : You would have if I

didn't stop you just go home and be

with your family. Lindiwe : Thank you.

She smiled and took her bag then she

left.

Bongani :

On his way back from fetching fire wood he greeted his grandmother but she didn't answer then he went inside the house.

Bongani : What is wrong with Gogo?

Nomalanga : I don't know I just want to stay away from her when she is like that. Bongani : Me too.

Lindiwe :

As she was entering through the gate her grandmother started yelling at her.

Gogo : I have been waiting for you! So you think you are smart now? Nomalanga!

Nomalanga you better come out of that house now!

Lindiwe : What did I do Gogo?

Gogo : I raised you! You are everything you are now because of me! Nomalanga : Gogo you called me

Gogo : Shut up and listen to me! You think I don't know your plan? I will deal with you

in this house And you Lindiwe you will regret it. I was not born yesterday and you see this eyes? They can see and my ears can hear.

Lindiwe : Gogo what

are you talking

about? Gogo :

Nomvula!

Nomvula : Gogo?

Gogo : Go and lock the gate from now

make sure no one leaves without my

permission. Nomvula : Ok Gogo.

Nomalanga and Lindiwe looked

at each other with shock on

their faces. Gogo : Get out of
my sight you two!

Lindiwe :

They went to their

room with sad

faces. Lindiwe : She

knows how could

you tell her?

Nomalanga : I didn't tell her maybe her

ancestors revealed it to her. You know you

can't hide anything from Gogo

Lindiwe : Damn it! Now she will lock the gate

everyday and that means I won't be able to

go to work Nomalanga : She wouldn't do
that would she?

Lindiwe : You don't know that witch

Nomalanga : Lindiwe

you can't say that about

Gogo Lindiwe : She acts

like it

Nomalanga : If she heard us last night maybe
she is hearing us now

Lindiwe : I can't stay home I have

to go to work. Gogo can't control

us forever Nomalanga : Enough

about Gogo so tell me about your

job how is it?

Lindiwe : It's nice it makes

me forget about this jail we
are in. Nomalanga : Is your
madam good to you?

Lindiwe : Yes she is but this days she has
been very down because her husband is
sick Nomalanga : That's sad

Lindiwe : A pastor came
yesterday to pray for him

Nomalanga : A pastor?
And where were you?

Lindiwe : I was there Mrs
Khumalo asked me to stay and
pray with them. Nomalanga
laughed and clapped her hands.

Nomalanga : You know we are not allowed to be around such kind of people Gogo will freak out if she finds out

Lindiwe : I had no choice besides the pastor didn't harm anyone. he just prayed

Nomalanga : But you should have told her that it's against your belief and excused yourself next time do please because if Gogo finds out you will be punished dearly

Lindiwe : I know.

Nomalanga : So what happened really?

Lindiwe : He prayed for him and said he will be healed. We will see.

Nomalanga laughed and
clapped her hands.

Nomalanga : You and
your pastor. She shook
her head

Gugulethu :
They were talking in the kitchen
while dishing up food for

everyone. Nomvula : I wonder what those two did for God to be angry like that. Gugulethu : She said something about them planning something Nomvula : Those girls are up to no good I'm telling you.

Gugulethu : There is always drama in this house. They laughed.

After dishing up they gave everyone their food. Gogo : Thanks where is

Zandile? Did she
eat? Nomvula : I
gave her food
already

Gogo : Good she must eat well so she can
feed Thandiwe. That baby has a calling of
the ancestors she must be well taken care
of. There's a mark on her back did you see
it Zamani?

Zamani : Not yet but I heard Zandile talking
about it

Gogo : That one should grow very close to
me and one day she will take over from
where I left. Zamani : That's a huge
responsibility

Gogo : She will manage that one will even be greater than me. She smiled and continued eating

Zandile :

After eating she took the herbs she was given by Gogo and looked at it. Zandile : What a disgusting smell she looked away after smelling it.

Zandile : I wonder why she wants me to drink this it's bitter I won't ever drink it. I have the medication from the clinic. She said to herself.

Few minutes later Zamani came to the bedroom to sleep. Zamani : My wife how are you feeling?

Zandile : Good I heard

Gogo yelling. What's happening? Zamani : I don't know she was yelling at Noma and Lindi

Zandile : Ok.

Zamani : My mother says one day

Thandiwe will take over her sangoma practices after she

dies Zandile : Why is she saying that?

Zamani : It's a calling from the ancestors

Sponsored

she says Thandiwe will even be greater than her. Just imagine that baby she will be known and be feared all over the village

Zandile : And that excites you?

Zamani : Yes she is not ordinary. She is unique

Zandile : My daughter will go to school and be successful she won't even live in this village. I want her to live a luxurious life in town I have big dreams for my daughter

Zamani : But a calling it's a calling my love you can't run away from it.

Zandile : As long as I live I will make sure she goes to school. This one is my daughter I know what is best for her. She said that looking at Thandiwe

Zamani : We better sleep
before we engage into an
argument Zandile :

Goodnight.

Zamani : Goodnight my wife.

Next morning :

Lindiwe :

After preparing herself for work she paced up and down not knowing if she should leave or not. Nomalanga : Sister I'm trying to sleep just go out if the gate is locked you will come back Lindiwe :

What if she yells at me?

Nomalanga :

Just go you

will see.

Lindiwe : Ok

She went out and found

Nomvula guarding the

gate. Lindiwe : Open the

gate I'm going to work.

Nomvula : Let me go ask

Gogo if I should open or

not Lindiwe : Please hurry

I will be late.

Lindiwe went to ask

Gogo and came

back. Lindiwe : And?

Nomvula : You can go she opened.

Lindiwe : Wow I thought she would say no.
She walked out.

Mbali :

On her way from the stream she went to see Lungile her friend.

Lungile : So you want to the stream alone?

Why didn't you tell me? I would have went with you. Mbali : I thought maybe you are busy with something it's still early.

Lungile : This means I

will go alone during

the day Mbali :

Thando will go with

you.

Lungile : You know we always fight over small things

Mbali : You two need to grow

up. Let me go I have to wash

clothes Lungile : Ok bye my

friend.

On her way home he

met Bongani and his

friends. Bongani : Hi

Mbali : Hello. She

continued to

walk Bongani :

Can we please

talk?

Mbali : No

Bongani : I won't take much of your time.

Mbali : Just stay away

from me. She walked

faster. Bongani : Wow can

somebody tell me what

was that about? Jabulani :

Maybe she is just scared

of you

Bongani : Am I that scary? I just want to

know her and maybe I might end up

sending my uncles to her home

Sipho : You want to get married?

Bongani : Yes I'm about to be thirty years

old in few years I need to choose a wife for

myself before the elders do it for me

Jabulani : You are right

Gogo :

She took out a letter

from her pocket and

smiled at it. Gogo :

Nomalanga!!

Nomalanga : Gogo?

Gogo : Go and wear

something nice and

come back. Nomalanga

: Alright Gogo.

She went to her room and put on one of her best clothes and went back to

Gogo. Gogo : Take this letter to

Dlamimi's family and come back with

the letter of response. Nomalanga :

Ok Gogo. She left.

On her way she was tempted to open it and

see what was written inside but she was

scared of Gogo. She greeted people all the

way to the Dlamimi's family to destruct

herself from opening the letter and

after a ten minutes walk she

arrived and knocked on the

door. Hello? A girl her age welcomed her.

Nomalanga : Hi my name is Nomalanga Gogo Amanda Mdlalose sent me to give you this letter. Alright I'm Nombuso sit down. She said to her then she took the letter to the elders in the family and when Nomalanga heard them whistling and celebrating she was surprised.

Nomalanga : I wonder what is written on that letter she said to herself. Nombuso came back with a smile and gave her a letter.

Nombuso : Thank you

Chapter 5

take this to your

grandmother. Nomalanga

: Ok. She left looking very

confused.

Thandiw

e Ka

GoGo

Chapter

5

.

Lindiwe :

She arrived at work and found Mrs Khumalo moping the floor. Lindiwe : Good morning madam what are you doing? That's my job

Mrs Khumalo : Morning Lindiwe don't worry I will still pay you. I'm just in a good mood Lindiwe : Good mood?

Why? What happened?

Mrs Khumalo : My husband is feeling better the light is shining upon us again in this house. All thanks to Pastor David. She started singing

Lindiwe : That's good

news madam I'm happy

for you Mrs Khumalo :

Come in and make

breakfast for yourself

Lindiwe : Let me wash

dishes first

Mrs Khumalo : Dishes? There's

no dishes just come in and sit

down. Lindiwe went in and

found everything clean there

was no much job to do. Lindiwe

: Mrs Khumalo you shouldn't

have done this it's my job.

Mrs Khumalo : I couldn't just sit down with

the energy I feel I think there was something wrong with me too because I was so lazy in the past few months but after pastor David prayed for me I feel ten years younger.

Lindiwe : Wow that's good.

.

Mbali :

After cooking for her family she went to visit her friend again.

Lungile : Wow I see you for
the second time today you
miss me? Mbali : I have
something to tell you

Lungile :

What? You
look scared.

Mbali :

Bongani talked
to me today

Lungile : What
does he want?

Mbali : I don't know I just told him to stay
away from me. What you told me about his

family scared me I couldn't sleep last night

Lungile : You did well that family is cursed.

Mbali : I'm glad you told me

before he could make his move

on me. Lungile : Im glad your

eyes are opened now.

Mbali : But it feels

good to be wanted by

him Lungile : I hope it

ends there

Mbali : Yeah. She smiled

.

Zamani :

He entered Bongani's room and found him talking alone and practising how to charm a woman. Zamani : What are you doing?

Have you run mad?

They laughed

Bongani : You should have knocked uncle

Zamani : I'm sorry what's up? Is

there a girl you want to

propose? Bongani : Yes but I

don't think she is interested

Zamani : Why are you saying that?

Bongani : I tried talking to her today but she just walked away and told me to stay away

from her. Zamani : That's bad maybe she is just playing hard to get

Bongani : I have been looking at her from a distance I think she is the one. Zamani laughed

Zamani : What makes you so sure?

Bongani : She is sweet beautiful and she is a hard worker Zamani : Let me tell you something about women. He sat down

.

Nomalanga :

She came back and gave Gogo the letter

Gogo : Thanks my child she opened it

and read it. After reading it she

smiled alone Nomalanga : Gogo what

is that letter about?

Gogo : Why are you asking? This are for the
elders my child

Nomalanga : Is just that after giving the

Dlamini family the letter they sang and

celebrated so I'm asking myself what is it

that made them happy like that

Gogo : They did?

Wow wonderful

Nomalanga : I

wonder what is

going on

Gogo : Just stay out of

elder people's

business. Gogo :

Zamani!! Bongani!!

Zamani and

Bongani

came. Zama

: Mom you

called us

Gogo : My boys I want you to slaughter a goat for me now and please make sure it's ready to be eaten by tomorrow

Bongani : Now?

Gogo : You heard me

Zamani : What are we celebrating?

Gogo : Don't you all know?

We are celebrating the birth

of Thandiwe Zamani : I

thought we celebrated

already

Sponsored

the day

she was

born

Gogo : I'm

not

satisfied.

Nomalanga : Slaughter

that goat so we can eat

meat Zamani : Ok let's

go Bongani

Bongani : There's always

too much work to do in

this house Gogo : Stop

being lazy and do what I

say.

Bongani went to take the knife in the kitchen then they went to the kraal to slaughter the goat.

.

Zandile :

She was feeling very hot in the hut so she went to sit outside with the baby.

Gogo : Zandile what is it that you are doing? That baby shouldn't be going out yet. Zandile : I don't understand

Gogo

Gogo : You and Zamani do as you please yesterday you just went out without asking me if it's ok to leave or not

Zandile : We never knew that doing that was wrong

Gogo : Because I'm in a good mood today I will just let it go go back inside there's a strong wind out here. It will harm the baby

Zandile : Ok Gogo

Gogo : Take care my grand child she is chosen and

special Zandile : I will. She rolled her eyes on her way back to the hut.

Gogo : Maybe those herbs are already finished but don't worry I will tell Nomvula to refill it for you Nomvula!

Gogo : Mix the

herbs for Zandile

again Nomvula :

Ok Gogo

Zandile quickly went inside and took the bottle that was full of the mixed herbs and spilled the herbs. And when Nomvula came she gave her the empty bottle.

Nomvula : You daughter is cute I

wish I can just look at her the

whole day Zandile : Go before

Gogo starts yelling

Nomvula : Ok she looked at

Thandiwe for the last time and

went out. Nomvula : That was

close. She said looking at

Thandiwe

.

Lindiwe :

So what can I do now since I finished ironing the clothes?

Mrs Khumalo : Go

home she smiled at

her Lindiwe : Really?

Mrs Khumalo : Yes and before that

have you thought about leaving with

us to town? Lindiwe : I'm still thinking

about it madam

Mrs Khumalo : You better make up your

mind my husband is getting better so it

means we will leave soon

Lindiwe : I will

let you know

soon Mrs

Khumalo : Ok

then.

Lindiwe : Are you
sure that I should
go? Mrs Khumalo

: Yes there's no
work to do

Lindiwe : Ok thanks. She took her back and
left.

.

Gogo :

She took out

money from her

pocket. Gogo :

Nomalanga

come here

Nomalanga :

Gogo I'm here

Gogo : Go and buy umqombothi

(sorghum beer) take the

wheelbarrow Nomalanga : Wow

this is big Gogo what is

happening?

Gogo : Just do what I tell you to

do. Tell Gugulethu to go with
you. Nomalanga : Ok.

Gogo : But no I want Gugulethu to sweep
this yard just go alone. Hurry because it's
getting dark Nomalanga : Alright Gogo.

On her way
out she met
Lindiwe

Lindiwe :

Where are
you going?

Nomalanga : I'm going to
buy umqombothi

(sorghum beer) Lindiwe :

For what?

Nomalanga : Ask Gogo. She left.

Lindiwe : What is happening here? Why is everyone so busy?

Gogo : Gugulethu! Prepare food for my daughter she is tired and hungry
Gugulethu : Ok Gogo.

Gogo : Sit down my beautiful baby rest you are tired. She smiled at her
Lindiwe : You are in a good mood Gogo why?

Gogo : I just feel blessed by the ancestors

Chapter 6

they gave me beautiful and handsome grand children. She started singing.

Nomalanga and Lindiwe had a

conversation before they
could sleep. Nomalanga :
Thandiwe is way more special
than we thought

Lindiwe : Yes the new baby is
making her soft. Gogo is not always
happy like that Nomalanga : Thanks
to Thandiwe. So how was work?
You don't look tired tonight Lindiwe
: I didn't work much Mrs Khumalo
did almost everything

Nomalanga : Why?

Lindiwe : She was happy
today her husband is getting

better. Nomalanga : So it means the prayers of that pastor works? Lindiwe : Yes she is so happy.

Nomalanga : I thought all the charismatic pastors could do is to lie to people about the fake salvation maybe there's truth in all they are saying

Lindiwe : You think so? But why are they against our culture and beliefs? Nomalanga : I don't know

Lindiwe : Let's sleep

Gogo might be listening to us. They laughed

Nomalanga : That one has
extra ordinary powers I'm
telling you. Lindiwe : When i
say she is a witch you are
against it Nomalanga : You
will pay for saying that she
is hearing you.

They laughed.

Lindiwe :

Goodnight

my sister

Nomalanga :

Goodnight.

They slept.

Next morning at 5am.

Gogo : Nomvula take this hot water
and give it to my girls in there so they
can bath. Nomvula : Ok Gogo

Gogo : And please tell them to put on their
best clothes because we have visitors
coming in an hour Nomvula : Ok Gogo.

She went to give them the water.

Nomvula : Gogo says you should dress nice
because there are visitors coming.

Lindiwe : So early in the morning? I'm glad i won't be around because I'm going to work. Nomalanga : Let's just wake up and prepare ourselves before Gogo comes here to yell at us. Lindiwe : It's still early this Gogo is crazy! They got out of bed and started preparing themselves.

Dlamimi's family

Phindile : My son I wish you had seen the girl who came here with the letter she is so

beautiful. This means whatever girl is prepared for us is beautiful as well.

Mandla : All the girls from that family are beautiful mom I'm happy that I'm getting

a new wife Phindile : This family is

growing I wish your father was still alive to witness all this.

Mandla : I'm

becoming more like

him as I grow up

Phindile : That's true

my son. She smiled at

him

Lindiwe :

After bathing she put on her work uniform and stepped out of the house. Gogo : Lindiwe what are you wearing?

Lindiwe : Uniform Gogo I'm going to work. I will celebrate with all of you after work Gogo : Go back in there and change those clothes you are not going anywhere. Lindiwe : But Gogo I have to go to work.

Gogo : This is an important time for the family even your uncle's are coming. and you are the most important person today. So go and make yourself beautiful

Lindiwe : But Gogo you will get me fired. I can't just skip work without notice

Gogo : I told you that woman are not supposed to work don't I take care of all of you in this house? Lindiwe : You do but Gogo we have to take care of ourselves at some point

Gogo : Your husband will take care of you

Lindiwe : I don't have any husband now do I?

And I don't want to depend on anyone. Not even my husband if I will ever have one.

Gogo : Go and change

and stop talking too

much. Lindiwe went

back to change.

Nomalanga : I thought you left

Lindiwe : Gogo says today it's the important day for the family so I must stay. She said with a sad face

Nomalanga

: I'm sorry

sister

Lindiwe : It's

ok

Sponsored

if I will ever have one.

Gogo : Go and change

and stop talking too

much. Lindiwe went

back to change.

Nomalanga : I thought you left

Lindiwe : Gogo says today it's the important day for the family so I must stay. She said

with a sad face

Nomalanga : I'm sorry sister

Lindiwe : It's ok Gogo said something about me being the most important person today what does she mean

Nomalanga : Oh

no! He held her

mouth? Lindiwe :

What ?

Nomalanga : Wow that's why she sent me to send the letter to Dlamini's family

yesterday. Lindiwe : What are you talking about?

Before Nomalanga could answer they heard people singing a Zulu wedding song outside and they could hear the sound of their foot steps that they were dancing.

Siya shadisa namhlanje!! (We are getting married today) One of the uncle's said with a loud voice. Gogo: Yebo (yes). She ululated loudly

Nomalanga : That's it
sister Gogo is marrying
you off today Lindiwe : No
Lindiwe please don't say
that

Nomalanga : I'm sorry so this is what

Gogo planned for our punishment? It means I'm next Lindiwe : Help me to run away

Nomalanga : How?

Lindiwe : I will get out through the window then I will run you know I'm good at that. Nomalanga : That is risky. She looked outside through the window.

Lindiwe : What do you see? Is there anyone near the gate?

Nomalanga : It's too late they are already here. I see Uncle Zweli welcoming them at the gate Lindiwe : No Nomalanga no. She started crying

Nomalanga : Im sorry sister

Nomvula :

After the family negotiated the

lobola(dowry) price She was instructed to go

and call Lindiwe so they can see her.

Nomvula :

Lindiwe Gogo is

calling you

Nomalanga : For

what?

Nomvula : I

don't know. She

shrugged

Nomalanga : Ok

go she will

come.

Nomvula : Gogo said I should come back
with her

Lindiwe : It's fine I will go. She

wiped her tears and stood up and

went outside. As soon the Dlamini

Uncle's saw her they whistled.

Uncle: She is beautiful. They said

Gogo : I only have beautiful girls in this

house.

Uncle : We are leaving
with her our son will be
very happy. Gogo : Now
that we are done let's eat
and celebrate.

They began singing Zulu wedding songs and
dancing while waiting for Nomvula and
Gugulethu to dish up for everyone.

An hour later after eating and
celebrating Lindiwe had to leave with
the Dlamini family. Lindiwe : Bye my
sister. She hugged Nomalanga

Nomalanga :

You are not far I

will visit Lindiwe

: Ok. They left.

At Dlamimi's family.

As soon as they saw their bride coming
they ululated and sang songs everyone was
happy to welcome the new Makoti (bride)

Phindile : Wow

my daughter

welcome Lindiwe

: Thank you. She

forced a smile

Phindile : Let me take you to your

husband he is so excited to meet

you. Lindiwe nodded then they

went inside.

Mandla : Wow wow finally you came. I have

waited for hours. He took Lindiwe's hand

and kissed it. Mandla : I'm Mandla I will be a

good husband to you don't be afraid.

Lindiwe just looked at him with teary eyes.

Mandla : You are my third wife but I promise

to treat you like my first. I'm so happy to have you welcome my wife. He smiled at her.

Lindiwe's tears streamed down.

Mrs Khumalo :

I wonder why Lindiwe didn't

come to work today it's so

unlike her. Mr Khumalo :

Maybe she needed to rest

she works hard

Mr Khumalos : For the past two days I have

been telling her to go home early and I did

most of the work so she can't be tired.

Mr Khumalo : Maybe she is sick or
something

Mrs Khumalo : It might be if she doesn't

come to work tomorrow I will have to go

check on her. Mr Khumalo : That's good

my wife.

Mrs Khumalo: Just one day without her it's

empty I miss her.

Mr Khumalo : She is like a daughter to us. Help me to get up I want to go and watch TV Mrs Khumalo : You will hurt yourself just rest.

Mr Khumalo : I feel so much better and I don't feel any pains I can't stay on this bed forever Mrs Khumalo : Really? Ok.

He got up then

they went to the

living room. Mr

Khumalo : I'm

hungry

Mrs Khumalo : You even have appetite this days wow I'm happy you are recovering my

love.

Mr Khumalo : Honestly I didn't trust that pastor but his prayers really helped me He said we can call him if we need him. Don't you think we should invite him again for another prayer session?

Mrs Khumalo : Good idea and I will cook a nice meal for him Mr Khumalo : Yes please

Mrs Khumalo : Ok I will call him. She went to the kitchen to prepare something for him to eat.

Nomalanga :

Gogo how can you do that? How can you force my sister to get married to a man she doesn't even know?

Gogo : You are making noise young girl

Nomalanga : Gogo you are so cruel! Maybe when our parents died you were happy because you knew you were going to make a fortune out of us!

Gogo : Nomalanga!! What are you saying to me? You are so disrespectful am I your

peer? Gugulethu : Nomalanga you can't say

that apologize to Gogo

Nomalanga : Stay out of this Gugu

Gogo : Get out of my sight Nomalanga you ungrateful brat! I did what is best for your sister marriage is good.

Nomalanga : I want my sister back I want her back!

She turned and went to her room to cry out all the pain she was feeling.

Lindiwe :

She was alone in a room she was given and all she could do was to cry though the living conditions were good and pleasant in the Dlamini house she was not happy at all.

Mandla came and found her still crying.

Mandla : My wife I thought you were resting. But you are still crying why? Did I do something? Please tell me what I can do to make you feel better

Lindiwe : Take me home.

Mandla : What? No how can you say that? You are my wife now this is your home Lindiwe : No

Mandla : I know you are scared but please don't be I will take care of you. You won't

need anything Lindiwe shook her head.

Mandla : Please stop crying my family is waiting for you we eat together in this house and you have to meet my other wives

Lindiwe : I'm not hungry

Mandla :

Please just do

it for me

Lindiwe : I will

come

Mandla : Ok let me go

back I will wait for

you Lindiwe : Ok.

Mandla kissed her on her cheek and left.

Lindiwe : Is this a dream or what? She pinched herself and continued crying.

Zandile :

Oh poor Lindiwe Zamani how could you all
allow you mother to do that to her?

Lindiwe is still young she has her own
dreams

Zamani : There's nothing we could do

Zandile : Your mother is a control freak that
is why I want us to leave this place. We
have to get our own house

Zamani : I told you that when the time is
right we will have that house

Zandile : Imagine my own Nomthandazo

going through what Lindiwe is going through oh my God I would rise from the dead and strangle your mother to death.

Zamani : Zandile stop please it's my mother you are talking about.

Zandile : If you don't find a house for us soon I will go back to my father's house. I can't stay in this house your mother is evil

Zamani : Zandile just shut up ok? I can't allow you to disrespect my mother like this! Zandile : Wow

Sponsored

your mother is evil

Zamani : Zandile just shut up ok? I can't allow you to disrespect my

mother like this! Zandile : Wow why
are you shouting Zamani?

Zamani : I can't stand you sometimes you
always complain. I'm out of here he took his
jacket and his hat and walked out.

Zandile : Zamani! Zamani? What is
happening to him why is he behaving like
this? She asked herself.

Mandla :
He smiled when he saw
Lindiwe walking into the

dining room. Mandla : My

wife come sit next to me.

Nombuso : I was about to come

and take you out of that bedroom

myself. Lindiwe force a smile.

Phindile : Feel free my daughter you are one of us now.

Mandla : Yes let me introduce you this is my first wife Nomfundo and that is my second wife Hleziphi. And my wives this is Lindiwe my third wife.

Nomfundo : Welcome Lindiwe.

Hleziphi took her plate and went outside to eat alone.

Phindile : Don't worry about her she is just jealous because she is no longer the youngest wife. She will get used to it.

Lindiwe nodded.

Nombuso : Atleast I will have someone who will understand me in this house Phindile : Don't I

understand you my daughter?

Nombuso : Not at all

Mandla : She is my

wife not yours

Nombuso They

laughed.

Phindile : You two better finish eating so you
can go and spend time together I want

grandchild Nombuso : Mom please. Give the
newly weds a break. She rolled her eyes.

Nomalanga :

Few minutes after Zamani had left

she went to check on Zandile and

the baby. Zandile : Hi don't just

stand on the door step come in

Nomalanga : Thanks how are you?

Zandile : We are doing great but I can see

that you are not fine at all. Have you been

crying? Nomalanga : Yeah. She looked down

Zandile : I could see that she is not

happy about the marriage she was

even crying Nomalanga : She wanted

to run away but it was too late

Zandile : Don't you think we should do something to help her? Nomalanga : Something like what? It's too late she is already married Zandile : I don't know but I just wish there was something we could do.

Nomalanga : Me too. She had planned to leave with her boss to the city secretly but surprisingly Gogo found out so this marriage is just her punishment.

Zandile : Marriage is beautiful and pleasant but not when you are forced into it you won't enjoy at all. You are just forced to love someone that's bad

Nomalanga : You mean a marriage like yours and uncle Zamani?

Zandile : Yes though we fight and argue sometimes but we still love each other it's the love for each other that keeps us. What your grandmother is doing is not right

Nomalanga : In her

eyes she is right. She
sighed Zandile : Don't
you think her boss
can help?

Nomalanga

: I don't

know. They

looked at

each other

Mandla :

He looked at his
beautiful wife and
smiled. You are so
beautiful do you
know that?

Lindiwe nodded.

Mandla : Finally we have time
to ourselves he touched

Lindiwe's hand. Lindiwe : Yeah.
she shifted creating a distance
between them.

Mandla : Are you afraid of
me? Don't be I'm your
husband Lindiwe : I want

to be alone

Mandla : No my love you heard what my mom said. She wants grand children. He smiled at her and put his hand around her waist. Then Lindiwe jumped out of bed

Lindiwe : Don't I'm still a virgin. She folded her arms

Mandla : I know that is why I gave your family many cows you are mine now. Come my wife He smiled

Lindiwe : No! Just leave me alone!

Mandla :

Why are you behaving like this? Ok

I'm sorry if I'm upsetting you just

come to bed. Lindiwe : I'm not sleepy

Mandla : Ok I understand that this is new

to you so I will give you space. Just come to

bed I won't touch you

Lindiwe looked at him and said nothing

Mandla : I promise I won't touch you.

I will wait for you to be comfortable

around me. Lindiwe : Ok. She wiped

her tears and went to bed.

Mandla :

Goodnight my

beautiful wife.

Lindiwe :

Goodnight

Nomalanga :

She woke up and looked at Lindiwe's bed.

Nomalanga : I miss you already sister

I hope you will find happiness in your

marriage. She got out of bed and

went outside.

Gugulethu :

Good morning

Noma

Nomalanga :

Good morning

Gugulethu : You must be

missing Lindiwe you two

were like twins Nomalanga :

I do let me help you to

sweep

Gugulethu : No relax I will do it

Nomalanga : Please I'm

trying not to think too

much Gugulethu : Ok

then.

She took the broom and started sweeping.

Lindiwe.

She heard a
knock on the
door. Lindiwe :

Mandla

someone is

knocking Mandla

: Who is there?

Phindile : It's your mother

Mandla : I'm coming. He put

on his gown and went to the

door. Phindile : I came for

the bed sheet

Mandla :

We will

talk

Phindile :

About

what?

Mandla : You will

get the bed sheet

tomorrow. Phindile

: What? I want to

talk to Lindiwe

Mandla : Mom this is not a good time we will talk.

Phindile : I will be waiting for the both of

you and Lindiwe better wake up now so she

can do the house chores. She said that then

she left.

Mandla : I'm sorry

about that good

morning Lindiwe :

Morning let me

wake up.

Mandla : Rest My wives and

sister will do it. You are still

new here Lindiwe : I heard

what she said and I could hear

that she is not happy. Mandla :

Ok let's wake up then.

Hleziphi :

She was busy

complaining about the

new young wife. She

must wake up and help

us she is not special

Nomfundo : Hleziphi you better accept her
now because the situation won't change

Hleziphi : What Mandla is doing is not right

it means anytime he can decide to have a

fourth wife Nomfundo : We can't stop him

Lindiwe : Good morning she rubbed her

eyes.

Hleziphi : This time? You should be ashamed of yourself. If you used to be lazy where you come from then here you must pull up your socks young lady

Nomfundo : Hleziphi stop

Morning Lindiwe how are you? Lindiwe : I'm good and you?

Nomfundo : I'm good

Lindiwe : Can I help with something?

Nomfundo : Yes take this dishes and help me to set up the table Lindiwe : Ok.

After preparing everything everyone came to eat.

Mrs Khumalo :

She took out her
phone and called

pastor David. David :

Pastor David here
hello?

Mrs Khumalo : Hi

man of God how

are you? David :

I'm blessed God is faithful. And you?

Mrs Khumalo : I'm good this is Mrs

Khumalo David :

Great how is your husband doing?

Mrs Khumalo : He is much better now all thanks to you

man of God. David : Wow all thanks to God. This is

wonderful news.

Mrs Khumalo : My husband and I are inviting you to come and eat lunch with us and

another prayer would make us happy

David : Thank you I cannot say no to that.

Mrs Khumalo : You will

tell us when you are

free then. David : I'm

actually around

Sponsored

I was attending a business meeting. I can

come there before I go home if today is a

good time. Mrs Khumalo : That's great

please do

David : Ok I will

be there in an

hour Mrs

Khumalo : Ok

thank you so

much.

She hanged up and told her husband the good news.

Nomalanga :

So where is Gogo?

Gugulethu : She left with Nomvula

few minutes ago they went to the

bush Nomalanga : Serious?

Gugulethu : Yes they left.

Nomalanga : This is good I'm sorry I can't

help you anymore. I have to get
somewhere. Gugulethu : Where?

Nomalanga : Never mind. She quickly went
to her room to take a bath.

Lindiwe :

She was busy washing the
dishes when her mother in law
came in. Phindile : Lindiwe I
want to talk to you.

Lindiwe : Ok. She stopped
washing dishes and sat

down. Phindile : What is wrong with you?

Lindiwe : I don't understand mother.

Phindile : Did my son pay a huge amount of lobola (dowry) for free? How could you starve my son the whole night?

Lindiwe just looked down.

Phindile : He married you so please perform your duties you better not disappoint me tomorrow because if you do. I will make your life uncomfortable in this house do you hear me?

Lindiwe nodded with teary eyes.

Phindile : Good! She left then Lindiwe continued washing dishes with tears streaming down her face.

Nomalanga :

She arrived at the

Khumalo house and

knocked. Mrs

Khumalo : Hello

Nomalanga : Hi Mrs Khumalo

I'm Nomalanga Lindiwe's

younger sister. Mrs Khumalo :

Oh come in where is she? Is she

ok?

Nomalanga : I don't think she will be coming to work anymore Mrs Khumalo :

Why? she said nothing to me.

Nomalanga : I need your help something bad happened to her she is now....

Before she could finish Pastor David knocked disturbing their conversation.

Mrs Khumalo : Pastor David you are here wow come in. She wiped her hands and gave David a handshake.

Mrs Khumalo : Thank you for coming my husband is in the living room please join

him while I finish preparing this food for us.

David : Ok wow he is no longer in the bedroom. We bless God. He went to the living room Mrs Khumalo : Amen Amen.

Nomalanga : Mrs Khumalo maybe we should talk about this another time I can see that this is not the right time.

Mrs Khumalo : What? No why don't you help me here and join us for lunch. Nomalanga : I don't want to intrude

Mrs Khumalo : Don't be silly you are just like family join us then after that I will take

you home. I want to see Lindiwe and talk to her

Nomalanga : The thing is...

Mrs Khumalo : No no I'm not

taking no for an answer. She

interrupted her Nomalanga : Ok

then.

They served everyone

then they started

eating. David : This

food is delicious

Mr Khumalo : I hope it

makes you to visit us

more often. They laughed.

Zamani :

He was talking to his colleague at work.

Abel : So you are still living at your mother's house? No man you are grown now get a place for you your wife and kid

Zamani : I will soon.

Abel : And it's not like you can't afford it you can. You have a good job what is keeping you at your mother's house?

Zamani : I don't know I just don't see myself going.

Abel : No man something is wrong

with you Move out and go live

your life. Zamani : I will think

about it.

Abel : Don't think do it.

Nomalanga :

She was in the kitchen with Mrs Khumalo.

Mrs Khumalo : Let's just leave this

dishes here I will wash them after

prayer Nomalanga : I better go

now

Mrs Khumalo : No don't I will take you home after prayer. I want to see your sister please and I also want to pay her for the work she has done.

Nomalanga : Ok. She didn't want to join prayer but she had no choice since she needed Mrs Khumalo's help.

They went to the living room then Pastor David started ministering.

Chapter 9

Pastor David

I thank God for what he is doing in this family he is not only healing you Mr Khumalo but he is giving you eternal life let me read this verses. Psalm 91 verse 9 to 12" If you say "The Lord is my refuge" and you make the Most High your dwelling no harm will overtake you no disaster will come near your tent. For he will command his angels concerning you to guard you in all your ways.They will lift you up in their hands so that you will not

strike your foot against a stone"

Mrs Khumalo : Amen.

David : Last time I was here you gave your lives to Jesus Christ. So I want to give you assurance that your lives are in his control no demonic power will destroy you. Don't worry anymore about your safety because he is your protector against any danger

Mr Khumalo : Amen.

David : God doesn't want to share you with anything so everything that is not from him is being removed and he gives you what is from him. If you didn't have peace love joy and freedom he is giving it to you. Some challenges that comes in our lives they just come to steal our peace and joy but I'm here to tell you that no matter what

happens in your life have confidence in God and believe that he is on your side.

Mrs Khumalo : Amen

David : Never allow anything to steal your peace. Sometimes all you need is the peace of God because it sustains you in trouble it sustains you in sickness and even when there's no enough money the peace of God will sustain you. When you have the peace of God you can never suffer from depression because the peace in you will keep on telling you that God has never forsaken you and he loves you.

Mrs Khumalo : Wow Amen Pastor.

Nomalanga was getting impatient she kept on tapping her foot on the floor.

Bongani :

He went out to check on his friend and on his way there he met Mbali. Bongani : Hi Mbali

Mbali : Hello. She said with a serious face Bongani : Can I please talk to you?

Don't go

Mbali : I'm in a hurry I have something to do at home. Bongani : Why are you like this towards

me?

Mbali : I told you to stay away from me I don't want trouble.

Bongani : Me being interested in you is trouble? Come on help a man here. My sister just got married so now is my turn for me to get married Im trying to find a wife here

Mbali : Bongani I will tell you for the last time stay away from me. I don't want anything to do with Mdlalose family. She walked away

Bongani : What is wrong with my family? Are we bad people? He asked himself all the way to his friend.

Gogo :

They were

back from the

bush. Gogo :

Nomalanga!

Gugulethu

: She went

out Gogo :

To where?

Gugulethu : I don't know she didn't say anything

Gogo : Didn't I tell you not to

allow anyone to leave without my

approval? Gugulethu : I'm sorry

Gogo I didn't see her when she
was leaving

Gogo : People just do as they
please in this house. She shook
her head Gugulethu : I'm sorry

Gogo

Gogo : We are hungry give us something to
eat

Gugulethu : Ok. She went to the kitchen to dish up for them.

Bongani :

He arrived at his friend's place.

Sipho : My friend you

look sad what is going

on? Bongani : I met

Mbali again today

Sipho : And?

Bongani : She told me to stay away from her again

Sipho : Don't give up women

can be so complicated

sometimes Bongani : Can I ask?

And please be honest with me

Sipho : Ok ask

Bongani : It's about my family

Sponsored

are we bad people?

Sipho : You are good people but people

are talking out there about your

grandmother Bongani : What about her?

Sipho : They just say she is a witch and she is

very cruel but it's just rumours don't take

them seriously.

Bongani : Do you think Mbali doesn't

want to be with me because of this

rumours? Sipho : It might be.

Pastor David :
After ministering the
word he prayed for
everyone. Mrs Khumalo
: Thank you so much for
coming Pastor

Mr Khumalo : Now I can run I feel so strong

David : Wonderful it was good being here.

Let me be on my way now.

Mr Khumalo : It's a good thing that we are moving to the city very soon we will be near to your church

David : Amen Amen.

Mr Khumalo : Now that I'm strong enough let me walk you out.

Mrs Khumalo :

You were saying

something before the

pastor came.

Nomalanga : I need

your help.

Mrs Khumalo : Talk to me

Nomalanga : Lindiwe is now married but she was forced she doesn't want that marriage

so I want to help her but I don't know how.

Mrs Khumalo : What? Who forced her?

Nomalanga : Our grandmother it's because she heard Lindiwe planning to relocate with you to the city

Mrs Khumalo : But forcing her to get married to a man she doesn't love is very evil oh poor Lindiwe.

Nomalanga : Please help her

Mrs Khumalo : Do you know where she is now? Nomalanga :

Yes it's not far.

Mrs Khumalo : Ok let's go.

She took the car keys

then they went to

Dlamini's family.

Nombuso : Hi. She

welcomed them

Nomalanga : Hi Nombuso this is Mrs

Khumalo. We are here to see Lindiwe

Nombuso : Ok come in.

They went in and when

Lindiwe saw them she

smiled. Lindiwe : Little

sister she hugged her.

Nomalanga : I miss you.

Lindiwe : Wow what a surprise Mrs Khumalo
thanks for coming. She smiled

Mrs Khumalo :

I missed you a

lot. Lindiwe :

Let's go

outside.

They took chairs and went to sit outside.

Mrs Khumalo : Lindiwe you are not happy
it's written on your face

Lindiwe : I don't know what to do last night

Mandla wanted to sleep with me but I said

no and this morning her mother gave me a

lecture she said I'm starving her son.

Nomalanga : This is bad my sister

Lindiwe : Mandla has two other wives I'm his
third wife.

Mrs Khumalo : What? That is madness no

Lindiwe you have to end this

Lindiwe : How because they paid my bride

prise? My grandmother won't allow me

Nomalanga : You have to run away from
this place

Lindiwe : And go where?

Mrs Khumalo : I think I know where you
can go. Lindiwe you just have to leave
this place before that man touches you

Lindiwe : Please help me. She said with teary
eyes

Mrs Khumalo : I have to call my sister and
let her know that I will bring you to her
house can you just hang in there for one
night?

Lindiwe : Tonight I will have to sleep with
him by force because if I don't his mother
will make my life a living hell

Mrs Khumalo : Act as if you
are sick so he won't sleep

with you. Lindiwe : That
might work

Nomalanga : So how will you get out
of here? Where will you say you are
going? Lindiwe : To the stream or
somewhere I will think of something

Mrs Khumalo : Ok I will wait for
you out there. I hope no one
catches us Lindiwe : I hope so too. I
don't want to be here so what
time should I come?

Mrs Khumalo : Around seven o'clock in the
morning if it's not easy to come out I will just
wait. Lindiwe : Ok I will find a way

Mrs Khumalo : You shouldn't be here you
can't be a third wife you are still young.

Nomalanga : You deserve better

Mrs. Khumalo : Don't worry tomorrow you are leaving this place I will make sure of it.

Chapter 10

Lindiwe :

Thank you so much Mrs Khumalo if you help me out of this I won't forget you in my life. Mrs Khumalo : Ok I have to talk to my sister today first.

We haven't talked in a while

Nomalanga : Let's hope she will agree to take her in

Mrs Khumalo : Don't worry she will.

Phindile : Lindiwe why

don't you offer your

visitors a drink? Lindiwe :

Ok mom.

She stood up and went to the kitchen.

Hleziphi : I see you are already free around

here new wife. Are you enjoying yourself?

She blocked he way.

Lindiwe : I don't want trouble please

Hleziphi : Why don't you just leave and

never come back? I don't want you here.

She folded her arms

Lindiwe : Get out of my way please

Hleziphi : Let me leave you for now. She
walked away

Lindiwe : Tomorrow I'm getting my freedom

back. She said to herself then she took the

drinks to Mrs Khumalo and Nomalanga.

Mrs Khumalo : That took long

Lindiwe : I met the second wife in the

kitchen she doesn't like me. She told me

to leave Nomalanga : Gogo shouldn't have

done this

Mrs Khumalo : After this we have to go
Nomalanga I want to call my sister and
explain everything to her.

Nomalanga : Ok let me finish this
quickly. She took a sip on her
drink Lindiwe : It's good to see
you two thank you for coming.
She smiled at them

Zandile :

She took out her phone and called her mother Violetta

Violetta : Hello my daughter

Zandile : Mom

how are you and

everyone? Violetta

: We are good and

you?

Zandile : I'm not fine none of you came to see me and the baby since I gave birth.

Violetta : I'm sorry my daughter me and

your father are planning to come there

soon. We just don't want to see your

mother in-law you know me and her don't

see eye to eye

Zandile : But mom you come to me not her

Violetta : Don't worry we will soon come

when your father comes back from work I
will let you know when we are coming.

Zandile : Ok

mom I miss all

of you. Violetta

: We miss you

too.

Gugulethu :

After eating she took the dishes to the kitchen and found Nomvula washing dishes. Gugu : The food was delicious

Nomvula : Thanks.

Gugu : Do you think

Nomalanga is dating?

Nomvula : Why are you asking that?

Gugu : Where is she? Gogo thinks she went out with some boy

Nomvula : It means she is in trouble Gogo will punish her when she comes back Gugu : But

Nomalanga is a good girl I don't

think she can do that

Nomvula : Maybe

she went to see

Lindiwe Gugu :

Maybe.

While they were talking

they heard Gogo yelling

outside. Nomvula : I think

she is back

Gugu : Let me go hear what Gogo is saying to her. She walked out.

Gogo : Where are you from

Nomalanga? Who did you tell that

you are going out? Nomalanga : Good

day Gogo you were not around so I

left

Gogo : Where
are you from?

Nomalanga : I
went to see my
sister

Gogo : How can you do that without my
permission? Lindiwe just got married are
you trying to disturb her marriage?

Nomalanga : I missed her Gogo I just wanted
to see her

Gogo : Don't ever go there again do you
hear me? Lindiwe must focus on her
marriage and make her husband happy it's
not yet time for you to visit her

Nomalanga : Ok

Gogo can I go inside
now? Gogo : Just go
you are annoying
me.

Mrs Khumalo :

She arrived at home and told her husband
everything about Lindiwe.

Mr Khumalo : The things that happens in

this village are shocking people are still
stuck in their traditions

Mrs Khumalo : It's a good thing that we are
living this place.

Mr Khumalo : You are doing a good thing by
helping her but what if her grandmother
finds out? I don't want trouble

Mrs Khumalo : I can't allow her to go
through that imagine being a third wife

Mr Khumalo : It's bad but that woman will
go after you she will use her powers to
locate her and if she finds out that you
helped her she will bewitch you

Mrs Khumalo : I'm not afraid

Sponsored

she will use her powers to locate her and if

she finds out that you helped her she will bewitch you Mrs Khumalo : I'm not afraid I will help Lindiwe. Did you forget what Pastor David said this morning? "no harm will overtake me no disaster will come near my tent.

God will command his angels concerning me to guard me in all my ways. Mr Khumalo : Wow you were listening attentively hey. He smiled at her

Mrs Khumalo : I love that man of God you can hear by how he speaks he is so sure of what he is preaching about. I have never seen someone being so confident about anything like him

Mr Khumalo : And his words will hit you deep inside

Mrs Khumalo : I want to know more about this God he is preaching maybe I should just buy a bible so we can start reading for ourselves

Mr Khumalo : That's a good idea. Don't forget to call your sister

Mrs Khumalo : Yes let me do that. She took out her phone and called her.

Mandla :

He was coming back from work.

Mandla : Good evening

everyone he took off his

boots They greeted

back.

Mandla : Where is Lindiwe?

Hleziphi : Is that all you were thinking about at work? Lindiwe? She shook her head

Phindile : Hleziphi! This is your husband talk

to him with respect don't ever do that again

in my presence

Hleziphi : I'm sorry mother.

Nombuso : She is in her room
sleeping she said she is not

feeling well Phindile : What is
wrong with her? She didn't say
anything to me Nombuso : She

said she has stomach cramps

Mandla : Let

me go check

on her. He

went to her

room.

Mandla : My wife are you ok?

Lindiwe : Not I'm not I'm

in pains. She faked tears

Mandla : I'm sorry What
can I do to make you feel
better? Lindiwe : I just
want to sleep aah! She
held her stomach

Mandla : My love are you ok?
Rest please I will go get
medication for you. After leaving
Lindiwe laughed silently.

Lindiwe : You fool. She continued to laugh
silently

Mrs Khumalo :

She was on a phone call with her Sister Gladys .

Gladys : It's fine my sister I will stay with her until you and your husband move to this place. But I hope this won't cause problems for us

Mrs Khumalo: Thank you so much

for understanding I will come with
her tomorrow Gladys : Ok I hope
she is well behaved you know I
don't want a disrespectful child. Mrs
Khumalo : She is a good girl you will
live her

Gladys : Ok I will
see her
tomorrow then.

Mrs Khumalo :
Thanks bye

Gladys. : Bye.

Mrs Khumalo : Yes! I knew she would never
disappoint me

Mr Khumalo : I don't think this will end

well but you are doing a good thing by
saving Lindiwe Mrs Khumalo : You worry
too much honey.

Mandla :

He brought food and medication for Lindiwe.

Mandla : Please eat a

bit so you can take

medication Lindiwe : I

can't eat I'm in pains

Mandla : Try please.

Lindiwe ate

and left

some of it.

Lindiwe : I'm

full

Mandla : Ok. He helped her to take the medication.

Lindiwe : Thanks aah!

She held her stomach

again. Mandla : I'm

sorry. He panicked

Lindiwe : It hurts so much

Mandla : You will be ok my wife just rest

please. If you are not fine tomorrow

morning I will take you to the doctor

Lindiwe : Ok let me try to sleep.

Mandla : Ok goodnight. He kissed her on her forehead.

Chapter 11

Next morning :

Mrs Khumalo

She kissed her husband who
was still sleeping on his
forehead. Mrs Khumalo : I
will see you later honey.

Mr Khumalo : You are going already? He
rubbed his eyes

Mrs Khumalo : You are awake?

I'm sorry I didn't want to wake

you up Mr Khumalo : What

time is it?

Mrs Khumalo : It's 05 : 30

Mr Khumalo : So early my wife?

Mrs Khumalo : I have to do this honey
Lindiwe needs me.

Mr Khumalo : Are you sure about this? I
have a bad feeling about it

Mrs Khumalo : If it backfires it's fine we will deal with it. Are you going to be fine?

Mr Khumalo : Yes love all I will be thinking about is your safety. Please don't get caught you know the Dlamini's are very powerful people

Mrs Khumalo : In that case let's pray before

I go. Mr Khumalo : Ok.

They held hands and prayed.

Nomalanga :

She took a bucket of
water and went to

Gogo. Nomalanga :

Good morning Gogo

Gogo : Morning

wow you woke up
early today

Nomalanga : I can't
sleep I miss Lindiwe

Gogo : Don't worry
you will get used to
it

Nomalanga : Can I please go to

the stream? I want to clear my

head Gogo : But that is

Gugulethu and Nomvula's

duties no go and rest

Nomalanga : Please Gogo I want to keep

myself busy so I can forget her. Or you

want me there go and visit her again?

Gogo : Ok fine go but

you are only going

once Nomalanga :

Thank you Gogo.

She made her way to Mrs Khumalo's house

before she could reach there she met her

on the way. Mrs Khumalo : Come she

opened the door for he to enter the car.

Nomalanga : Thanks

Mrs Khumalo : I hope this works

Nomalanga : It will I just

want to see her before

she leaves Mrs Khumalo :

Don't worry we will visit

her

Nomalanga : Ok.

Zandile :

She was woken up by Thandiwe's cry.

Zandile : You always wake

me up early. She

breastfed her Zamani :

Good morning you two

Zandile : Morning love.

Zandile : My family

is coming tomorrow

Zamani : Really?

That's great my

love Zandile : I hope

your mom won't

cause drama

Zamani : I will talk

to her

Zandile : Ok

Zamani : I was
thinking about
moving out

Zandile : Really?

Zamani : Yeah I think we should do it.

Zandile : Wow baby yes let's do it. It
would be good to have our own house.

She smiled Zamani : Maybe today I will
go look at few places we can start by
renting

Zandile : Wow I'm so excited.

Nomthandazo do you hear what your dad
is saying? We are moving out. She said to
the baby with excitement

Zamani : Let me go to

work I will see you

later Zandile : Bye We

love you

Zamani : Me too. He left

Mandla :

He was surprised to see

his wife getting out of

bed. Mandla : Lindiwe

where are you going?

Lindiwe : I'm going to do house chores

Mandla : What house

chores? You need to rest

you are sick Lindiwe : I'm

fine the medication

helped. Thanks

Mandla : But still

you need to rest

my love Lindiwe :

No I have to do

my duties.

Mandla : No Lindiwe you should rest. He

went to lock the door and put the keys in

his pocket. Lindiwe : Mandla please I don't

want your wives to complain

Mandla : They know you

are not well come to bed

please. Lindiwe : No

Mandla I....

Mandla interrupted her.

Mandla : I'm not taking no for an answer
rest please.

Lindiwe went back to bed with a heavy

heart she was asking herself if it will be

possible for her to escape.

Nomalanga :

Where is she? She should be

here by now it's already

seven o'clock Mrs Khumalo :

We have been waiting for the

whole hour here Nomalanga :

Let's wait maybe she is busy

trying to come

Mrs Khumalo : I hope that

stupid selfish boy didn't

sleep with her Nomalanga : I

hope so too.

Mrs Khumalo : Your grandmother will look for you

Sponsored

you said you are going to the stream

Nomalanga : That is the least of my

worries right now I will deal with

Gogo later. Mrs Khumalo : Ok I just

hope she won't be hard on you.

Phindile :

When she saw Mandla getting out of the

bedroom she went to him.

Mandla : Mom if you want the bed sheet please wait Lindiwe is not feeling well right now Phindile : It's just an act what is that girl up to? You paid her bride price didn't you?

Mandla : Mom please

Phindile : Hleziphi and Nomfundo never did this to you that girl is making you a fool! Hleziphi : The new makoti(bride) is already turning this house upside down

Phindile : Some body better talk to her before I strangle her!

Hleziphi : Maybe I should talk to her woman

to woman. She stood up and made her way
to Lindiwe's room

Mandla : Hleziphi don't upset her please

Hleziphi : Relax. She opened the door and
got in.

In the bedroom..

Hleziphi : What do you
want from my husband?

His money? Lindiwe : I
don't know what you are
talking about

Hleziphi : You haven't even satisfied him like
you should as his wife it shows that you
don't love him. The question is what are you
still doing here? You are hurting my husband

Lindiwe : Hleziphi please give me space I

want to be alone

Hleziphi : You don't even do anything in this house look at you now you are sleeping while we are working. You are just useless

Lindiwe : Please stop insulting me

Hleziphi : What will you do? Just leave my husband and go back home if you stay I will make sure you don't enjoy your stay.

Lindiwe : I don't want to be here I was forced. Do you think I would agree to be a third wife? No! So please stop insulting me

Hleziphi : Liar

who forced

you? Lindiwe :

Just leave me

alone Hleziphi :

Talk maybe I

can help you.

Lindiwe : Are you serious?

Can I trust you with my

plan? Hleziphi : Talk.

Lindiwe : Are you really going to help me?

Hleziphi : No I'm doing it for me not you I
want you away from my husband

Lindiwe : Ok I want to run away. There are

people waiting for me outside right now

but I don't know how to get out of here

Mandla wants me to rest because

yesterday I faked sickness to avoid sleeping
with him.

Hleziphi : What? She
laughed and clapped her
hands Lindiwe : I knew it
was wrong for me to trust
you.

Hleziphi : No relax I'm surprised at how a
dumb girl like you can think. You are a
real snake Lindiwe : Are you going to help
me or not?

Hleziphi : I'm helping myself not you

Lindiwe : Whatever
please get me out of
here Hleziphi : Ok.

Follow me.

Lindiwe : To where?

Hleziphi :

Just

come.

They left

the

bedroom.

Mandla : Hleziphi Lindiwe

should rest where are you

taking her? Hleziphi : The

girl needs a break we are

going to chill outside

Mandla : But she is not well

Hleziphi

: Relax.

They

went
outside.

Hleziphi : Girl you better be fast I'm going in there to get a drink for us and when I come back I must find you gone then I will pretend like I don't know what is happening I will go in there and ask them where you are

Lindiwe : Ok thanks.

Hleziphi : Don't mess this up go far away so my husband will not find you. If you come back here I will kill you

Lindiwe : Let me go then. She walked out then Hleziphi smiled.

Mrs Khumalo :

She was very worried about Lindiwe.

Mrs Khumalo : I can't wait

anymore I'm getting

impatient Nomalanga :

Me too I hope she is ok

Mrs Khumalo : We have to do something

Nomalanga : Something like what? We can't
go in there

Mrs Khumalo : Maybe we

are far let me move closer

to the gate Nomalanga :

What if they see us? No

Mrs Khumalo : But why is she not coming?

Nomalanga : Maybe they

caught her while trying to

run away Mrs Khumalo :

Please don't say that.

Gogo :

You see all this

cattle and

sheep?

Bongani : Yes

Gogo

Gogo : They belong to you and Zamani

Bongani : I thought all this belongs to

Uncle Zamani because he is the heir to our

grandfather Gogo : Yes they do but Zamani

is very generous. He will share with you

since you are also a male child in this family

Bongani : He is a good person indeed.

Gogo : I want you to follow his steps you see he is working hard for this family he makes sure that we are well taken care of.

Bongani : Yes he is taking care of us

Gogo : He is the leader of this house even when I'm dead he will be the one in charge so I want you to support him

Bongani : I will Gogo but why are you telling me all this?

Gogo : I'm telling you so you can be aware that Zamani is taking your grand father's responsibilities which is taking care of this family respect him and support him then

you will earn his favour Bongani : I

understand Gogo.

Gogo : Good.

Hleziphi :

Mandla where is Lindiwe?

Mandla : What do you mean where is Lindiwe? You two were together out there

Hleziphi : I left her outside and went to the

kitchen to take a cold drink when I went

back I found her gone

Phindile : Didn't she go back to the
bedroom? Maybe she is sleeping that's the
only thing she is good at

Nombuso : She didn't come back inside I would have seen her

Mandla : Maybe she is walking

around the house let me go look for

her. He stood up Nombuso : I'm

coming with you.

They started

looking for her

outside. Mandla :

Lindiwe?

Nombuso : Lindiwe are you there?

Nomalanga :

She saw Lindiwe

running towards the

car. Nomalanga :

There she is

Mrs Khumalo : Oh I thank God.

She quickly opened the door for

her. Lindiwe : Let's leave now.

She breathed heavily

Mrs Khumalo : Ok

she started driving

Nomalanga : I'm

happy you

escaped sister

Lindiwe : Mrs Khumalo drive faster please I don't want them to find me. I can't go back to that house
Nomalanga : I'm going to miss you sister. She held her hands

Lindiwe : Me too.

Nomalanga : But atleast you will be happy wherever you will be. And please don't come back I will come visit you.

Lindiwe : I love you. They hugged.

Nomalanga : I

love you too.

Mrs Khumalo :

Nomalanga is it fine if I

drop you here?

Nomalanga : Yes thank

you.

She got off then Lindiwe and Mrs Khumalo made their way to the city.

Mandla :

Nombuso

did you find

her?

Nombuso :

No

Mandla : Hleziphi where is my

wife? Did you hide her? This is not

funny Phindile : Hleziphi is just

like us she doesn't know anything.

That girl ran away Mandla : No she
can't do that she loves me she is
my wife

Phindile : Then where is she? Let's give her
an hour if she doesn't come back then we
will send your uncle's to her family

Mandla : An hour is too much
they must go now. I want my
wife back Phindile : Maybe

she went to the shop or she is
taking a walk **Sponsored**

if she doesn't come back then your uncle's
will go to her family

Mandla : Ok. Nombuso let's go. He got into

the car and searched for Lindiwe all over the village.

Nomalanga :

She arrived home with a bucket filled with water.

Gogo : Nomalanga where are you from?

What were you doing at the stream for two

hours? Nomalanga : Im sorry Gogo I got

delayed

Gogo : What delayed you?

Nomalanga : I met my friends and we talked

I was trying to forget Lindiwe. I really

needed some time out please don't punish

me. She said with teary eyes

Gogo laughed.

Gogo : You just reminded me of your mom.

It's fine you can take that water inside

Nomalanga : Thanks Gogo.

Gogo : You can go visit your sister tomorrow since you miss her so much
Nomalanga : Ok

Gogo : Why are you not smiling? Or should I change my mind?
Nomalanga : No. She faked a smile and went inside.

While Gogo was outside teaching her sangoma trainees she saw two Dlamini uncles coming in.
Gogo : You girls can go to the hut now.

They greeted.

Gogo : What a
pleasant surprise

Uncle1 : We wish
our visit was

pleasant Gogo :

What is going
on?

Uncle2 : We have come to take back our
daughter in law

Gogo : What do you mean? You took her
with you she is not here

Uncle1 : Then where is she? We

looked for her allover didn't she

come back here? Gogo : What? No

Uncle2 : Our son is very

upset he wants his wife

back. Gogo : Where

could she be? She didn't

come here.

Uncle 1 : Let's go back and tell our son

Gogo : You must find her I gave

her to you please find my grand

daughter. Uncle 2 : We will see.

They left.

Gogo :

Nomala

nga!

Nomala

nga :

Gogo

Gogo : Where is Lindiwe?

Nomalanga : She is at her in-laws why?

Gogo : She is not there they are looking for her. Did she run away?

Nomalanga : What? I don't know

anything Gogo why would she run? I

hope she is ok Gogo : Nomalanga you

know something don't you?

Nomalanga : No Gogo how can you say that?

They must look for her properly if she ran

away she would be here because she has no

where else to go

Gogo : I'm going to get to the bottom of

this! My ancestors will speak to me I hope

you are not lying to me young lady. She

went to her hut and left Nomalanga
breathing heavily.

Mandla :

He stood up as soon

as he saw his uncle

coming. Mandla :

Why didn't you come

with her?

She is not there. They said.

Phindile : What?

They are lying to
us Mandla : I'm
going there
myself!

Phindile : I'm also coming we paid bride
price for that girl. If she doesn't want to
come back then we want it back!

They all got into the car
and made their way to
Mdlalose family. They
found Nomalanga outside.

Phindile : Young girl we are
here to take Lindiwe back
home. Nomalanga : She is

not here.

Mandla : Where is your
grandmother we need to
talk to her Nomalanga :

She is busy consulting the
ancestors.

Gogo : She is gone she ran away.

She said that while walking out of
the hut Phindile : To where? Are
you not hiding here inside?

Gogo : I'm sorry I just spoke to my ancestors
now. Lindiwe is far away from this place.

Phindile : What? Then give us our money
back! She is so stupid does she know how
many women want to be married by my

son? What a stupid girl.

Gogo : I'm sorry

for this she

looked down

Mandla : We have

to do something

Phindile : There's nothing we will do this old woman has to give us our money back.

Gogo : I can't do that it's a disgrace for

us to go back to the husband. No it will

bring bad luck in this family

Phindile : Then what are we going to do?

Gogo : Let's follow tradition Her little

sister will replace her. Nomalanga is

beautiful and ripe for marriage take her

and I promise that this one will never run
away.

Nomalanga : No! Gogo No!

Gogo :

Shut up! elder people are talking here.

Mandla : No I don't want her I

want Lindiwe. It's Lindiwe that I

love Phindile : My son she is

beautiful take her instead

Mandla : No I want Lindiwe!

Gogo : Lindiwe is gone and it's not my fault

I gave her to you. It's either you take

Nomalanga or nothing

Phindile : He doesn't want her give us our money back

Gogo : I can't it's against my tradition.

Nomalanga will replace Lindiwe they are sisters. Or go look for Lindiwe until you find her

Nomalanga : I can't believe this.

She went Inside to cry her lungs

out. Phindile : Old woman don't

test me

Gogo : What will

you do? She

chuckled.

Phindile : This is

war! You will

regret it

Gogo : Try your best!

You are playing with

fire Mandla : Mom let

us go.

Phindile : Make sure Lindiwe comes back to us or else you will regret it

Gogo : I'm not afraid of you You can be

feared by the whole village but not me. I'm

strong and fortified by my ancestors

nothing intimidates me

Phindile : Will see.

They got Inside the car and left.

Gogo : Gugulethu! Nomvula! Come we

have to work this people are going to fight

us so we have to be ahead of them.

They went to the hut.

Gladys :

She opened the door and hugged

her little sister Mavis (Mrs

Khumalo) Gladys : I missed you so

much wow it's been a long time.

They broke the hug Mavis : I

missed you too look how

beautiful you are. She smiled at

her Gladys : Thank you so this

must be Lindiwe?

Mavis : Yes she is.

Gladys : It's good
to meet you young
lady Lindiwe :

Thank you you too.

She smiled Gladys :

Come in.

They went in
and sat down.

Mavis :

Where is your
husband?

Gladys : Don't ask. She looked down

Mavis : What is
happening? Are you

two ok? Gladys : He
moved out it's been
two months now

Mavis : What? And
you didn't tell me?

Gladys : I didn't want to
trouble you with my
problems. Mavis : Why
did he leave?

Gladys : He is with another woman now Im
barren so he wants a woman who will give
him children. She looked her down

Mavis : Gladys this must be hard on you I'm
really sorry

Gladys : I'm getting used to it there's a

church nearby that I go to. It helps me the word they preach really comforts me.

Mavis : I'm so sorry my sister you should have talked to me. Please keep on going to that church I understand very well when you say the word they preach is healing you because even me and my husband met this awesome pastor he prayed and preached the word to us and now our lives are different.

Gladys : Ok I will. Enough about me

Sponsored

So how did you meet this beautiful young woman? She forced a smile

Mavis : She came to my house and asked for

a job and I couldn't say no I never knew I
needed a helper until she came.

Gladys : That's sweet

Mavis : You know all my children are at boarding school so it was exciting to have someone to talk to and spend time with.

She was so good to me

Gladys : So what are your plans about her

Mavis : Me and my husband are moving to this place in a week or two so I just need you to take care of her while we are preparing to come . I will take her and look after her as my own child. She looked at Lindiwe and smiled at her

Nomfundo (The first wife)

They were washing dishes in the kitchen.

Nomfundo : Hleziphi do you know

anything about Lindiwe's

disappearance? Hleziphi : How

can you ask me that? I don't know

anything

Nomfundo : We all know that

you were not happy about her

being here Hleziphi : Yes it's

normal. You were also not
happy

Nomfundo : I was but I
made peace with it you
never did Hleziphi : So I
know where she is?

Nomfundo : I'm not saying you do I was just
asking

Hleziphi : Ok I don't know
anything about her
disappearance happy?

Nomfundo : Ok

Hleziphi : It's a good thing that
she is gone I hope she never
comes back. While they were

talking they heard someone
opening the door.

Nomfundo : They are back.

They left the dishes and went to them.

Zandile :

She took a

phone and

called Zamani.

Zamani : Hello

Zandile : Baby there's

drama in this house. She

laughed Zamani : What

happened?

Zandile : The Dlamini's family

were here demanding back their

lobola (dowry) Zamani : Why?

Zandile : Lindiwe ran away

she is no where to be

found Zamani : But

Zandile this is not funny

Lindiwe is missing

Zandile : You haven't heard all of it. Gogo
said Nomalanga should replace Lindiwe but

the husband said he only wants Lindiwe so

it means your mother has to pay them

back. She laughed again Zamani : What?

This is serious

Zandile : It serves your mother right she

shouldn't have forced Lindiwe to get married

now she must solve this.

Zamani : Don't say that Zandile

Zandile : Now it's war

she refuses to pay

them Zamani : Baby

I'm at work let's talk

later about this.

Zandile : Ok bye.

Hleziphi :

Did you find her?

Phindile : No she is not there.

Mandla : I will be in my

room. He said with a
sad face Phindile : Eat
first my son you didn't
eat your food Mandla :
I'm not hungry. He
walked away

Phindile : Don't
worry we will find
her. Nomfundo : I
wonder where is
Lindiwe

Phindile : And that woman refuses to give us
our money back

Nomfundo : So what is the solution?

Phindile : She thinks she is a powerful sangoma She doesn't know that we have a more powerful one than her. She will regret this

Nomfundo : This is serious

Phindile : She wants to give us another girl to replace Lindiwe but my son doesn't want her and when we tell her to give us our money back she refused. This old woman is playing with fire. She walked away

Phindile : Another girl? I'm happy Mandla doesn't want her.

Nomfundo : Do you see what you have done? I know you are behind

this Phindile : I don't know what
you are talking about

Nomfundo : Did you
see how hurt our
husband is? Hleziphi :

He will get over it we
will comfort him

Nomfundo : It's not only that you have
started war between the Mdlalose family
and our family. What if someone gets hurt?

Hleziphi : I didn't start anything. Lindiwe ran
away on her own

Nomfundo : I hope you are telling the truth
because if Mandla finds out that you are
behind it he will kick you out of this house.

Hleziphi : Whatever.

Gladys :

This is where you
will be sleeping.

Lindiwe : It's nice

thank you. She

smiled Gladys : I

hope you will

enjoy your stay

Mavis : Now that you two are comfortable around each other I should go. Lindiwe : Thank you Mrs Khumalo I hope to see you again soon

Mavis : Don't worry I will visit and I will come with Nomalanga. Lindiwe : That would be great. She smiled

Mavis : Ok let me leave then. She hugged them and left.

Gladys : Atleast now I will have someone to talk to in this house.

They looked at each other and smiled.

Chapter 14

Zandile :

She took the baby and went

to join Nomalanga in the

living room. Nomalanga :

Are you allowed to be in

here?

Zandile : I'm tired to stay alone I'm

getting bored if Gogo wants to kill me

then I'm ready. They laughed.

Nomalanga : Thandiwe has a beautiful hair

Zandile : I can't wait for her to

grow up so I can start plating her
hair Nomalanga : She will look so
cute

Zandile : Yes so how are you?

You just escaped through a
needle hole. Nomalanga : If he
agreed to take me I would be
someone's wife now Zandile :

Let's hope he never comes back
for you

Nomalanga : Gogo should just give them
their money back

Zandile : I hope she haven't finished it
because those people will deal with her. She
laughed. Nomalanga : Let's stop talking

about it this Gogo has supernatural ears

Zandile : I hope

Lindiwe is ok

wherever she is

Nomalanga : Me too.

While they were talking

Gogo stormed in with her

trainees. Gogo : Get out

we want to work.

They sprinkled water mixed with

traditional medicines using a handmade

grass broom. Nomalanga : We are leaving

wait Nomvula. They ran out.

Zandile : The Dlamini's are really giving

Gogo a hard time hey it's the first time I
see her like this. She laughed
Nomalanga : Nomalanga you will
get yourself into trouble stop
saying that. Zandile : Ok sorry. She
laughed all the way to her hut.

Gogo :

Go to every room we have to

protect ourselves against those

people Gugulethu : Ok Gogo

They continued fortifying the house.

Mavis (Mrs Khumalo)

Honey I'm home! She said
as she was entering through
the door Mr Khumalo : The
whole day?

Mavis : I'm sorry I wanted to
make sure that Lindiwe is ok
before leaving Mr Khumalo : I'm
glad you were not caught

Mavis : Me too did you eat? I'm hungry

Mr Khumalo : Yes our
neighbour came here while
you were out. Mavis : I'm
glad she didn't find me I
know she came to gossip

Mr Khumalo : She said she
is going to come back

Mavis :It's already late She should just come
tomorrow.

Zamani :
He came back
from work and
found Bongani
and Nomalanga
sitting outside.

Zamani : Why are you two sitting in the

dark? It's even cold out here.

Nomalanga : Gogo is
busy doing rituals in the
house Zamani : What
rituals?

Bongani : She says we all have to be
fortified because the Dlamini family is
fighting us Zamani : So this is serious?
Even now you haven't found

Lindiwe? No this is not right Bongani :
We don't even know where to start

Zamani : Tomorrow I'm not going to work
we should go to her workplace and check
of she is not hiding there.

Bongani : Ok

Nomalanga : You are wasting time Gogo consulted her ancestors and they told her that Lindiwe is very far from this place.

Zamani : What? But how can Lindiwe do this to us? She can't just disappear like this. Bongani : I blame Gogo she shouldn't have forced her to get married.

Nomalanga : Me too

Zamani : We have to find her. He went to his hut.

Gladys :

Did you

enjoy your

food?

Lindiwe :

Yes thank

you.

Gladys : Im already sleepy do

you want to continue

watching TV? Lindiwe : No I'm

tired I had a long trip. She

yawned

Gladys : Ok let's go to sleep then.

They switched off the lights and went to sleep.

Phindile :

Mandla please open this door you can't sleep without eating. Please my son.

Nomfundo : Mom give him space maybe he will go to the kitchen to eat when he is hungry. Phindile : Don't tell me to give him space it's my son who is in there. You two are just useless you are not even doing anything! You better get up from my couches and do something!

Nomfundo : Do you see what your have caused? She whispered to

Hleziphi Hleziphi : I didn't cause anything.

They went to
their rooms to
sleep. Phindile :

Mandla open the
door please

Sponsored

and do something!

Nomfundo : Do you see what your
have caused? She whispered to

Hleziphi Hleziphi : I didn't cause
anything.

They went to their rooms to sleep.

Phindile : Mandla
open the door

please lets talk He
opened.

Phindile : Thank you I'm
worried about you my
son Mandla : I will be
fine mom

Phindile : I think we
should just take that
girl Mandla : No mom
I want Lindiwe only
Lindiwe.

Phindile : Then you leave me no choice I
have to deal with that old woman. He can't
hurt my son and get away with it.

Mandla : Mom I don't care what you do I just want my Lindiwe back

Phindile : Don't worry I will do something about this. Tomorrow morning I'm going to someone who is going to help us

Mandla : Can that

person bring

Lindiwe back?

Phindile : I think so

he is very powerful

Mandla : Ok

Phindile : Man up why are you being so weak? You have two wives in this house take one and relieve your stress and stop acting like a baby.

Mandla : You don't understand mom
Lindiwe is special

Phindile : Eat your food I'm going to sleep
now. Tomorrow at 4 am I'm going to see
the sangoma (witch doctor) he will take
care of all this.

Mandla : Ok thanks but why so early?

Phindile : Some things

can't be done during

sunset Mandla : Ok. He

shrugged

She walked out.

Zandile :

She couldn't stop ignoring Zamani

who was tossing and turning on

the bed. Zandile : Zamani are you

ok?

Zamani : I'm ok my

wife I'm sorry please

sleep Zandile : I can't

just talk to me what is

troubling you? Zamani

: You were right all

along

Zandile : About what?

Zamani : About my mother she is supposed

to take care of this family but she is

scattering it. Now Lindiwe is gone who is

next?

Zandile : I'm glad you see now

Zamani : She wanted to send away

Nomalanga too what she is doing is not right. I think we should just move out because I have already found a place for us

Zandile : Really? Wow that is so wonderful

Zamani : Tomorrow I'm

going to tell her that we are

moving out. Zandile : I hope

you won't change your mind

Zamani : I won't I want a

better life for you and

our child. Zandile : I'm

happy my husband

can't wait for tomorrow.

Zamani : Ok let's sleep.

Lindiwe :

In the middle of the night she heard Gladys speaking.

Lindiwe : Who is she talking to ? She asked herself as she was stepping out of bed and slowly tip toed to where the voice was coming from. She found Gladys kneeling down praying.

Gladys : Your love endures forever oh God I have found satisfaction in you. For the last few months I was a mess but you welcomed me and showed me your love I thank you so much for continuing to heal me from all my pains. My husband rejected me and left a void in my heart but you came and filled it with your love may you keep on taking care

of me and Lindiwe who just came into my house I don't know her much but you do and I believe you have great plans for her life may you protect us from any danger and shine your light upon us I don't have any child from my womb so I don't really know how to take care of her but please guide me. In Jesus's name Amen.

Lindiwe rushed back to her room making sure that Gladys doesn't see her.

Chapter 15

Phindile :

She woke up at 03 :30 in the morning and

prepared herself to go to the Sangoma
(witch doctor). Just when she was about
to leave Mandla stopped her

Phindile : You scared me

Mandla : I'm sorry I'm going with you

Phindile : You don't have to I will do this
alone

Mandla : No mom she is my wife I want to
make sure she comes back

Phindile : Are you sure? This is not an easy
journey you will see things that are out of
this world Mandla : I don't care I will do
anything to make sure that my wife comes
back to me

Phindile : Ok come.

They went out and got into the car.

Phindile : And please no one must know about this. Everything you are going to see there you should keep it as a secret.

Mandla : It

sounds

scary

Phindile :

It is.

Few minutes later they arrived.

Mandla : Mom how do you know this

place? It's so deep into the bush and it

looks like a wild animal can appear anytime

here

Phindile : Your Grandmother showed it to me this is the place where the deep secrets of our family are.

Mandla : Are we going into that cave? Phindile :

Yes come.

They went into the cave.

Take off your shoes.. a

voice spoke out of no

where Mandla : Mom

who is talking? Why do

don't I see anyone?

Phindile : Keep your voice down you don't

say anything until they speak to you. She

whispered to him

Mandla : Ok

They took off their shoes.

One and

half hour

later...

Gugulethu

:

Ahh! My leg

my leg! She

screamed

Nomvula :

Gugu what is

wrong?

Gugulethu : My leg hurts I can't move it. She started crying

Nomvula : What happened to your

leg? She looked at it and saw boils

allover her leg. Oh no! Gogo! Gogo!

Gugulethu : Nomvula what is it? You are scaring me. I'm dying she continued to cry.

Gogo : What is it? Why are you two making

a lot of noise so early in the morning? She

said that walking into their bedroom.

Nomvula : Gugulethu is in pains look at her leg.

Gogo : Oh my ancestors.

She shook her head after

looking at it Gugulethu :

Gogo help me I'm in pains

Gogo : The war has

started this is only the

beginning Nomvula : Gogo

what are you talking

about?

Gogo : This is a spiritual attack they

couldn't get through me so you two are

their way to me. I have to do something

about this don't worry Gugulethu you will

be fine.

Nomvula : Gogo does this mean I will also get attacked?

Gogo : Stop asking questions follow me.
Gugulethu needs medication.

Gugulethu : Please hurry I'm in pains. She groaned

Mandla :

Mom are you sure this is going to work? He said holding a charm on his hand

Phindile : Yes you just need to follow the instructions. You dig a small hole on the ground and call her name seven times then you close the hole for three days then she will come back to you.

Mandla : What if it doesn't work? Or what if I forget? They said I should do it two

times a day 7am and 7pm

Phindile : It will work and I will remind you don't worry.

Mandla : Ok but mom if Lindiwe is going to come back I don't see the reason why you are fighting that old woman

Phindile : She must pay. I won't rest until I send her to the grave yard. No one messes with the Dlamini clan

Mandla : Ok I'm happy we got out of that place. It's so scary. I'm glad we are back

Phindile : Remember not to say a word to anyone about it. They got out of the car and went inside the house

Gladys :

She was

sweeping the

yard outside.

Lindiwe : Good

morning

Gladys : Good morning Lindiwe why

did you wake up so early? Go back to

sleep Lindiwe : I had enough sleep

can I help you with something?

Gladys : No I'm ok you are still a visitor just

sit down I will do everything here. She
smiled at her Lindiwe : You are too kind
thank you but I can't just sit and do nothing

Gladys :

I insist.

Lindiwe

: Ok

then.

Zamani :

What is

this

meeting

for?

Nomalang

a : I don't

know

Bongani : Maybe it has

something to do with

Lindiwe Nomalanga : Will

see.

Gogo walked

in with

Nomvula

Gogo : Hi all

of you

Sponsored

I have bad news

Nomalanga : Did something happen to Lindiwe? She stood up

Gogo : No Lindiwe caused all this. If she didn't run away we would all be safe right now Bongani : Are we not safe?

What is happening?

Gogo : The Dlamini family is attacking us the attack affected Gugulethu. She has

boils all over her leg

Bongani : It's always attacks after attacks
can't we have peace in this family?

Gogo : All of you needs to be protected.

Take this and put it on. She gave them

wrist beads Bongani : I thought waist

beads are enough now we have to wear

them on our wrists too Gogo : Bongani

you all have to do what I say or leave my

house. Do you want to die?

Bongani : Ok im sorry Gogo

Zamani : So what about Lindiwe

because she is not here? Won't she

be vulnerable? Gogo : Don't ask me

about Lindiwe.

Mandla :

He was in a very good

mood his wives were

surprised. Nomfundo : My

husband is there something

you want to tell us? Hleziphi

: It looks like he just signed

a new contract

Mandla :

Life is

good

Hleziphi :

Share

with us

Phindile : Don't count your chickens before they hatch
Mandla give it time

Hleziphi : There's a lot we don't know here.
Her and Nomfundo looked at each other

Phindile : You two just need to be good wives that's all. She smiled

Mavis

(Mrs

Khumalo

)She

called

Gladys.

Gladys : Hello

Mavis : My sister how is your morning?

Gladys : So good we are

enjoying our time me and

Lindiwe Mavis : Where is she?

Gladys : She is in the bathroom now I will call when she is done. Mavis :

She has to get her own phone

Gladys : I was thinking of that but I have another phone that I don't use. For now she can use it I will just buy a simcard for her

Mavis : Thank you my sister thank you so much.

Gladys : It's a pleasure I love having someone. I'm planning to go to church with her today Mavis : Please do that

her background is not really good. She

needs that

Gladys : Ok I will let

you know when she is

finished. Mavis : Ok

bye.

Mandla :

He checked time it was five

minutes to seven excuse me.

He stood up Hleziphi : Where

are you going?

Mandla : Outside

Hleziphi : To do what?

We are still enjoying

family time. Phindile :

Give a man a break

Hleziphi.

Nomfundo laughed.

Mandla : Thanks mom. He went outside and did what the witch doctor told her to do.

Gugulethu :

Gogo am I going to be ok?

Gogo : Yes don't worry in few

days you will be running around

this yard. Nomvula : That's a relief

Gugulethu : This people are dangerous

Gogo : Don't be scared I'm ready for their next move.

Lindiwe :

After taking a bath she

went to stay alone in

her room. Gladys :

Lindiwe? She knocked

Lindiwe : Come in

Gladys : Why are you alone in here? I thought you would join me outside
Lindiwe : I'm sorry

Gladys : Are you ok?

Lindiwe : I'm ok I'm just missing home. I miss my siblings and my grandmother she is a difficult person but I miss her surprisingly.

Gladys : I understand
don't worry you will get used to it.
Lindiwe : I guess.

Gladys : Mavis called but I thought you were still bathing let's call her back
Lindiwe : Ok.

They went outside

Chapter 16

Zamani :

Bongani stop provoking

Gogo keep quiet and do

what she says. Bongani : I'm

tired of all this uncle I just

want a normal life.

Zamani : We are all tired but for

peace sake we just do what she

says Bongani : It's fine you said

you want us to go to Lindiwe's
work place

Zamani : I

almost forgot

let's go. They

walked out.

Bongani : If we find her it

means she will go back to

that family Zamani : She

has no choice

Bongani : How do you

feel about the

marriage? Zamani : I

don't like it but you

know how my mom is.

Bongani : Your mother

though. He shook his
head. Few minutes
later they arrived at
Mavis's house.

Mavis : Hello?

Zamani : Hi I'm

Lindiwe's uncle and this
is my nephew. Mavis :

Oh hi come in.

Bongani : Is she here?

Mavis : Here? No it's been
days now since she came to
work. Zamani : Ok we
thought she is here.

Mavis : No did something happen to her?

I'm so worried and I even need a helper around here. Zamani : Ok let us go since she is not here.

Mavis : Ok.

They left then

Mavis called

Gladys again.

Hello? Lindiwe

answered

Mavis : Your uncle and brother came here looking for you

Lindiwe : Really? What is Gogo knows that you are the one that helped me?

Mavis : They don't look like they know anything but they were busy looking

around my house. Lindiwe : I'm scared now

Gogo will find me

Mavis : No she won't just relax

Lindiwe : She knows everything her ancestors always reveals things to her.

Mavis : We will pray God is more powerful than her ancestors. Believe Lindiwe remember all the words pastor David taught us.

Lindiwe : But you know that is not really my thing Mrs Khumalo

Mavis : Then it has to be your thing because at this moment we need God. I have heard scary news about your grandmother she is very dangerous so we need God to protect us

Lindiwe : Ok I will try.

Phindile :

Did you

do it

correctly?

Mandla :

Yes I did

Phindile : Ok don't worry

that witch doctor is very

powerful Mandla : I have

faith in her.

Phindile : Ok go join your wives

they keep on asking thousand

questions Mandla : I really don't

have time for that

Phindile : You really love Lindiwe

Mandla : She is everything I want in a woman

Phindile : She would give me

beautiful and handsome grand child.

She smiled at him. Mandla : Don't

worry you will still get them.

Zamani :

They arrived back at home with sad faces.

Gogo : Lindiwe is far away from

this place stop wasting your

time. Bongani : Gogo are you saying we should just give up on her?

Gogo : She will come back our ancestors will drive her back home. Nomalanga : What if they don't?

Gogo : My ancestors never failed me

Nomalanga :

Ok.

Zamani : Ok let's hope she will come back. Mom I need to talk to

you in private Gogo : What is it?

Nomalanga : I guess

we will all excuse

ourselves. They left.

Zamani : I know you

won't like this but I'm a

man now. Gogo : What

are you talking about?

Zamani : I think it's

time I go live at my

own place Gogo : I

don't understand

Zamani : I need my own place mom where I
will live with Zandile and our baby

Gogo : Is this house small for us all? And

don't forget that you are the head in this house

Zamani : I must have my own place mom

Gogo : This is your place your father left everything for you. Do you want to leave everything and leave?

Zamani : It's not like I will leave and never come back I will always visit

Gogo : Who visits in their own house? What is happening in this house? Everyone wants to leave

Sponsored

I will always visit

Gogo : Who visits in their own house? What is happening in this house? Everyone wants to leave do you want to send me to my early grave? She started breathing heavily.

Zamani : Mom calm down

please Nomalanga come

quickly! Nomalanga :

What is it? She said while

coming

Zamani : Get a glass of

water for my mother

please. Nomalanga : Ok.

Zamani : Breath mom breath

Gogo : You want to kill me Zamani

even Lindiwe left us. She started

sweating. Zamani : Please calm

down

Gladys :

Let's just go to church Lindiwe

don't stress about your

grandmother Lindiwe : She will

find me and take me back to

that family

Gladys : No she won't don't think too much about it.

Lindiwe : Maybe I should just go

home I even miss my siblings a

lot Gladys : Do you want to go

back?

Lindiwe : No but I just miss home but I know

if I go there I will be grandmother's slave and

again Mandla will want me back

Gladys : Then stop thinking a lot

about it focus on yourself. Do what

makes you happy Lindiwe : Not when

my grandmother is still alive she

won't rest until I come back.

Gladys : Let's just go to church please it's

getting late I don't want to be late for

intercession Lindiwe : I just want to be

alone now please I will join you next time.

Gladys : But I can't leave you alone here

Lindiwe : Please I can't be around many
people right now. I promise to go with you
next time

Gladys : Ok I understand let
me go I will see you when I
come back. Lindiwe : Ok
thanks.

Gladys left.

Zamani :

Everyone came back to the living room as
soon as they heard that there was
something wrong with Gogo.

Nomalanga : What is wrong?

Bongani : Is she ok?

Why is she sweating like
this? Zamani : She just
heard sad news

Bongani : What sad
news? Is it

Lindiwe? Gogo : It's
your uncle he
wants to move out

Zamani : Excuse
me.

He went to join
his wife in their
room. Zandile :
What is it with

the long face?

Zamani : It's your mother in law

she is just making things

difficult for me. Zandile : What

are you talking about?

Zamani : I told her about

moving out she didn't take

it well at all. Zandile : What

did she say?

Zamani : Her blood pressure is rising in

there she is even struggling to breath. She

says I want to leave her like Lindiwe did

Zandile : What?

She chuckled

Zamani : Now I

don't know

what to do

Zandile : Your grandmother is acting maybe

she should make acting her career because

she masters it . She laughed and clapped

her hands

Zamani : I don't think she is acting Zandile

Zandile : Let's leave it before we quarrel. She
shook her head.

Mandla :

He took the charm and went

outside to do as the witch doctor

instructed. Mandla : Lindiwe

Lindiwe.. he called the mane

seven times.

Mandla : You are mine come back to me
wherever you are start thinking about me
and come back.

Chapter 17

Hleziphi :

What are you doing out here?

Mandla : Lindiwe! What are you doing here?

Hleziphi : I asked you first

Mandla : Just go back inside it's getting dark out here

Hleziphi : Mandla what is going on? You have been acting funny lately I'm worried about you

Mandla : Go back inside we will talk

Hleziphi : Ok I will be waiting for you

Mandla : Ok.

He looked on the ground making sure that he closed the hole well.

Mandla : That was close. He sighed

Nomalanga :

While everyone was glued on Gogo she quickly rushed to Mavis's house .

Mavis : Nomalanga! What are you doing here so late? Come in

Nomalanga : I know my brothers came here what did they say to you? I'm worried about Lindiwe

Mavis : They wanted to check if she is here or not and they asked few questions. Does your grandmother know that I'm the one who helped her? Is that why they came here?

Nomalanga : No she doesn't know anything. How is Lindiwe?

Mavis : She is ok I can call my sister then you will talk to her

Nomalanga : Please I miss her so much

Mavis : What is that for? She looked at her new wrist beads

Nomalanga : It's for protection

Mavis : Against what?

Nomalanga : Never mind

Mavis : You can talk to me.

Nomalanga : Against spiritual attacks the Dlamini people are angry because of what happened so they are attacking us. One of Gogo's trainees is injured

Mavis : Oh my God are you serious?

Nomalanga : Yes she can't walk

Mavis : This is way more serious than I thought so the Dlamimi's also practice witchcraft? Wow

Nomalanga : I'm so worried about Lindiwe

Mavis : It means they will do anything in their power to get her back We have to do something about this.

Nomalanga : What will we do?

Mavis : I think we should pray that's the only thing I can think of right now. I know you don't really believe in God but I do I have seen God healing my husband who was about to die. I believe he can do something to help Lindiwe.

Nomalanga : Ok but I have to go now because no one knows that I left I will come back again tomorrow morning so we can call Lindiwe.

Mavis : Ok no problem.

They knelt down and prayed.

Gugulethu :

She was crying alone in their room and when she heard footsteps she wiped her tears quickly.

Nomvula : My sister I bought you medication

Gugulethu : Thanks. She looked away

Nomvula : Gogo said you should drink it now so you can feel better

Gugulethu : I will.

Nomvula : Are you ok?

Gugulethu : I'm not Nomvula can't you see? I'm in pains. She sniffed

Nomvula : So you have been crying? I'm sorry
Gugulethu you will get better soon

Gugulethu : No I don't want to feel better I
want to go home!

Nomvula : What? No you can't say that

Gugulethu : Look at my leg Nomvula it's like
getting worse and the pains are too much. I
can't do this anymore I want to go back
home before I die here

Nomvula : Please keep your voice down Gogo
will hear you

Gugulethu : I don't care! We are not happy at
all we are treated like slaves here and if you
do a tiny little mistakes she will bite your
head off. Are we not human? We work like
slaves no I'm tired

Nomvula : Think about the main reason you are here remember you have a calling

Gugulethu : Called to be a slave? Do you know that all the work we do here people get paid for it? We cook

Sponsored

we clean we wash their clothes and on top of that I get attacked like this? No I'm done

Nomvula : Please don't say that

Gugulethu : I want to go home. She continued to cry

Nomvula : I'm sorry. She hugged her

Gladys :

Lindiwe! I'm home

She went to the living room and found her watching TV.

Lindiwe : How was church?

Gladys : So good you should have went with me.

Lindiwe : Next time I will.

Gladys : Ok it smells good in the kitchen. Did you cook?

Lindiwe : Yes I did. She smiled

Gladys : Thank you I'm so hungry

Lindiwe : I hope you will like it.

Gladys : I will. Are you ok? You don't look good

Lindiwe : I had time to think while you were away

Gladys : About what?

Lindiwe : I dont want to be a burden to you and if Gogo finds out where I am she will do something bad to you. You are a very good woman I don't want to put you into trouble so I think it's best of I go back home

Gladys : What no how can you say that? No you are not a burden. What if it's God who

wants you to be here with me? And if I don't help you who will? Someone needs to stop your grandmother and that person it's you. We will fight her together God will help us please don't go back there

Lindiwe : I just don't want anything bad to happen to you.

Gladys : Nothing will happen and you re not a burden to me The book of John 15 verse 12 says "Love each other as I have loved you" We should love one another and help each other if I don't help you now that would make me a hypocrite. Please allow me to help you.

Lindiwe : Ok thank you so much.

They hugged.

Gogo :

I can't believe that all this children want to leave me alone in this house!

Bongani : But he is not leaving forever Gogo he just wants his own house.

Gogo : We have a very big yard if he wants his own house he should build it in this yard

Bongani : Then talk to him Gogo stop upsetting yourself

Gogo : This Dlamini people are scattering my family I see they want to destroy me but they will fail! She stormed out of the house and

went to Gugulethu and Nomvula's hut.

Gogo : Nomvula!

Nomvula came out quickly

Nomvula : Gogo?

Gogo : We have to do something when everyone is asleep so don't sleep

Nomvula : Ok Gogo are you ok?

Gogo : I want to teach them a lesson. Now they are making me to do what I haven't done in a long time. Once I'm done with them I will focus on keeping my family together. She walked away

Zanele :

Isn't it your mother speaking so loudly outside? I thought she was struggling to breath in the living room. She looked at Zamani with shock on her face

Zamani : Let's not talk about my mother please. I just want to sleep right now

Zandile : Ok So what are we going to do?

Zamani : We are still moving out

Zandile : Ok. She smiled

Zamani : Goodnight I love you

Zandile : I love you too.

1 am in the morning at the Dlamini premises.

They heard loud strange sounds outside that woke them up from their sleep.

Phindile : What is going on outside there?

Mandla go and check

Nombuso : What if they kill him?

Nomfundo : We don't know what is outside there it's not safe

Mandla : Standing here doesn't help either let me go check what is going on.

Hleziphi : Please be safe.

Mandla went out and came back few minutes later running.

Mandla : Mom! Mom There's something in the kraal it's killing our kettle

What!?! They all said out of shock
Chapter 18

Phindile :

We have to do something we can't allow your father's hard work to be destroyed.

Mandla : What will we do mom? I can't go back out there it's dangerous.

Nombuso : What did you see exactly?

Mandla : I don't know I just felt a strong wind around that place. It was striking our cattle one by one I just saw something very dark moving all over the place.

Nomfundo : I think this is witchcraft.

Phindile : I can't believe this. She started crying

Hleziphi : I think what you are talking about it's gone I don't hear the sound anymore.

Mandla : It sounds like that.

Phindile : Everyone go to sleep. I will fix this
she wiped her tears.

Nombuso : How mom? I hope you are not
going out there

Phindile : No Let's all go to sleep. We will see
everything tomorrow.

They all went to sleep.

Gogo :

It is done. She laughed.

Nomalanga : Gogo are you sure they won't trouble us anymore?

Gogo : They might try something but don't worry we are protected so there is nothing they can do.

Nomalanga : It's good to hear that.

Gogo : Let's go back inside and sleep.

Nomalanga : Ok Gogo. She picked up the knife and the lifeless chicken they used to sacrifice to their idols.

Lindiwe :

She woke up and went to the kitchen.

Mavis : Good morning how was your night?

Lindiwe : Good morning mom Lindiwe. My night was fine and yours?

Mavis : Good thanks. But you don't look ok

Lindiwe : Honestly I had a rough night. I miss home so bad I'm trying to forget but I can't and I'm asking myself what would have happened if I gave my marriage a chance. I hardly slept

Mavis : Why didn't you wake me up?

Lindiwe : I didn't want to disturb you so I tried sleeping but bad dreams came

Mavis : What did you dream?

Lindiwe : Mandla found me in the dream and punished me dearly he was so abusive. and when I tried running away again he caught me and locked me inside his room

Mavis : That's hectic. Maybe it's because you think a lot about it and again it might be a warning to you.

Lindiwe : I don't understand

Mavis : Maybe if you go back home you will experience that.

Lindiwe : I know very well that Gogo is angry

and she will punish me but I still miss home and again Mandla will want me back. This is a mess I wish my life was different. For once in life I want to be happy

Mavis : It's never too late to change your life around. Let me tell you a bit about myself. When my husband left me for another woman I felt like my life was over I couldn't live without him. I begged him everyday to come back to me but he never did i would call him everyday and even go to his work place to talk to him but he rejected me. He told me I was not enough Lindiwe it was hard. I cried every night because I couldn't stop thinking about him but one night I just took my bible and started reading it. I was not much of a church goer and I was not really into God but that night I decided to read the bible because I was having sleepless nights and I was tired of crying. I came across a scripture that changed my life it's in the

book of Isaiah 43 verse 18 to 19 "Forget the former things; do not dwell on the past. See I am doing a new thing! Now it springs up; do you not perceive it? I am making a way in the wilderness and streams in the wasteland"

After reading it I got the courage to let him go. I stopped running after him like a desperate woman I started to know my worth. Every time I thought of him I would rebuke my thoughts for taking me back and finally I stopped thinking about him and started focusing on myself. I thought it was impossible to live without him but God opened my eyes I started to see that It's God that I need not my husband. God made me realise that there's more to the future than the past and for me to have a great future I should forget the past and focus on the new

Sponsored

So for us to go forward there are somethings that needs to be left behind. I finally let him go I'm free and I have so much peace in my heart and most importantly I have God who gives me life

Lindiwe : Wow Maybe I should just leave everything behind and focus on turning my life around but how?

Gladys : You are not alone I'm still working on the new me so we will do this together. God has plans about us let's trust him.

They looked at each other and smiled.

Mandla :

They were in the kraal looking at the lifeless cattle.

Phindile : I'm finished it's over. She cried

Nombuso : Mom don't say that please atleast we are left with few

Phindile : Only thirty is left we are supposed to be having hundred of them but look what just happened. And the rest survived because they are in another kraal

Mandla : We have to take them away before

they kill them

Phindile : Your father must be turning in the grave. I messed up

Mandla : Mom I want us to talk privately please

Phindile : Ok. Please excuse us

They left.

Mandla : Mom I warned you I told you not to fight that old woman but you continued fighting her. Look what is happening now.

Phindile : I never knew that something like this would happen but don't worry I will fix this.

Mandla : How mom?

Phindile : I will go back to the witch doctor and tell her what happened

Mandla : That one is fake I doubt Lindiwe will come back

Phindile : Just do as they instructed today is the last day then you will see that she will come back.

Mandla : I can't deal with this I lost my wife and now I lose my inheritance

Phindile : Don't worry. I will fix this. She thought deeply.

Mavis :

She opened the door and saw Nomalanga on her door step.

Mavis : You came? She smiled at her.

Nomalanga : I had to. I miss my sister

Mavis : I hope your grandmother won't punish you for running away

Nomalanga : No she won't Surprisingly she had no problem when I told her that im going out. She is in a very good mood today

Mavis : Your grandmother is full of surprises. She shook her head.

Nomalanga : Everyone is surprised she is very sweet today.

Mavis : I hope she is not up to something dangerous.

She took out her phone and called Gladys.

Gladys : Hello

Mavis : Hello how are you?

Gladys : I'm good thanks and you?

Mavis : I'm good. Nomalanga wants to talk to her sister

Gladys : Ok. Lindiwe! Your sister wants to talk to you.

Lindiwe : I'm coming! She came running.

Hello?

Nomalanga : My sister how are you?

Lindiwe : I not good I miss you

Nomalanga : Me too I wish I can see you.

Lindiwe : Me too. I feel bad for leaving you
you can't suffer there alone. I want to be
there for you

Nomalanga : No please don't come back
Gogo will punish you. She is very angry

Lindiwe : I never thought that one day I will
be away from you. She started crying

Nomalanga : Me too but we will always have
each other in our hearts I just wanted to tell
you that I love you so much and please

promise me that you will never come back here.

Lindiwe : Ok I promise but I won't forget you I will look for a job and buy a house for you and I then I will come and take you so you can live with me.

Nomalanga : That would be great. I wish you all the best my sister.

Lindiwe : Thank you so much. She smiled with tears on her face

Chapter 19

Phindile :

She arrived at the witch doctor.

Phindile : Thank you.

She sat down then the witch doctor attend her.

Witch doctor : You look troubled.

Phindile : My enemies are destroying me all that my late husband left for us is being destroyed. You have to help me.

Witch doctor : I know what happened the

person we are fighting has a secret power and I'm afraid she can strike you again and destroy you completely if you don't stop her

Phindile : No it can't be why is it happening? You have to stop her I pay you a lot of money please help me to stop her

Witch doctor : Let's see what I can do.

She asked her to blow air on the bones then she threw them.

Phindile : I hope the ancestors will come with a solution.

Witch doctor : This doesn't look good. She shook her head

Phindile : What is happening?

Witch doctor : We can fight her but there's

something you will have to do first

Phindile : What is it? I will do anything to even get back what I lost. I can't lose my wealth

Witch doctor : All the source of her power is from the human sacrifices she made not just strangers but the members of her own family. Because of that she is untouchable but you can only get to her if you also do what she did. This power can only be accessed by sacrificing a child from your womb.

Phindile: What? No that is total madness

Witch doctor : That is what is required for my ancestors to help you.

Phindile : No I can't do that I rather stop fighting her .

Witch doctor : You will not only destroy her but there will be a reward for you you will have extra ordinary wealth

Phindile : No I can't let us leave it thank you. She put money on the floor then she left.

Zamani :

Since I'm not going to work today why don't we go look at the houses I was talking about?

Zandile : Yes let's go

Zamani : Good. We will go during the day.

Zandile : But your mother doesn't like the fact that you want to move out what will you do?

Zamani : She will just have to accept it I can't live here for the rest of my life. I need a place of my own

Zandile : Ok then.

Mandla :

He was pacing up and down in the living room waiting for his mother to return from the witch doctor

Nombuso : Brother calm down please

Mandla : How can I Nombuso when we are losing our wealth like this? And what if that woman will continue to fight us?

Hleziphi : If you didn't marry Lindiwe this wouldn't have happened

Mandla : Hleziphi if you don't have anything good to say just shut up

Hleziphi : It's true she is the one that brought problems into our lives. I'm happy she is gone!

Nomfundo : Hleziphi please

Hleziphi : The truth hurts. She walked out.

Nomfundo : I'm sorry

Mandla : It's fine.

Few minutes later Phindile arrived.

Mandla : Mom how did it go?

Phindile : Come with me.

Mandla : To where?

Phindile : Just come.

Mandla : Ok.

They got into the car and went to Mdlalose family.

Mandla : Mom you brought us here do you want that woman to kill us?

Phindile : We have to do this there's not way

out except this.

Mandla : What are we here to do?

Phindile : We have come to make peace.

Mandla : What?

Phindile : Yes. She stepped out of the car and walked in.

Mandla : I hope this will work.

Nomalanga welcomed them and called Gogo.

Gogo : What are you two doing here?

Phindile : We want to talk to you we have come in peace

Gogo : What peace? Take your peace and leave with it

Mandla : Please atleast listen to what we want to say.

Gogo : Ok start talking

Phindile : We are sorry for what we did we were only trying to get our money back. As a mother I think you would do the same if you were the one going through what I am going through. I don't want this to go further so please let us stop fighting each other I know you are the one who attacked us I have already lost a lot.

Gogo : I offered you Nomalanga to replace Lindiwe but you disagreed so what do you want from me? I can't give you your money back because it's against my tradition

Phindile : We will take that offer right
Mandla?

Mandla : No I don't want Nomalanga but Lindiwe.

Phindile : Mandla please

Mandla : No I want Lindiwe.

Gogo : Ok you will get her

Sponsored

I want Lindiwe.

Gogo : Ok you will get her just leave now.

Phindile : Ok thank you. They left

Gladys :

She was watching a church service on one of the public channels on Dstv.

Gladys : Lindiwe!

Lindiwe : I'm coming. She left the bedroom and joined Gladys in the living room.

Gladys : I want you to hear this teaching it will help you to know more about God.

Lindiwe : Ok. She sat down and started listening to the word of God.

Pastor : God loves you dearly never think that he has rejected you. Let me read the

book of Romans 8 verse 35 for you.

"Do you think anyone is going to be able to drive a wedge between us and Christ's love for us? There is no way! Not trouble not hard times not hatred not hunger not homelessness not bullying threats not backstabbing not even the worst sins listed in Scripture"

Pastor : It says not even sin can separate us from the love of God so you don't have to condemn yourself after sin but all you got to do is to repent and sin no more. That's what Romans 8 verse one says " There's no more condemnation for those who are in Christ" It's because once you are in Christ you are a new being it doesn't matter if you committed

adultery murder fornication rape or you worshiped idols and more. God forgives those who repent. So stop feeling guilty about what you did in the past You are just worried about what God has forgotten. Repent and move on.

Congregation : Amen!

Pastor : Right now I want us to pray pour your heart to God and if there's anything troubling you just talk to him about it.

Gladys : Lindiwe let's pray with them.

Lindiwe : Ok.

They started praying.

Gogo :

She called everyone to a meeting.

Gogo : Nomalanga where is Lindiwe?

Nomalanga : I don't know Gogo. She said nervously

Gogo : Bongani where is Lindiwe?

Bongani : I don't know Gogo

Gogo : Zamani and Zandile where is my grand child?

We don't know. They answered.

Gogo : She is a married woman Mandla paid

her bride price so she should go back to her husband. We need to find her.

Zamani : Where will we find her?

Gogo : I'm still talking.

Zamani : Ok I'm sorry mom.

Gogo : After they left I consulted my ancestors and I found out that one of you has communication with her but I don't know who. My ancestors are not specific about it but I'm sure it's one of you so start talking now because if I can find you myself you won't like it. After saying that she folded her arms and looked at them one by one.

Lindiwe :

She prayed for only a minute then she looked

at Gladys who was praying for a long time.

Gladys : Oh Lord it's good to know that nothing can separate us from your love You are so good and perfect and we believe that no weapon fashioned against us shall prosper as long as your presence is with us. Thank you for everything you are doing for us in Jesus's name Amen.

Lindiwe : Amen. I thought you would never finish you really know how to pray

Gladys : No I don't it's the spirit of God that leads me. But don't worry as we continue to learn we grow spiritually.

Lindiwe : Ok.

Mandla :

Mom are you sure that what we just did will work?

Phindile : You heard her she said we will get Lindiwe so let us believe her.

Mandla : But how?

Phindile : I don't know. She is very powerful if she could send something in the middle of the night to come and kill our cattle then it means she will not fail to make Lindiwe to come back

Mandla : Ok maybe she will do that.

Phindile : We have lost almost all of our cattle we must do something about it

Mandla : I hope we won't attack that woman again because this time she won't only kill our cattle but us two.

Phindile : No we won't I promise.

Mandla : Ok then do what you have to do but don't put our lives in danger.

Phindile : Ok.

Gogo :

I have been waiting for over ten minutes now and no one has said anything do you all think I'm a fool?

Zamani : But mom how can you ask us that? We don't know about her whereabouts.

Gogo : My ancestors can never lie to me one of you knows where Lindiwe is

Bongani : I don't know where she is

Zandile : Me too

Gogo : And you Nomalanga?

Nomalanga : I also don't know where she is

Gogo : I'm being tested here. She chuckled

Zamani : Maybe the ancestors are mistaken

Gogo : What you are talking is nonsense! I will find out who it is and you all will feel pity for that person. When I find you you will wish you were never born

Zamani : Mom can we please be excused? we have somewhere to go

Gogo : Where are you going?

Zamani : Somewhere we are coming back later.

Gogo : Ok from now on I will be watching all of you. Never think that you can hide anything from me

Zamani : Zandile let's go. They walked out.

Gogo : Nomalanga go get me one of Lindowe's clothes I will search until I find out what happened to her.

Nomalanga : Ok Gogo.

She went to her room and began to pace up and down thinking of what to do.

Nomalanga : I'm in so much trouble Gogo will kill me. She said to herself.

Gogo : Nomalanga! I don't have the whole day!

Nomalanga : I'm coming Gogo!

Zandile :

I thought this day would never come.

Zamani : Finally it has come.

Zandile : I'm happy. So do you think Gogo will find Lindiwe?

Zamani : I don't know maybe

Zandile : I honestly think she will do. Your mom is very dangerous

Zamani : Enough about my mom. When is your family coming? I thought they said they were coming few days ago

Zandile : You know they don't like your mom so they keep on making excuses

Zamani : But you are their daughter

Sponsored

don't they miss you?

Zandile : They do but my mom once told me that as long as we live at your mother's

house they won't visit more often.

Zamani : I'm sorry about that

Zandile : It's fine we are moving out soon so
it means I will see them more often

Zamani : Yeah. He smiled at her

Nomalanga :

I found her skirt.

Gogo : What took you so long?

Nomalanga : There are only few on her clothes in there so I was still searching.

Gogo : I'm watching you. She pointed her with a finger

Nomalanga : What did I do Gogo?

Gogo : Just know that I am watching you. She walked out.

Nomalanga : Lindiwe was right Gogo is a witch. She said to herself

Three days later..

Lindiwe :

She was crying alone in her bedroom and when Gladys knocked she wiped her tears quickly.

Gladys : Lindiwe come and join me in the living room I'm bored.

Lindiwe : I'm coming. She looked away

Gladys : Are you ok? Look at me

Lindiwe : I'm not. She cried out loud

Gladys : Oh God what is bothering you? Talk to me

Lindiwe : It's Nomalanga it's been three days now and she hasn't called.

Gladys : I'm so sorry maybe she is still busy

Lindiwe : Too busy to talk to her sister?

Gladys : Let's hope she will call soon

Lindiwe : We agreed that we will talk to each other everyday over a phone call since we are apart. I can't believe she has forgotten me so quickly

Gladys : Let's wait maybe she will call and explain why she was so quiet.

Lindiwe : Now I feel like I can just take my bags and go home. She said I should not

come back but she is silent

Gladys : Don't worry she will call soon is it the reason why you haven't been eating well for the past three days?

Lindiwe : Yes I really hate being away from her she is my little sister.

Gladys : Im really sorry. She hugged her

Nomalanga :

Gogo can I please go out to see my friend?

Gogo : Wich friend?

Nomalanga: Thandi

Gogo : There's too much work to do here but you want to go out and see friends?

Nomalanga : The dishes are clean and Nomvula will work while I'm away.

Gogo : No Nomalanga you are not going anywhere go inside and clean

Nomalanga : But Gogo the house is clean. I won't be out for a long time I will just see her and come back few minutes later

Gogo : I said no you want to go out with your naughty friends and hang out with boys out

there? No

Nomalanga : Gogo I'm not going to any boy I just want to see my friends

Gogo : You will see them tomorrow not today.

Nomalanga : But you have been saying that for the past three days. Why are you doing this?

Gogo : Nomalanga you are annoying me

Nomalanga : Please Gogo I have been indoors for days now.

Gogo : I said no get out of my sight before I do something I will regret.

Nomalanga : But Gogo you are not fair

Gogo : Shut up!!

Nomalanga : I want to go. She walked away with tears streaming down her face and went to her bedroom.

Nomalanga : I just want to say goodbye to Lindiwe I want to talk to her for the last time. She said to herself and cried alone.

Chapter 21

Gladys :

Please stop crying Lindiwe

Lindiwe : I just miss her.

Gladys : Let me call Mavis. She called her.

Mavis : Hello

Gladys : Hi sister how are you?

Mavis : Good and you?

Gladys : We have a problem here did Nomalanga come there today?

Mavis : No she haven't

Lindiwe : Let me talk to her.

Gladys : Ok. She gave her the phone.

Lindiwe : Hi Mrs Khumalo

Mavis : Hi my dear are you ok?

Lindiwe : I just can't stop thinking about Nomalanga

Mavis : Maybe I should go check on her

Lindiwe : Please do that for me I want to know why she is so silent because she promised me that she will come everyday there so we can talk over the phone call

Mavis : Don't worry I will go check on her

Lindiwe : Thank you so much Mrs Khumalo

Mavis : It's ok I will call you later then.

Lindiwe : Ok

Zandile :

I love that house I can't wait for us to leave

Zamani : Don't worry we will leave soon.

They got out of the car.

Gogo : Where did you two go with my grand daughter?

Zamani : We went to check our house

Zandile : Yes. She looked at Zamani and smiled

Gogo : You two don't listen. Zamani didn't I tell you that you can't move out?

Zamani : No mom I need my own house.

Gogo : This yard is big enough build your house here.

Zamani : No mom we are moving out. Please respect our decision

Zandile : I will be in our room. She looked at Zamani and walked away

Gogo : She is the one telling you what to do right? She is a man between you two!

Zamani : Mom please don't insult my wife.

Gogo : You can't leave you are the head in this house

Zamani : Mom I have made a decision so please respect it.

Gogo : Thandiwe must be under my care she can't be away from me.

Zamani : Thandiwe has her mother she will take care of her and we will always come to visit

Gogo : Thandiwe is a special child she should be close to me

Zamani : Mom I don't understand you sometimes. He walked away

Gogo : Zamani you are walking out on me?

Come back here!! You are going to your Jezebel! She bewitched you!

Zamani got into their room.

Zandile : Wow I'm Jezebel now?

Zamani : It's my mom when said that not me

Zandile : One day I will strangle your mother.
She pointed him with her finger

Zamani : Not you too please. I need to breathe

Mandla :

Mom it's been days now and we haven't heard anything from that old woman

Phindile : Let's give her time

Mandla : If only I can know the name of the place she is in then I will go and search for her.

Phindile : Maybe you should just forget about her

Mandla : What? no she is my wife I can't

Phindile : Then what are we going to do? That woman won't give us our money back and you don't want Nomalanga.

Mandla : I don't want Nomalanga and I will never take her

Phindile : Then if Lindiwe doesn't come back it means you paid your money for nothing. I don't want to be the enemy of that witch so I won't go there anymore to demand our money back

Mandla : Then let's hope she finds her

Phindile : I don't have time to hope for that I lost my husband's hard work so what I should spend time on now is doing something to get all that I lost back.

Mandla : Ok fine mom. He walked away.

Gogo :

She knocked on Zamani and Zandile's room.

Zamani : Who is it?

Gogo : It's me your mother

Zamani opened.

Zamani : Mom we will talk later.

Gogo : I just want my grandchild

Sponsored

I want to spend time with her

Zamani : Ok.

Zamani gave her the baby.

Gogo : Thank you. She smiled at him.

Zamani : Ok.

Gogo quickly rushed to her hut and began to burn incense.

Gogo : I can't lose my grand child not after what my ancestors showed me. After saying that she took a razor and made a small cut on Thandiwe's palm and hers then she joined their hands to mix their blood

Gogo : This blood covenant connects us together forever wherever they take you I will be there with you.

Thandiwe start crying.

Gogo : Don't cry you are with your grand mother who loves you a lot. I can't loose everyone but not you.

Nomalanga :

She went out and noticed that Gogo is inside her hut then she ran to Mavis's house.

When she arrived there she was breathing heavily.

Mavis : Nomalanga! I have been worried about you

Nomalanga : Lindiwe was right my grandmother is a witch. She....

Mavis : Wait wait breathe. She cut in

Nomalanga : She locked me inside for the past three days I think she knows something

Mavis : Oh God Nomalanga you are not safe in that house

Nomalanga : Even Lindiwe is not safe.

Mavis : We really need to pray someone needs to stop your mother.

Nomalanga : How will we do that?

Mavis : I think I know how let me show you something.

She took her new bible and opened it.

Listen carefully I'm reading from the book of Luke chapter 10 verse 19

" I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you"

God has given us this power I think we need to use it. Let's pray and destroy all the witchcraft of your grandmother

Nomalanga : I'm not sure about that

Mavis : Nomalanga your grandmother might be destroying many lives out there

Nomalanga : Ok I will think about it let's call Lindiwe so I can talk to her for the last time.

Mavis : For the last time?

Nomalanga : Yes Gogo found out that there's someone communicating with Lindiwe so she wants to know who is it between me and everyone at home. I think she is suspecting me that's why she doesn't want me to go out.

Mavis : You see what I am talking about? Somebody needs to stop your grandmother.

She took her phone and dialled Gladys's number

Chapter 22

Gladys :

Hello?

Mavis : Hi my sister how are you?

Gladys : Good and you?

Mavis : Good Nomalanga wants to talk to Lindiwe

Gladys : Oh I thank God. Lindiwe! Nomalanga wants to talk to you!

She came running.

Lindiwe : Really? She said with excitement

Gladys : Yes

Lindiwe : Hello?

Nomalanga : Hi my sister I'm sorry for being silent

Lindiwe : I was so worried why?

Nomalanga : As we speak I had to run away from home just to come here so we can talk. Gogo has been keeping me in the house and he knows that I have been communicating with you but she is not sure

Lindiwe : You lie!

Nomalanga : So I'm afraid we have to stop talking because if she finds out that it's me I will have to tell her the whole truth

Lindiwe : So this means we won't talk anymore? No Noma

Nomalanga : Gogo will find you I don't want her to so please understand

Lindiwe : I hate Gogo I hate her

Nomalanga : But one day we will meet and Mrs Khumalo will also help us

Lindiwe : I will miss you so much.

Nomalanga : Me too I love you sister

Lindiwe : I love you too

Nomalanga : I have to go now before Gogo starts looking for me

Lindiwe : Ok sister.

They hanged up then Lindiwe started crying

Gladys : I'm sorry. She hugged her

Zandile :

Zamani I miss my baby now

Zamani : But Gogo is spending time with her

Zandile : I don't like being far from my baby

Zamani : Relax atleast someone is helping you with her.

Zandile : I'm not comfortable with it it's almost an hour now

Zamani : She will bring her back soon so stop worrying

Zandile : Ok so when are we leaving?

Zamani : When do you want to leave?

Zandile : Now.

They laughed

Zamani : Are you that desperate?

Zandile : Yes I'm just tired of living here with your mom. I want my own house

Zamani : Don't worry soon we are moving out. He kissed her on her forehead

Nomalanga :

She arrived at home and found no one outside.

Gugulethu: You are going to pay me. She took her by the hand and went inside the house

Nomalanga : For what?

Gugulethu : Gogo asked me about you then I lied to her

Nomalanga : What did you say?

Gugulethu : I said you are sleeping in the bedroom because you have stomach cramps

Nomalanga : Why would you lie for me? And are you not afraid of Gogo?

Gugulethu : Honestly I don't want to be here anymore

Nomalanga : What? Why?

Gugulethu : The attack on my leg made me realise that all this I'm doing is just not for me I want to go back home

Nomalanga : What? No no Gugu please don't talk to me about that because we will get into trouble. Gogo can hear us when we are talking in this room that is why she punished Lindiwe like that

Gugulethu : So Lindiwe was trying to escape?

Nomalanga : Yes please don't ever say that again.

Gugulethu : I payed her so I can leave if I want to. Im not her grand child I just came here for training

Nomalanga : Gugulethu please

Sponsored

and stop lying for me because if Gogo finds out you will be in a very serious trouble

Gugulethu : I don't care. So where did you go to? your boyfriend?

Nomalanga : No I don't have a boyfriend

Gugulethu : You are lying talk to me.

Nomalanga : What is wrong with you today?
Why are you suddenly interested in my
affairs?

Gugulethu : I'm just trying to be a friend
since Lindiwe is not around.

Gogo : Gugulethu!!

Nomalanga : Go before Gogo yells at you.

Gugulethu : A person can't breathe in this
house. She rolled her eyes and limped away.

Hleziphi :

She knocked on Mandla's door

Mandla : Go away

Hleziphi : Open the door I have something important to tell you

Mandla : Ok. He went to the door and opened

Hleziphi : Why are you locking yourself in your room?

Mandla : I just need time to think

Hleziphi : About what?

Mandla : Nevermind what do you want to tell me? He yawned

Hleziphi : Nothing I just wanted to spend time with my husband

Mandla : Ok.

Hleziphi : Today I'm going to cook your favourite meal. She said with excitement

Mandla : Hleziphi can I please be alone? I'm

not in a good mood. He said impatiently

Hleziphi : Wow ok Mandla. She walked out.

Gogo :

She returned the baby to Zamani.

Zamani : You spent time together today.

Gogo : Yes she is a very good girl. She smiled and walked away

Zamani : Here is your baby you have been complaining for a long time

Zandile : Thank you. She took the baby and began breast feeding her

Zamani : Gogo is very happy she really loves her.

Zandile : What is this? She looked at her palm

Zamani : What do you see?

Zandile : There's a small cut on her palm
come and see it.

Zamani : It looks like she was bleeding

Zandile : What happened to her? Your
mother did this to her my baby was fine
before she took her

Zamani : Are you sure?

Zandile : I'm sure and i want to know what
happened to her. She stormed out and went
to Gogo.

Zandile : Mother what happened to my
baby? I see a cut on her palm

Gogo : Who are you talking to like that? You
are very disrespectful! And you are

disrespecting me in my house

Zandile : What did you do to my baby? Why do you always do funny things to my baby?

Gogo : Young girl I'm not your peer

Zamani : Mom maybe you should tell us what happened to her did you cut her? Are you trying to harm our baby?

Gogo : So you two are ganging up on me?
She chuckled

Zamani : Mom this is our baby if there's anything you want to do to her you should ask for permission from us

Gogo : What permission? Are you two hearing yourselves? I won't be controlled by children this is my house

Zamani : That's why we are moving out!

Zandile let's go back inside

Zandile : She better stay away from my baby.

Gladys :

Don't worry everything is going to be alright.

God knows why all this is happening he won't disappoint you. Isaiah 49 verse 23 says "Those who hope in the Lord shall never be disappointed"

So trust him maybe something good can come out of this

Lindiwe : Is just that I left my family behind.

Gladys : You are my family now God brought us together for a reason.

Lindiwe : Yeah. They smiled at each other.

Zamani :

As they were busy talking about moving out Thandiwe started crying non stop.

Zamani : Try breastfeeding her

Zandile : I did it now I don't know what she wants. She stood up and started pacing up and down with Thandiwe

Zamani : Something is wrong give her to me. he also tried calming her down but she continued crying.

Zandile : Something is wrong with her.

Gogo : Zamani Why is Thandiwe crying like that? Bring her to me

Zandile : Don't you dare. She gave Zamani a deadly stare

Zamani : Thandiwe please be quite.

Zandile : Just give me my baby.

Thandiwe continued crying.

Gogo : Zamani give me that baby! What are you two doing in there?

Zamani : Zandile let's just give her the baby maybe she knows what to do.

Zandile : No

Zamani : Then she will continue crying.

Zandile : Fine! But I'm going with her

She took the baby to Gogo and immediately after that Thandiwe stopped crying.

Gogo : Oh my baby you are so beautiful. She played with her cheeks then Thandiwe started smiling

Chapter 23

Mbali :

She was on her way home coming from her friend Lungile. As soon as she saw Bongani coming towards her she started walking

faster.

Bongani : Mbali! Please wait I want to ask you something.

Mbali : No!

Bongani : Please I just want to ask

Mbali : Ok. She stopped

Bongani : Thank you.

Mbali : Just ask Im in a hurry

Bongani : Why do you hate my family so much?

Mbali : Bongani just leave me alone

Bongani : All you are hearing is just rumours please don't believe it My grandmother is

healing people she helps them

Mbali : You are a good man and you are also handsome but you are from a wrong family. I'm sorry. She walked away.

Gogo :

You too know nothing about babies look at how happy she is in my arms. She smiled at Zamani and Zandile.

Zandile : That's good. She faked a smile and folded her arms.

Gogo : So when are you two moving out? I

don't know what you are going to do to her when she starts giving you problems because I won't be there

Zandile : She is my daughter I will figure something out

Gogo : You should have figured something out now. She laughed

Zamani : Mom please

Zandile : I might not know much about babies now but in future I will

Zamani : Don't let this upset you.

Gogo : You two need me you are just too proud to admit it.

Zandile rolled her eyes.

Gogo : Take her she is fine now.

Zamani : Ok thanks.

They went back to their room.

Zandile : I can't stand your mother anymore and I can see that she is enjoying this

Zamani : She is just trying to keep us here

Zandile : I hope you won't change your mind

Zamani : Maybe it's too early for us to move out why don't we wait for few months?

Zandile : What? No we are moving out

Zamani : I think she has a point there are many things you need to learn from her.

Zandile : No Nomthandazo is my baby I gave birth to her so I can never fail to take care of her.

Zamani : Ok then

Zandile : Your mom is just trying to make me a bad parent she took Nomthandazo and spent hours with her and when she came back she had a cut on her hand. I don't trust her

Zamani : I'm tired of all this. Tomorrow we are leaving.

He took his phone and made a phone call.

Bongani :

You don't look ok what is wrong?

Nomalanga : I'm just missing Lindiwe

Bongani : I honestly think she did well by running away

Nomalanga : Really?

Bongani : Yes no one deserves to be married to someone he/she doesn't love

Nomalanga : I'm glad you understand

Bongani : Gogo has been too hard on you girls I don't like it but it's not like there's anything I can do about it.

Nomalanga : Why would all our parents died

and leave us as orphans?

Bongani : I'm also asking myself that

Sponsored

I don't like it but it's not like there's anything I can do about it.

Nomalanga : Why would all our parents died and leave us as orphans?

Bongani : I'm also asking myself that and there are rumours out there

Nomalanga : What rumours?

Bongani : People say Gogo is a witch and she killed her own children

Nomalanga : What?

Bongani : Yeah I don't want to believe it but uncle Zamani is her only surviving child and now that he has his first child does it mean he is also going to die because our parents died after having their first born?

Nomalanga : Bongani where are you taking all this? You are scaring me

Bongani : Something is really going on here.

Nomalanga : I don't think she can be that evil

Bongani : I will find out what is going on

Nomalanga : Bongani Why are you doing this? You will get yourself into trouble

Bongani : There's this girl I love but I can't be with her because she hates this family. She

can't be with me because of our grand mother

Nomalanga : This is serious. She thought deeply.

Nomfundo :

They were in the kitchen washing dishes.

What is wrong with you? Leave this dishes I will wash them alone because you are going to break them.

Hleziphi : Thanks Im going to sleep

Nomfundo : What is wrong with you?

Hleziphi : Ask your husband

Nomfundo : What? She laughed

Hleziphi : Goodnight

Nomfundo : No wait I'm just surprised when you say "My husband" isn't it our husband?

Hleziphi : Since Lindiwe left he haven't touched me.

Nomfundo : Me too but you don't see me behaving like a crazy woman.

Hleziphi : He treated me like a fool earlier he told me that he wants to be alone. Just imagine

Nomfundo : He just lost his wife what do you

know expect?

Hleziphi : If he is going to continue like this then he will lose another wife

Nomfundo : Now you are being childish
Hleziphi give him space and time.

Hleziphi : I can't anymore. Goodnight I'm going to sleep

Nomfundo : Goodnight.

Next morning...

Zamani :

Zandile wake up.

Zandile : So early? No I'm still sleeping

Zamani : Do you want to move out or not?

Zandile : What? She got up from the bed

Zamani : I hired a van it's coming to take us
and our stuff in an hour

Zandile : What!?! And you only wake me up
now?

Zamani : I'm just tired of your cat fights with
my mother

Zandile : So I'm going to my own place? Wow
this is so cool

Zamani : Yes

Zandile : Wow maybe I will even gain weight
your mother is just like slimming pills to me.

Zamani : Just pack our stuff. He shook his
head

Mavis:

She went to Mdlalose's family.

Nomalanga : Mrs Khumalo what are you
doing here? She checked if there's anyone
coming.

Mavis : I'm here to see your grandmother

Nomalanga : What? No you can't do that

Mavis : I have a plan

Nomalanga : What plan? Please leave before my grand sees you.

Mavis : I'm here to ask her to allow you to come and work for me

Nomalanga : What? My grandmother won't allow that. We can't do that it's risky

Mavis : She will agree it will help you to go out everyday and if you are close to me you are close to Lindiwe.

Nomalanga : I don't know about that.

Mavis : I believe God will make a way for us we are doing this for Lindiwe and you.

Nomalanga : Ok then.

Gogo : Nomalanga who are you talking to?
She walked towards them

Nomalanga : Oh Granny this is Lindiwe's boss

Gogo : What does she want here? Lindiwe is not here. Didn't you tell her that?

Mavis : Good morning I'm actually here to see you. She smiled at her

Chapter 24

Gogo :

Oh how can I help you?

Mavis : I want to talk to you. Can we sit down please?

Gogo : Ok Nomalanga excuse us.

Nomalanga : Ok Gogo

They sat down.

Mavis : Lindiwe was so good to me and she knew how to do her job properly it shows that she was taught well

Gogo : Yes I know how to teach my children.

Mavis : That's wonderful. I still need a helper

in my house so I would like you to allow
Nomalanga to take Lindiwe's place

Gogo : No she is not going anywhere

Mavis : I will take care of her I promise. I will
make sure she doesn't need anything

Gogo : Young lady are you saying that I don't
know how to take care of my children?

Mavis : No I'm sorry but it's not what I meant

Gogo : You come into my house to insult me?
Leave now before I lose my patience

Mavis : I will leave. I'm sorry but I was just
trying to show you that I will take care of her.
She stood up

Gogo : Ok it's a no so leave

Mavis : Ok thank you for your time.

Gogo : Ok.

Mavis took few steps away from Gogo then she stopped her.

Gogo : Wait come back I have a question

Mavis : You can ask. She smiled at her

Gogo : How much were you paying Lindiwe?

Mavis : I gave her R750 every week

Gogo : Wow so much money and she kept quiet about it I thought she was earning less than that.

Mavis : Ok

Gogo : I can only allow Nomalanga to work

for you on one condition

Mavis : Ok what is it?

Gogo : Her salary must come directly to me

Mavis : I don't think that is a problem.

Gogo : Good. She can work for you then

Mavis : Thank you so when can she start?

Gogo : The sooner she starts the sooner I get my money so she can start today.

Mavis : Wow that's beautiful

Gogo : Nomalanga!!

Nomalanga : I'm coming Gogo!

Gogo : Is that your car?

Mavis : Yes

Gogo : You have money hey. She smiled at her.

Nomalanga : I'm here Gogo

Gogo : Leave with this woman

Nomalanga : I don't understand

Gogo : You are going to work for her

Nomalanga : Really?

Mavis : Yes only if you want to

Gogo : She will go with you don't worry.

Nomalanga : Ok I will leave with her Gogo.

Gogo : Good.

They left.

Gladys :

She was busy sewing clothes when Lindiwe knocked on her door.

Gladys : Come in

Lindiwe : Are you busy?

Gladys : Yes but you can come in.

Lindiwe : Ok I didn't know you can sew. Is that a dress? It's beautiful

Gladys : Yes thank you. This is what I do for a living most of the time when I sew you would be sleeping that's why you haven't seen me.

Lindiwe : Wow you have a talent hey when did you start sewing? And who taught you?

Gladys : My late mother did and I started when I was very young.

Lindiwe : Maybe you should teach me too

Gladys : I don't mind. I enjoy sewing a lot I'm not working but through it God has been providing.

Lindiwe : Wow

Gladys : When my marriage failed I thought I will starve to death in this house since I was not working but God never put me to shame. Almost every day I get customers

Lindiwe : To fully depend on someone is not safe I have seen it with my grandmother. But after I got a job she controlled me less

Gladys : That is the danger of it you will be limited and controlled. So to avoid that

Sponsored

one needs to stand up and do something with their lives.

Lindiwe : Is just that sometimes it's hard getting a job or even starting your business

Gladys : Nothing great comes easy or fast but if we invite God in all we do and live according to his principles we will prosper.

Deuteronomy 28 verse 12 says "The Lord will bless the work of your hands"

His promises are true if you are faithful to him then you will have all that he promises in

his word eternal life good health prosperity
and all the good things you can think of.

Lindiwe: I keep learning everyday and so far I
can say God is fair.

Gladys : As you continue to learn you will
have more to say.

They smiled at each other.

Zamani :

He went to talk to his mother.

Zamani : Mom we are leaving today

Gogo : Oh really? Ok

Zamani : Is that all you can say mom?

Gogo : What more do you want me to say?

Zamani : Go well my son I wish you the best

Gogo : But you know I'm not comfortable
with you leaving

Zamani : But mom you need to accept that I'm growing I'm not that young boy anymore

Gogo : It's fine Zamani

Zamani : A car will be here any minute from now to fetch us

Gogo : You two are very fast. She chuckled on her way to the hut.

Few minutes later the van came.

Zamani : Zandile they are here!

Zandile : I'm coming!

Gogo : Let me say goodbye to my grand child then. She said that walking out of her hut.

Zamani : I will go get her.

He went inside to take their luggage then Zandile gave Nomthandazo to Gogo but she was not comfortable.

Gogo : My pretty doll Gogo will miss you.

Zamani : Don't worry mom we will come and visit

Gogo : Did you take all the Muti(traditional medication) she is supposed to drink and bath with?

Zamani : Yes

Gogo : Ok let me bless her before she leaves.

Zandile : But I thought you did that already

Zamani : Just leave her. He whispered to her.

Gogo took out a charm from her pocket and

applied it on Thandiwe's forehead.

Gogo : Take care of her

Zandile : I will

Gogo : Ok.

The got inside the car then the driver started driving.

Zandile : Finally we are leaving. She smiled at Zamani

Zamani : Yeah.

Nomalanga :

How did you do that?

Mavis : I just gave her what she wants

Nomalanga : What is that?

Mavis : She wants your salary to go to her directly

Nomalanga : What? So it means I won't get paid? Gogo won't give me even a cent

Mavis : Don't worry I will also pay you

Nomalanga : What? No you can't do that

Mavis : Life is more important than money

Nomalanga let's save lives then God will bless us

Nomalanga : I can't allow you to do this you can't just spend too much money on strangers. If you pay Gogo don't pay me

Mavis : You can't work for free domestic work is not easy

Nomalanga : I don't mind you are already helping my sister

Mavis : Then I will only give you a small amount money you can save for your future.

Nomalanga : Mrs Khumalo you don't have to

do this.

Mavis : I insist few weeks ago when my husband almost died I realised that life is more important than money I mean we had money but it couldn't save him. It took something more than money to heal him and that is God So please allow me to serve God with my money

Nomalanga : Mrs Khumalo you are such a good woman thank you so much. She hugged her.

Mavis : I'm just trying.

Chapter 25

Phindile :

They arrived at their new house it was a two bedroom house with a kitchen and a living room

Phindile : Wow no more sleeping in a hut.

They laughed.

Zamani : Now we are going to live like rich people

Phindile : I'm glad you did this for us my husband

Zamani : I'm happy too.

They hugged.

Phindile : I thought Nomthandazo would sleep on the road but up until now her eyes are open

Zamani : Maybe she can feel that something good is happening

Phindile : Maybe. She smiled

Zamani : Now all we have to do is to buy a beautiful furniture for our house

Phindile : Even our old bed needs to go I can't believe I have my own house

Zamani : Believe already because this is not a dream.

Phindile smiled.

Zamani : I want to go to buy takeaways for us

Phindile : You are leaving me behind?

Zamani : I'm coming back

Phindile : Ok please don't take a long time

Zamani : I won't. He kissed her on her forehead and left.

Zandile : Nomthandazo me and you are going to have fun together in this house. She smiled at her.

Nomalanga :

This house is beautiful I can't get used to it.

Mavis : Thank you my dear

Nomalanga : One day I want to live in a house like this

Mavis : You will have your own house and it will be better than this this one is nothing.

Nomalanga : That would be great. So where do I start?

Mavis : Today you are not working let's just sit down and talk.

Nomalanga : Really?

Mavis : Yes you will start tomorrow

Nomalanga : Thank you

Mavis : So it means you and Lindiwe can't talk anymore?

Nomalanga : Yes Gogo is watching me closely now. I want to but I can't

Mavis : I understand but don't worry we will find a way. Your Gogo is not smarter than God I know we will win this battle.

Nomalanga : I hope so.

Bongani :

He went to talk with his grandmother.

Gogo can we please talk?

Gogo : Yes sit down my son.

Bongani : Is our family cursed?

Gogo : What? No how can you think of that?

Bongani : Is just that I'm surprised by this pattern that continues.

Gogo : What pattern?

Bongani : All my uncles are dead together with their wives and they left us as orphans

Gogo : Bongani why are you saying all this? No we are not cursed. Our ancestors have blessed us so much we don't lack anything

Bongani : But Gogo the blessings are questionable why did they have to die and leave us? And all of them only had one child

Gogo : Bongani shut up! You don't know what you are talking about. Are you trying to insult our ancestors?

Bongani : No Gogo I was just....

Gogo : Shut up!! She cut in

Bongani : I'm sorry Gogo but what happened to them?

Gogo : They fell sick and died.

Bongani : What kind of sickness? This is suspicious Gogo and if you can check it they all died before the age of forty. I think there's a curse in this family and we need to find out what is really going on.

Gogo : You are talking nonsense just leave my sight before I break your neck. She breathed heavily

Bongani : I'm sorry Gogo let me get a glass of water for you. He rushed to the kitchen and came back.

Bongani : Drink this Gogo

Gogo : No I'm fine. She stood up and went to her bedroom to cry Bongani opened her old wounds.

Lindiwe :

She went to her bedroom and came back with an envelope.

Gladys : What is that?

Lindiwe : Open it.

Gladys : Ok. She opened it.

So much money? She asked with shock all over her face

Lindiwe : I have been saving it

Gladys : Where did you take it?

Lindiwe : I have been saving my salary

Sponsored

Bongani opened her old wounds.

Lindiwe :

She went to her bedroom and came back with an envelope.

Gladys : What is that?

Lindiwe : Open it.

Gladys : Ok. She opened it.

So much money? She asked with shock
allover her face

Lindiwe : I have been saving it

Gladys : Where did you take it?

Lindiwe : I have been saving my salary I only
gave my grandmother a small amount.

Gladys : Wow you are very smart

Lindiwe : I wanted to run away and come
here to live a better life with my sister

Gladys : God works in mysterious ways you
are here now and you can live that better life

Lindiwe : How? I only have grade 12 how will I get a better job? Maybe if I can start a business

Gladys : I want you to go to school

Lindiwe : But this money is not enough

Gladys : It's enough for registration and it will cover your fees for few months then God will provide for us.

Lindiwe : You think so?

Gladys : Yes you will go to school and have that good qualification then you will get a good job.

Lindiwe : And I will be able to go take my sister so she can live with me

Gladys : Yes

Lindiwe : Ok then.

Gladys : So what do you want to study?

Lindiwe : I'm not sure let me think about it.

Gladys : Ok Don't worry God will lead you.

Lindiwe : Amen. But I left all my documents at home

Gladys : We can still make you a new identity document and don't worry about your matric certificate we will go to department of education. They will help us.

Lindiwe : Great. She smiled

Phindile :

Just after Nomthandazo slept Zamani came back with takeaways.

Zamani : I'm back

Phindile : Im so hungry.

Zamani : Let's eat then.

Phindile : I'm going to be bored the whole

day while you will be at work.

Zamani : Don't worry tomorrow I'm going to buy few things for the house and TV is one of them

Phindile : Great atleast I will watch it together with my baby girl

Zamani : It's good to have our own home.

Phindile : We will even spent quality time together as husband and wife we won't hear "Zamani come here" all the time.

They laughed.

Zamani : Your mother in law gave us too much trouble

Phindile : I'm glad it's all over.

Zamani : Where's Thandiwe?

Phindile : You mean Nomthandazo? She is sleeping

Zamani : Really? Let's use this opportunity to celebrate. He wrapped his hands around her waist

Phindile laughed.

Phindile : Now?

Zamani : I miss my wife I don't know what is this but ever since we got here when I look at you I just melt it's like I'm falling in love with you all over again. I love you so much baby

Phindile : Wow that's sweet my husband I love you too

Zamani : With Gogo out of our lives we can

now breathe.

Phindile : I agree. She smiled at him.

Zamani : You are wearing my favourite dress I think you are doing this on purpose. You are tempting me

Phindile laughed.

Phindile : I'm not tempting you I'm doing my duty as a wife.

Zamani : Then I have a naughty wife You are so beautiful come here. He picked her up

Phindile : Zamani! She laughed all their way to their new bedroom.

Chapter 26

Nomvula :

She went to check on Gogo and found her crying.

Nomvula : Gogo are you ok?

Gogo wiped her tears quickly.

Gogo : Why didn't you knock?

Nomvula : I'm sorry I was not sure that I will find you in here. Let me go back and knock

Gogo : No it's fine.

Nomvula got shocked at Gogo's reaction.

Nomvula : Ok I came to check on you I saw that today you were not sitting at your usual spot. Let me go back to do the house chores.

Gogo : Ok.

Nomvula : Before I go are you ok Gogo?

Gogo : I'm fine don't worry about me.

Nomvula : But it looks like you are crying.

Gogo : Im just having a bad day but I will be fine. Go please I want to be alone

Nomvula : Ok.

She walked out and met Bongani outside.

Bongani : Where is everyone? It's so silent and boring out here

Nomvula : Gugulethu is sleeping she said her leg is painful today and Gogo is in her bedroom.

Bongani : Bedroom? What is she doing there? I hope she is not sleeping because she always wakes us up if we sleep during the day.

Nomvula : She is not sleeping She is not ok

Bongani : Is she sick or something?

Nomvula : I don't know I found her crying

Bongani : What? You saw her crying? You mean literally crying?

Nomvula : Yes I know it sounds impossible

Bongani : You know what thank you. You are the best.

He smiled at her and walked away

Nomvula : What did I do now? Bongani!

Bongani : Nothing bye.

Nomvula : I don't understand you sometimes. She said while looking at Bongani walking away.

Gladys :

It's done. She said while looking at the dress she just finished sewing.

Lindiwe : Wow it's so beautiful

Gladys : I hope the owner will love it.

Lindiwe : There's no way she won't like it.

Gladys : Some they reject them they complain about many mistakes that I don't even see just to make an excuse for paying a little amount.

Lindiwe : What? Some people are cruel. So what do you do when they do that?

Gladys : What can I do? I just accept the money because I need it to buy food and other things. Some people can be so selfish they don't even care if you need the money or not

Lindiwe : You have a long heart if it was me I would have given up.

Gladys : Giving up is not a solution. Challenges will come trying to destroy whatever good thing you are doing but don't allow it if people take advantage of you and not pay you in full or maybe disappear with your money just take it as giving and whatever you did for them don't feel stupid about it you were serving God. Serving God is not only preaching and singing in church or more even when you do good to someone out of love you are serving him it's even written in Mark 12 verse 31 "Love your

neighbour as you love yourself"

And don't even go around everyone fighting them God knows your heart and he sees your struggle so he will bless you. Who knows? He might even take their riches and give them to you seven times more. She shrugged

Lindiwe : Wow you always amaze me.

Gladys laughed.

Gladys : I just trust God with all of my life and whatever that happens whether good or bad I know it's for a reason.

Lindiwe : I think I'm starting to forget about going back home I love the peace that is in this house and the warmth. You are a good thing in my life right now

Gladys : You are two it feels like God has just

given me a daughter.

They smiled at each other.

Zandile :

She was breastfeeding her daughter when her cellphone rang.

Zandile : Hello mom

Violetta : Hi my daughter how are you?

Zandile : I'm good mom and you?

Violetta : I'm good I just wanted to let you know that we are coming there in two hours time

Zandile : You won't find me

Violetta : Why?

Zandile : Because I don't live there anymore me and Zamani moved out

Violetta : What? Wow and you didn't tell me?

Zandile : It just happened so fast mom

Violetta : It's ok I'm happy for you. Finally Zamani is a man now. Just send us the address we will be there

Zandile : Ok mom

Violetta : Kiss my grand daughter tell her I'm coming.

Zandile : Ok I will.

Zamani : So they are coming?

Zandile : Oh you are awake? Yes they are coming.

Zamani : What will they eat? Let me go get extra food for them

Zandile : Ok my love.

He took his car keys and walked out.

Gogo :

Nomvula!!

Nomvula came running.

Nomvula : Gogo?

Gogo : I will be in my hut no one must disturb me. She said with a serious face

Nomvula : Ok Gogo I will tell everyone.

Gogo : Ok.

She went to her hut and started burning impepho (Incense) and began calling her clan names.

Gogo : Mdlalose

Sponsored

amanyanda amahle
Nyande wephahla Dikane Khwenta Madlula
Phangufuka Abangye Bephanguphila
Bhudukiziwisa SgombeMangwaze Guqile
Njengethole.

I'm begging you my ancestors please I know
that time has arrived but please have mercy
on me keep him for me I will do anything you
want me to do.

Zandile :

She went outside to welcome her parents.

Violetta : Wow my baby girl! She hugged her

Violetta : Hi mom! I missed you

Joseph : We missed you two our daughter

Zandile : Where are my siblings?

Violetta : Let's talk about that later wow I love this place it's beautiful.

Joseph : Much better than where they used to stay.

Violetta : You can say that again.

Joseph : So where is my son?

Zandile : He went to buy food for you.

Violetta : What? We also bought food

Joseph : We should have called first and asked them if we should buy them or not

Zandile : It's fine mom.

Joseph : I want to applaud him for the decision that he made. A man should never live under their parent's shade forever only boys do that.

Zamani : He is supposed to be back by now maybe he found a long queue.

Zamani :

Thank you. He said to the cashier.

Cashier : Wait can I talk to you for a minute?

Zamani : I'm in a hurry maybe next time.

Cashier : Please it's important.

Zamani : Ok Amos. He said looking at his name tag.

Amos : Jack please cover for men I want to do something.

Jack : Ok.

They walked outside.

Amos : Do you believe in God?

Zamani : I don't know but I have heard many charismatic pastors preaching.

Amos : So you know about Jesus's Christ? It's

not the first time you hear this name?

Zamani : Yes like I said. I heard many pastors preaching but that's not really my thing. I'm a cultural and traditional man

Amos : Ok. There's something that the Holy spirit is saying to me right now I wish we had more time. But what I can say is that Jesus Christ loves you and he died for you on the order that you might be reconciled with God

Zamani : Excuse me I'm in a hurry

Amos : Ok just one more minute this morning God instructed me to take this dvd with me to work then he will show me who to give it to and that person is you. Please listen to it as you are driving.

Zamani : Ok thank you.

Amos : Please listen to it it's a command from above. There's something God wants to do in your life believe him.

Zamani : Ok thanks.

He took it and rushed to his car.

Chapter 27

Zamani :

He got into his car and looked at the DVD

closely and shook his head. Before he could play it he received a call from his wife. He put it down and answered the call.

Zamani : Hello

Zandile : Honey are you coming back? My parents are here already

Zamani : Yes I'm sorry I got delayed.

Zandile : Ok my love no problem they are waiting for you.

Zamani : I will be there within fifteen minutes

Zandile : Ok bye.

She hanged up then Zamani continued driving.

Amos :

He went back to work with a heavy heart.

Jack : Man are you ok?

Amos : I will be fine.

Jack : I hope God didn't tell you something

bad about someone this gift of yours will get you fired one day.

They laughed.

Amos : I'm not in control of it. Don't worry it's not disturbing my work I'm just meditating about something

Jack : Ok let me leave you to it then.

Amos : Ok.

He continued working while thinking about Zamani.

Nomvula :

Gugulethu please don't go to Gogo's hut she says she doesn't want to be disturbed.

Gugulethu : Why?

Nomvula : I don't know but she doesn't look ok at all I found her crying in her bedroom.

Gugulethu : Really?

Nomvula : Yes she was so weak.

Gugulethu laughed and clapped her hands.

Nomvula : What is funny?

Gugulethu : Her demons are finally catching up with her

Nomvula : Shut up! Are you crazy? How can you say that about Gogo?

Gugulethu : It's true I don't know what am I still doing here. I just want to go back home

Nomvula : Gugulethu mind your words or you will regret it

Gugulethu : You are her favourite that is why you defend her like this.

Nomvula : Just keep quiet if you have nothing good to say.

Gugulethu : Why didn't she take you with her? A week ago you two went outside at

night to perform a ritual. What was it for?

Nomvula : Just leave me alone.

Gugulethu : Ok then sorry.

Nomalanga :

It's getting late I should go now.

Mavis : Yes. I will see you tomorrow.

Nomalanga : Now I have to get used to waking up early but atleast I won't be spending the whole day with my grandmother

Mavis : I'm happy you won't be too.

Nomalanga : And being busy will help me to forget about talking to Lindiwe I miss her a lot.

Mavis : Don't worry soon you two will meet again and be together. I believe God will make a way

Nomalanga : I hope so. Let me leave.

Mavis : Ok bye.

She walked out.

Gogo :

After burning incense she threw the bones to hear what the ancestors were saying to her.

Gogo : No no please this can't be. No there must be something I can do to stop this.

She started pacing up and down thinking of a solution.

Gogo : If I don't kill him then I will lose two people instead of one

Sponsored

let me just do it.

She took Zamani's photo and pierced it with

needles all over it then she started crying out loud.

Gogo : Now I will be childless oh my ancestors I'm finished. She continued crying.

Violetta :

My grand daughter is so adorable look at her my husband.

Joseph : Indeed she is beautiful Zandile looked like this when she was young.

Violetta : It's true you have a good memory.

Joseph : Children are so sweet when they are in this age once they grow up it's a problem. Some take their own way wich leads to death.

Violetta : We should be thankful that Zandile never gave us problems.

Joseph : Yes but her siblings are giving us trouble.

Violetta : Let's hope one day they will change.

Zandile : Who will change?

Violetta : Never mind my daughter. Are you ok?

Zandile : No I have been trying to call Zamani but his phone is off.

Joseph : Why is he taking a long time?

Zandile : I don't know he said he will be here in fifteen minutes but it's already 45 minutes later now

Violetta : Maybe he stucked on traffic

Zandile : But why is his phone off? I'm so worried about him

Violetta : Don't worry he will be here very soon.

Zandile : I hope so. She kept on looking at the gate.

Zamani :

While he was driving he suddenly lost control of the car the car turned to the left side and another car that was approaching hit his car

right on his side.

Everyone screamed and panicked because of what they just saw. Then the driver who collided with Zamani limped out of his car and held his head he had only minor injuries on him.

Gogo :

She was now in the living room sitting among her grand children and her trainees

Gogo : Oh my ancestors! I'm finished. She held her chest and groaned in pain.

Nomalanga : Gogo what is wrong?

Nomvula : I think she is in pain. Somebody bring a glass of water.

Nomalanga : I will go get it.

Nomvula : Gogo are you in pain?

Gogo : It's done he is gone now. She started

sweating

Gugulethu : Who is gone Gogo?

Nomvula : Please calm down

Gogo : Why? Why?. She cried out loud.

Everyone was so confused.

Nomalanga : Gogo drink this.

Gogo : Leave me alone! I don't want water
leave all of you!!

Nomalanga : Gogo what is wrong? Talk to us

Gogo : I have nothing now I'm finished. She
continued to cry.

Gugulethu : I think we should give her space
she will talk when she is ready.

Nomvula : Ok Please be calm Gogo you are scaring us.

Gogo : I said leave!!!

They all walked out with shock on their faces.

Accident scene :

People were increasing and the paramedics were already there but unfortunately Zamani had already lost his life.

Everyone's face was sad as they saw Zamani's lifeless body being put into a body bag.

Zandile :

Mom please hold this baby for me I'm going to look for my husband.

Violetta : What? No baby

Zandile : Where is he? I'm going to look for him

Joseph : You two just stay here I will go look for him. I will ask around

He took his car keys and left.

Chapter 27

Zamani :

He got into his car and looked at the DVD closely and shook his head. Before he could play it he recieved a call from his wife. He put it down and answered the call.

Zamani : Hello

Zandile : Honey are you coming back? My parents are here already

Zamani : Yes I'm sorry I got delayed.

Zandile : Ok my love no problem they are waiting for you.

Zamani : I will be there within fifteen minutes

Zandile : Ok bye.

She hanged up then Zamani continued driving.

Amos :

He went back to work with a heavy heart.

Jack : Man are you ok?

Amos : I will be fine.

Jack : I hope God didn't tell you something bad about someone this gift of yours will get you fired one day.

They laughed.

Amos : I'm not in control of it. Don't worry it's not disturbing my work I'm just meditating about something

Jack : Ok let me leave you to it then.

Amos : Ok.

He continued working while thinking about Zamani.

Nomvula :

Gugulethu please don't go to Gogo's hut she says she doesn't want to be disturbed.

Gugulethu : Why?

Nomvula : I don't know but she doesn't look ok at all I found her crying in her bedroom.

Gugulethu : Really?

Nomvula : Yes she was so weak.

Gugulethu laughed and clapped her hands.

Nomvula : What is funny?

Gugulethu : Her demons are finally catching up with her

Nomvula : Shut up! Are you crazy? How can you say that about Gogo?

Gugulethu : It's true I don't know what am I still doing here. I just want to go back home

Nomvula : Gugulethu mind your words or you will regret it

Gugulethu : You are her favourite that is why you defend her like this.

Nomvula : Just keep quiet if you have nothing good to say.

Gugulethu : Why didn't she take you with her? A week ago you two went outside at night to perform a ritual. What was it for?

Nomvula : Just leave me alone.

Gugulethu : Ok then sorry.

Nomalanga :

It's getting late I should go now.

Mavis : Yes. I will see you tomorrow.

Nomalanga : Now I have to get used to waking up early but atleast I won't be spending the whole day with my grandmother

Mavis : I'm happy you won't be too.

Nomalanga : And being busy will help me to forget about talking to Lindiwe I miss her a lot.

Mavis : Don't worry soon you two will meet again and be together. I believe God will make a way

Nomalanga : I hope so. Let me leave.

Mavis : Ok bye.

She walked out.

Gogo :

After burning incense she threw the bones to hear what the ancestors were saying to her.

Gogo : No no please this can't be. No there must be something I can do to stop this.

She started pacing up and down thinking of a solution.

Gogo : If I don't kill him then I will lose two people instead of one

Sponsored

let me just do it.

She took Zamani's photo and pierced it with needles all over it then she started crying out loud.

Gogo : Now I will be childless oh my ancestors I'm finished. She continued crying.

Violetta :

My grand daughter is so adorable look at her my husband.

Joseph : Indeed she is beautiful Zandile looked like this when she was young.

Violetta : It's true you have a good memory.

Joseph : Children are so sweet when they are in this age once they grow up it's a problem. Some take their own way wich leads to death.

Violetta : We should be thankful that Zandile never gave us problems.

Joseph : Yes but her siblings are giving us trouble.

Violetta : Let's hope one day they will change.

Zandile : Who will change?

Violetta : Never mind my daughter. Are you ok?

Zandile : No I have been trying to call Zamani but his phone is off.

Joseph : Why is he taking a long time?

Zandile : I don't know he said he will be here in fifteen minutes but it's already 45 minutes later now

Violetta : Maybe he stucked on traffic

Zandile : But why is his phone off? I'm so worried about him

Violetta : Don't worry he will be here very soon.

Zandile : I hope so. She kept on looking at the gate.

Zamani :

While he was driving he suddenly lost control of the car the car turned to the left side and another car that was approaching hit his car right on his side.

Everyone screamed and panicked because of what they just saw. Then the driver who collided with Zamani limped out of his car and held his head he had only minor injuries on him.

Gogo :

She was now in the living room sitting among her grand children and her trainees

Gogo : Oh my ancestors! I'm finished. She held her chest and groaned in pain.

Nomalanga : Gogo what is wrong?

Nomvula : I think she is in pain. Somebody bring a glass of water.

Nomalanga : I will go get it.

Nomvula : Gogo are you in pain?

Gogo : It's done he is gone now. She started sweating

Gugulethu : Who is gone Gogo?

Nomvula : Please calm down

Gogo : Why? Why?. She cried out loud.

Everyone was so confused.

Nomalanga : Gogo drink this.

Gogo : Leave me alone! I don't want water
leave all of you!!

Nomalanga : Gogo what is wrong? Talk to us

Gogo : I have nothing now I'm finished. She continued to cry.

Gugulethu : I think we should give her space she will talk when she is ready.

Nomvula : Ok Please be calm Gogo you are scaring us.

Gogo : I said leave!!!

They all walked out with shock on their faces.

Accident scene :

People were increasing and the paramedics were already there but unfortunately Zamani had already lost his life.

Everyone's face was sad as they saw Zamani's lifeless body being put into a body bag.

Zandile :

Mom please hold this baby for me I'm going to look for my husband.

Violetta : What? No baby

Zandile : Where is he? I'm going to look for him

Joseph : You two just stay here I will go look for him. I will ask around

He took his car keys and left.

Chapter 28

Bongani :

He came back from his friend and found everyone outside.

What is happening here? Why is everyone out?

Gugulethu : There's something wrong with Gogo she is crying in there

Bongani : For what?

Gugulethu : I don't know she keeps on saying "He is gone I have nothing now"

Bongani : No!!

Nomalanga : What's is wrong brother?

Bongani : No it can't be please no.

Nomalanga : What is really happening? You and Gogo know things that we don't know

Bongani : I think something bad happened to uncle Zamani

Nomalanga : Why do you think so?

Bongani : it's because this family is cursed let me go talk to her.

Nomvula : She said she wants to be alone.

Bongani : I'm going to talk to her I need answers. I want to know what is going on here

Nomvula : Give her space please

Bongani : No she must talk. She is the elder one in this family maybe there are things she needs to tell us we can't keep dying like this

Nomalanga : Uncle Zamani is not dead why are you talking like he is dead?

Bongani didn't reply he just walked away.

Nomvula : Gogo will deal with him.

Nomalanga : Bongani can be stubborn sometimes. She shook her head

Nomvula : What curse is he talking about?

Gugulethu : I'm also asking myself

Nomalanga : You two better forget about

what he said if you don't want to find yourselves in trouble.

Nomvula : Ok sorry.

Zandile :

Her and her mom couldn't wait to hear from Joseph who was looking very sad.

He got in and sat down without saying anything.

Zandile : Father talk to us where is my husband?

Violetta : We thought you said you will come back with him.

Joseph : It's bad my child. He looked down

Zandile : What is bad?

Joseph : Tragedy has befallen us

Violetta : My husband please talk to us what

is going on?

Joseph : Zamani is no more he died in a car accident

Zandile : No please no! Is this a prank? No it can't be

Violetta : Oh my God. She hugged Zandile

Zandile : Not my Zamani he can't be dead no!

Violetta : I'm sorry baby

Zandile : How can he leave me now? He told me he is going to buy food and now he is dead? No mom no! She continued crying

Violetta : Im sorry baby

Joseph : Let me make few calls Zamani's body needs to be moved to our mortuary

Violetta : Ok my husband

Zandile : Just few hours ago I was with him
but now you are talking about mortuary.

Zamani Why have you left me? She cried

Bongani :

She went inside and found Gogo crying.

Bongani : Gogo what is happening? Why are you crying like this?

Gogo : It's bad my son

Bongani : What is bad? Did something happen to Zamani?

Gogo : He is dead. She cried

Bongani : How? He was healthy

Gogo : I don't know but he is dead

Bongani : How do you know this Gogo?

Gogo : He is my son

Sponsored

a mother knows everything and remember
my ancestors reveal things to me

Bongani : But Gogo how? I told you this
morning that there's a problem in this family
but you denied it! Now uncle Zamani died
Gogo you need to talk because there's
something you are hiding from us!

Nomalanga : Bongani! Why are you shouting
at Gogo? The neighbours can even hear you.
You are embarrassing us

Bongani : Gogo needs to answer us!
Something is going on here and I will find out
what is it Gogo you know! He pointed her
with his finger

Nomvula : Bongani please don't disrespect
Gogo like this she is your grandmother. Show
some respect.

Gugulethu was laughing silently.

Bongani : There's a secret here

Gogo : Oh my ancestors you have turned your back on me. She cried out loud

Nomvula : You are upsetting Gogo please leave Bongani

Nomalanga : Yes leave please

Bongani : Ok but this is not over if indeed uncle Zamani is dead I will find out what caused his death and all our parents. He walked out.

Nomalanga :

Gogo where is your phone? I think we should call Zandile and ask her what is going on.

Gogo handed over her phone then she called Zandile.

Zandile : Hello. She said sounding very down

Nomalanga : You are scaring me please tell me that something bad did not happen to my uncle please tell me he is ok

Zandile : He is gone. She cried

Nomalanga : No! How?

Zandile : He was involved in a car accident.

Nomalanga : Oh no!

Zandile : He is no more now my child is fatherless and I'm a widow

Nomalanga : I'm really sorry

Zandile : I never thought he would leave me I thought we would grow old together

Nomalanga : I'm sorry please be strong

Gogo : Tell her to come back home we must all be together as a family.

Zandile : He left me Noma me and Nomthandazo are alone now. She continued crying

Nomalanga : No please don't say that you have us. We are in this together please come home

Zandile : And be ill-treated by Gogo? No what will happen to me now since my husband is dead? She will be very evil to me.

Nomalanga : Don't think about that just do what is right.

Zandile : Ok i will talk to my parents first

Nomalanga : Ok sister.

Zandile : Bye

She hanged up.

Gogo : Is she coming?

Nomalanga : Yes Gogo

Gogo : Ok she should be here by now so that when people come here they find her but because she always wants to do things he own way she will come here very late. She shook her head after saying that.

Chapter 29

Gugulethu :

So it's true? Zamani is dead?

Nomalanga : Yes they say he was involved in a car accident

Nomvula : This are sad news indeed.

Gugulethu : Such a good and kind man is gone wow life is too short.

Nomalanga : I just lost my sister and now uncle Zamani just died.

Nomvula : Don't say that Lindiwe is not dead and one day she will come back home.

Gugulethu : Nomvula is right she will come back. Maybe she just needs to be away for sometime.

Nomalanga : You two don't understand. She walked away.

Gugulethu : This is very hard on her

Nomvula : Yeah but she will be fine.

Zandile :

Mom they say I should come back.

Violetta : Yes you should I wish I could be there for you because I know that Zamani's mother will be so hard on you.

Joseph : Maybe you should go with her my wife she needs you.

Zandile : Please come with me I can't deal with this alone.

Violetta : Ok my daughter I will go with you you also need help with Nomthandazo.

Zandile : Thanks. She forced a smile.

Violetta : Be strong for your baby no matter how much pain you are feeling right now don't neglect her.

Zandile : I will try momy but I feel very weak I don't even have the strength to breastfeed her. I just feel like I will die if I do

Violetta : No you won't die baby loosing a husband is not easy but don't despair. We will go through this together

Zandile : Ok mom.

Joseph : I think we should start packing your things

Violetta : Yes but we can't take them all today.

Zandile I wish I can stay far away from Gogo Now that Zamani is gone I don't know what is

going to happen to me.

Violetta : Where is Lindiwe? You two were close

Zandile : She ran away

Violetta : What? Why?

Zandile : Story for another day

Violetta : There's too much drama happening in Amanda's house. She clapped hands

Joseph : Let's move guys.

They packed few things then they left.

Nomalanga :

On her way out she met Bongani.

Bongani : Where are you going?

Nomalanga : I forgot something at my workplace

Bongani : Ok. Do you now see what I was talking about?

Nomalanga nodded.

Bongani : So what are we going to do?

Nomalanga : I can't think right now I'm in a lot of pain.

Bongani : We have to make Gogo talk she knows a lot.

Nomalanga : Be careful Bongani Gogo will be wary angry with you.

Bongani : Let her be. Can I ask?

Nomalanga : Yes.

Bongani : Are you sure you don't know anything about Lindiwe's whereabouts?
Please tell me the truth

Nomalanga : I know nothing

Bongani : You can trust me

Nomalanga : I know nothing but I know someone who can help us to fight Gogo

Bongani : To fight Gogo? So you also want to fight her? This means we are a team. So who is that person?

Nomalanga : Lindiwe's boss

Bongani : Mrs Khumalo? How will she help us? You know Gogo is dangerous does she have a powerful witch doctor or something?

Nomalanga : No she strongly believes in God

Bongani : Are you sure she can help us?

Nomalanga : I'm not sure but her strong belief makes me to think sothe way she believes in her God challenges me. No one can do that if they are not sure of what they

are believing in and again her husband was dying but the same God healed him after going to many witch doctors for help.

Bongani : But she didn't come to Gogowhat if she is more powerful?

Nomalanga : She is not powerful alone and what if the one she went to are more powerful than her?

Bongani : You have a point. Since we have nothing to lose

Sponsored

let us give her a try.

Nomalanga : Ok I will talk to her but I'm so weak I have lost hope.

Bongani : Let's try to do something.

Nomalanga : Ok let me go then

Bongani : Bye.

She rushed to Mavis's place.

Mavis : Nomalanga? What are you doing here this time?

Nomalanga : I need to talk to Lindiwe

Mavis : Won't that put you into trouble?

Nomalanga : At this point I don't care my uncle died

Mavis : Your uncle who? Zamani?

Nomalanga nodded with tears streaming

down her face.

Mavis : Oh God I'm really sorry. What happened to him?

Nomalanga : He got involved in a car accident

Mavis : I'm sorry my dear. She hugged her

Nomalanga : I can't take this anymore.

Mavis : I'm sorry Don't worry God will help you.

Nomalanga : I'm starting to think that Gogo has a hand in his death.

Mavis : I think so too. Sometimes it will look like the enemy is winning but trust me he is not. God is in control of everything the day he strikes he will make sure that the enemy is silenced forever. Never think God is too

slow or he can't help you no he knows what he is doing. His time is the best time.

Nomalanga : Amen please help us. Bongani talked to me he also wants help.

Mavis : God will surely help you guys. I thank him for opening Bongani's eyes Zamani might have died but don't give up because there's still hope for you guys. Now it's time to stand against all the witch craft happening and through the two of you God wants to set everyone free let's stand In prayer so that this curse must not affect your children. I thank God for his light his light shines in the darkness. She hugged her.

Zandile :

They arrived at Mdlalose family.

Nomvula : Welcome everyone

Violetta : Thank you.

Nomvula : Gogo has been waiting for you

Zandile let us go to her immediately.

Zandile : Ok

Violetta : I'm going with you.

They all went inside and immediately when Gogo saw Thandiwe she took her and hugged her.

Gogo : I'm glad Zamani died having a child he has left me a part of him. She cried

Zandile : I can't believe he is gone.

Gogo : At this moment we should be together I believe Zandile you are back for good now. She wiped her tears

Zandile looked at her mother.

Zandile : Yes Gogo

Gogo : Good you are a daughter in this house so it's your home here. You two must live here with us even though Zamani is dead you are a daughter to me.

Violetta swallowed hard.

Zandile : Yes Gogo.

Gogo : I'm glad you are here my daughter We have to go through this together. Feel free I'm your mother

Violetta walked out and went to their car looking very angry.

Chapter 30

Joseph :

He followed his wife to the car.

Joseph : My wife are you ok?

Violetta : No I'm not can't you see what Amanda is trying to do? She wants to take my child away from me!

Joseph : Calm down she can never take her away from you. You are her mother

Violetta : What if she uses her strange powers to turn my baby against me? Did you hear her? "Be free I'm your mother"

She imitated her voice

Joseph : That woman is always looking for trouble but don't entertain her and don't even compete with her. The bond between a mother and daughter can never be broken just be supportive to Zandile and show her love. Be a mother to her don't try too much just be yourself

Violetta : I want to leave I can't stand that woman

Joseph : Then who are you leaving Violetta with? No stay and be with your daughter

Violetta : You are right let me not give that witch a chance to poison my daughter against me I will be here for her.

Joseph : Good.

Violetta : Thank you. They walked back inside.

Lindiwe :

After hearing about Zamani's death she

dropped the phone and cried uncontrollably.

Gladys : Lindiwe what is it? Please talk to me.

Lindiwe : No it's not true no. She continued crying

Gladys : Please calm down and talk to me

Lindiwe : My uncle is dead.

Gladys : Oh baby come here. She hugged her.

Lindiwe : I never even got the chance to spend his last days with him I can't believe that I won't ever see him again.

Gladys : I'm so sorry my dear. I'm here for you you are not alone

Lindiwe : I won't even make it to his funeral this is bad. But how can he die so suddenly? I

can't believe it.

Gladys : May his soul rest in peace. I'm sorry my dear I know it's painful but just be grateful for the little time you spent with him. Some people out there have no families they have no one but themselves. So God blessed you with an uncle and now that he is no more just be grateful atleast you still have good memories of him stored in your heart. Cry out all the pain don't keep it inside and remember that in the midst of pain God is there with you. Psalm 23 verse 4 "Though I walk through the deep sunless valley of the shadow of death I will fear or dread no evil for you are with me; your rod to protect and your staff to guide they comfort me"

Believe in your heart that he loves you this situation might make you think like you are cursed

Sponsored

unloved and rejected but rebuke those thoughts. Please don't listen to the negative voice it's work is to make you doubt God but don't just keep his word in your heart and believe that he is with you.

Lindiwe nodded with tears running down her face.

Violetta :

She went back inside and found Gogo hugging Zandile who was crying.

Gogo : Don't worry my child it's going to be alright. I know your pain I once lost a husband

Violetta : Can we talk? She looked at Gogo

Gogo : Yes

Violetta : I think I should stay here for few days my daughter needs me. Will you please

allow me to stay?

Gogo : That's a good idea she needs comforters.

Violetta : Ok thank you

Gogo : I will tell someone to fix a room for you

Violetta : But I can sleep with my daughter

Gogo : In my son's room? No it's only me and her who are allowed to sleep here. She pointed the mattress she was on with her finger

Violetta : Oh.

Gogo : Yes don't worry there are enough rooms.

Violetta : Ok thanks again.

Gogo : It's ok. Nomvula!

Nomvula came quickly.

Nomvula : Gogo?

Gogo : Go to the hut next to the water tank and clean it but don't change the bed sheet I just changed them few days ago just sweep and get rid of the dust because Violetta will be sleeping there. She made sure that her voice was down only Nomvula could hear her because she was kneeling down before her.

Nomvula : Ok Gogo. She walked out.

Gugulethu :

Where are you going to?

Nomvula : To that hut. She pointed it

Gugulethu : What are you going to do in there?

Nomvula : I'm preparing it for Zandile's mom

Gugulethu : This time? And why would she choose that room for her?

Nomvula : I also don't know.

Gugulethu : Lindiwe's bed is empty why didn't she say she should sleep in there?

Nomvula : I will just clean it

Gugulethu : No one wants that room and we don't even use it but she chooses it for visitors. Your mother is a real drama queen.

Nomvula : Stop talking too much come and help me

Gugulethu : I'm sorry I can't my leg is painful

Nomvula : Ok I will do it alone then. She unlocked the room and walked inside

Bongani :

He was pacing up and down waiting for Nomalanga to come back and when he saw her coming he walked towards her.

Bongani : And?

Nomalanga : And what?

Bongani : Did you two talk about how that woman will help us?

Nomalanga : Yes we did

Bongani : Ok talk to me

Nomalanga : She said she will call her pastor to come then we will talk to him.

Bongani : When?

Nomalanga : Tomorrow

Bongani : So you think this will work?

Nomalanga : I think so and we don't have any other option or do we?

Bongani : No we don't I was thinking of going to another witch doctor but what if they are

friends with Gogo and they tell her what we are up to?

Nomalanga : You will be asking for a premature death.

Bongani : We really need to find what is happening in this family

Nomalanga : Don't worry we will let's go inside before they suspect us.

Bongani : Ok.

They went inside and found everyone eating.

Gogo : Where are you two from? Your uncle just died but you are roaming in the streets?

Bongani : We were not roaming in the streets we were outside talking.

Gogo : Ok sit down and eat Your food is getting cold

Nomalanga : Ok Gogo.

After eating everyone went to their rooms to sleep.

Violetta :

She kept on scratching her body she couldn't sleep because there were things biting her.

Violetta : Ouch! No no I can't take this anymore. She stood up and switched on the light to see what was really biting her.

Violetta : Wow so they gave me a room full of bedbugs. Wow I never knew that this woman can be so cruel I'm not going to sleep on this bed anymore.

She sat on the chair and looked around the room. She couldn't wait for sunrise

Chapter 31

Next morning 6am...

Violetta :

She took her bag and got out of the hut.

Gugulethu : Good morning are you leaving so early?

Violetta : Morning please call my daughter for me and yes I'm leaving.

Gugulethu : Ok let me call her.

She went to Zandile's room and found her

sleeping with Gogo.

Gugulethu : Zandile! Zandile?

Gogo : What is it? Why are you waking us up?

Gugulethu : Her mother wants to see her before she leaves.

Zandile : She is leaving? No why? I thought she said she wants to stay for few days

Gugulethu : She wants to go

Zandile : Let me go talk to her Gogo please watch my baby. She put on her gown and went out.

Violetta : Zandile that woman is a witch I didn't sleep the whole night look at my hands. She showed her sores all over her

hands

Zandile : What happened to you?

Violetta : My child I'm sorry I can't sleep in this house anymore. How do you survive?

Zandile : How do I survive what?

Violetta : I was bitten by bedbugs the whole night I couldn't sleep

Violetta : What? I'm sorry mom. Maybe it's because we haven't used that room in a long time.

Zandile : So your mother in law made me sleep with dirty bed sheets and a mattress full of bedbugs? Wow I didn't know she can be so evil you know what? I have my own house I will go sleep there

Zandile : I'm sorry mom please don't go I will ask Gogo to give you another room please.

Violetta : That woman will kill me What is next now? Poison on my food?

Zandile. Please don't say that

Violetta : I see what she is trying to do she wants to turn you against me.

Zandile : Please don't go don't allow her to get to you. You are here for me not her

Violetta : I'm tired I want to sleep I spent my night on a chair waiting for the sunrise

Zandile : I'm sorry you had to go through that mom. Please don't leave I need you.

Violetta : Ok I will stay because of you right now I want to bath and sleep. Can you

organise that for me?

Zandile : Yes. She smiled at her.

Gugulethu :

She laughed all her way to their bedroom.

Nomvula : What is funny?

Gugulethu : Violetta is leaving

Nomvula : Now?

Gugulethu : Yes she is angry I saw her with her bag outside and she asked me to call Zandile

Nomvula : I wonder what made her angry

Gugulethu : I listened to their conversation privately

Sponsored

she is complaining about bedbugs. She says she didn't sleep the whole night. She laughed

Nomvula : But we all know that that room has bedbugs and Gogo said I should not

change the bed sheets she did it on purpose.

Gugulethu : And you listened to her? She laughed

Nomvula : What was I supposed to do? You know if you don't do what she says you will be in trouble.

Gugulethu : You and Gogo are practicing witchcraft together.

They laughed

Nomvula : It's not my fault I was instructed so.

Gugulethu : If only you could see her outside she wants to cry.

Nomvula : Gogo is so heartless

They laughed.

Gugulethu : Is there anyone she doesn't hate?

Nomvula : I don't know.

Gugulethu : I know one it's you. She laughed

Nomvula : Let's go sweep the yard before she comes to yell at us.

Mandla :

He was in his room alone when his mother knocked.

Mandla : Come in

Phindile : Are you not going to join us for breakfast?

Mandla : No I'm fine

Phindile : Mandla you can't keep living like this

Mandla : Have you talked to her?

Phindile : No I haven't I heard that her son

just passed away so I don't think it's a good time for us to talk to her about that.

Mandla : Maybe I should just forget about her. He got up from the bed.

Phindile : That's a good idea

Mandla : Where are my wives?

Phindile : Outside

Mandla : Ok. He went out and met Hleziphi with her bags.

Mandla : Where are you going with bags?

Hleziphi : Home

Mandla : What? And you are only telling me now?

Hleziphi : It's not like you care when last did you give me your attention?

Mandla : What are you talking about?

Hleziphi : Get out of my way my mom is sick so I want to go take care of her.

Mandla : But you can't just leave without telling your husband anything

Hleziphi : I just told you

Mandla : Ok I want you here by tomorrow

Hleziphi : Ok

Mandla : Let me take you home then.

Hleziphi : I will take a taxi don't bother.

Mandla : No way. He took the bags and went

to the car.

Phindile : Thanks.

Gogo :

Everyone was sitting around the table except Violetta.

Gogo : Where is your mother? She looked at Phindile

Nomalanga : She is sleeping in my room.

Gogo : What? She stopped eating

Phindile : Oh she said she couldn't sleep last night so she needs to rest.

Gogo : I don't understand

Nomalanga : She looked very tired Gogo she took a bath and slept

Gogo : Why didn't she sleep in the room we gave her? Where is she sleeping in your room?

Nomalanga : On Lindiwe's bed

Gogo : And no one told me anything?

Phindile : You were still sleeping Gogo

Gogo : But you should have told me what is wrong with the room we gave her?

Everyone looked down.

Gogo : Nomvula what is wrong with that room?

Gugulethu : Maybe she couldn't sleep because of bedbugs. She held in her laughter

Gogo : Mear bedbugs gave her a sleepless night? This is not a hotel. She should wake up and join us here

Nomalanga : Let me go and talk to her.

Gogo : Be fast.

Nomalanga went to her bedroom and found Violetta sleeping peacefully.

Nomalanga : Gogo is so cruel she said to herself while locking the door then she knelt down and prayed while she was praying Violetta woke up and looked at her until she finished praying.

Nomalanga : Hi

Violetta : Hello

Nomalanga : I'm sorry if I woke you up I thought I was not loud.

Violetta : You didn't I woke up on my own.

Nomalanga : Ok.

Violetta : So you were praying? She looked surprised

: Yes.

Violetta : You believe in God?

Nomalanga : Yes I do

Violetta : How? Isn't your grandmother a witch doctor? Is she not against you belief? Darkness and light can never mix

Nomalanga : She doesn't know.

Violetta : Really?

Nomalanga nodded.

Violetta : Me and you can make good friends. She smiled at her

Chapter 32

Gogo :

Why is Nomalanga taking so long?

Everyone looked at her and shrugged.

Gogo : Can someone please go check on her?
Don't just look at me

Nomvula : I will go. She stood up and left.

Gogo : I said your mother should come and join us on this table what are they still doing in there?

Zandile : I believe they are coming

Gogo : I hope so because if they don't I will go there myself and they won't like it. It's a hard time for us so we must be together always.

Nomalanga :

They heard a knock on the door.

Nomalanga : Be quiet. She whispered to
Violetta

Nomvula : Nomalanga open this door Gogo
says you two must come to eat your
breakfast

Violetta : Maybe we should go. She
whispered back

Nomalanga : No. She shook her head.

Nomvula : Nomalanga if I go back without
the two of you you will be in serious trouble

Nomalanga : I'm full and Auntie Violetta is still sleeping

Nomvula : Just do what Gogo says

Nomalanga : Ok we are coming!

Nomvula : Ok I'm going back. She left.

Gogo : Where are they?

Nomvula : They are coming

Gogo : Ok. She continued eating.

Bongani : So Gogo when are we burying uncle?

Gogo : You decide I heard that Violetta's husband knows where his body is. You will talk to him and make all the arrangements and if you need money tell me. I want to

mourn my son in peace so don't involve me.

Bongani : Ok

Violetta :

I don't want you to be in trouble because of me let's go. She stood up.

Nomalanga : Are you sure?

Violetta : Yes I have rested enough now.

Nomalanga : Ok don't worry you won't ever sleep in there again

Violetta : I hope so.

Nomalanga : Let's go.

They walked out and went to join everyone.

Gogo : Finally the two of you are here. Sit down and eat

Lungile :

She and her friends were on their way back from the stream.

Lungile : Have you heard that it has happened again in Mdlalose's family?

Mbali : I have heard my friend it's bad news

Thando : What are you two talking about?

Lungile : Where are you leaving? Don't you know that Zamani is dead?

Thando : No! She held her mouth

Lungile : The witch has done it again

Mbali : Something is really wrong in that family

Thando : Something is really wrong? But you are busy with Bongani

Lungile : What?

Thando : Yes I heard my sister telling me that she saw Mbali and Bongani together looking very cosy

Lungile : Mbali!

Mbali : That's not true he was just trying to convince me to agree that be his girlfriend

Thando : Then why were you two cosy?

Lungile : So you are hiding things from us?

Mbali : I don't have time for this. She walked

away

Violetta :

Let me carry her please. She looked at Thandiwe who was in Gogo's arms and smiled

Gogo : Ok take her.

When Violetta took her the baby started crying.

Violetta : Don't cry baby this is your granny. Don't cry you little cute thing. She tried calming her down but she continued crying.

Zandile : Maybe she is hungry let me breastfeed her.

Violetta : Ok please give her to me after that I haven't spent much time together.

Zandile : Ok.

She took the baby and tried breastfeeding her but she spit out the milk.

Zandile : Calm down baby why are you crying like this?

Gogo : I can see that you two don't know much about babies give her to me.

Violetta : What do you mean we don't know much about babies? I have kids and I raised them very well! What are you trying to say to me?

Gogo : If you knew much you wouldn't be making noise and quarrelling in front of the baby you two are not good for her. She took Thandiwe and started playing with her then she started smiling and laughing.

Violetta : Amanda what you are saying is nonsense are you saying that the mother to that baby is not good for her? What makes you so special? Who do you think you are? Telling us that we are not good for the baby?

Gogo : You are making noise

Violetta : After the funeral I'm taking Lindiwe and Thandiwe to my house they can't stay here anymore because Zamani is dead

Gogo : Really? She laughed

Violetta : Yes

Gogo : Not when I'm still alive this is my daughter we payed lobola for her so she belongs to us. She is no more yours

Violetta : Zamani is dead

Gogo : She is ours now

Sponsored

this is my daughter we payed lobola for her
so she belongs to us. She is no more yours
Violetta : Zamani is dead

Gogo : She is ours now it's us who will decide
what we want to do with her. She is not
going anywhere

Violetta : We will see. If you think I'm afraid
of you think again. She walked out

Gogo : Zandile you are not going anywhere
you will stay here.

Zandile looked down and kept quiet.

Bongani :

I hope she won't find out about this.

Nomalanga : She won't.

They were on their way to Mavis's house.

Nomalanga : It's a pity uncle Zamani is
already dead

Bongani : Yes but let's do it anyway maybe
one us will die soon if we don't

Nomalanga : You are right. Bongani There's
something I want to tell you and please don't

be upset

Bongani : What is it?

Nomalanga : I know where Lindiwe is

Bongani : I knew she would never leave without letting one of us know it's fine I'm not upset.

Nomalanga : Thanks for understanding.

They arrived at Mavis's place and knocked on the door.

Mavis : I'm glad you are here the pastor is waiting for you. She smiled at them.

Nomalanga : We are sorry for being late

Mavis : It's ok come in.

They went in and greeted the pastor.

David : Wow hi to you two. It's good to meet you. How are you doing?

Bongani : We are getting there

David : Amen amen I heard that you need my attention.

Nomalanga : Pastor we need help this is my brother Bongani and I'm Nomalangawe are so desperate.

David : Don't worry God will help you. Whatever you are going through its nothing before God tell me what is bothering you.

Nomalanga started telling pastor David everything Gogo Amanda has been putting them through with tears running down her face.

David : Oh God I'm really sorry about that. I know it's painful You lost your parents your sister is separated from you and you just lost your uncle but don't lose hope because God is able to restore. The book of Job tells us a story about a man named Job who was very rich and had ten children he lost everything and all his children and on top of that a sickness struck him. Everything fell apart and even people started mocking him but he never gave up on God. God restored him he gave him double of what he used to have. So don't lose hope you might have lost people and many things but it's not the end of you God is able to restore. Let's kneel down and pray I believe God will speak to us.

They knelt down and started praying.

Chapter 33

Gogo :

If you leave this house Zamani wont like it now that he is dead you must stay here with me so we can comfort each other and the most important thing is to please our ancestors they will turn their back on you if you go against them. You are now a Mdlalose you no longer belong to your mother and father.

Zandile : Let me go check on my mother

Gogo : Ok.

As Zandile was walking out she looked at her and laughed.

Gogo : This is my grand daughter no one will take him away from me. Thandiwe we are bound with cords that can never be broken and I have your mother in my corner you two belong to me.

Violetta :

What kind of family is this?

Zandile : I don't understand

Violetta : There's a funeral here but not even one person from the community comes to support them

Zandile : It's still early they will come

Violetta : My daughter now that Zamani is dead you should come back home this place is not safe for you

Zandile : Mom for now let us focus on giving Zamani a dignified funeral we will talk about that after the funeral.

Violetta : Ok so how are you feeling now?

Zandile : It's hard mom I can't stop thinking

about him. I wish someone can just wake me up because I feel like I'm dreaming

Violetta : I'm so sorry my daughter don't worry I'm here for you.

Pastor David

Thank you God for your faithfulness thank you so much for your light that continues to shine thank you that you are in our midst helping us in this tough situation in Jesus's name we pray. Amen.

They all said amen.

David : As we were praying God instructed me to tell you something he says he sees your pain and he knows everything you have been going through all you got to do is to give your life to him allow him to be your Lord worship him and trust in him because there's nothing he cannot do.

Nomalanga : I believe she knelt down and raised her hands.

Bongani : If there's nothing he cannot do then it means he is able to help us I don't think there's anywhere we can go. So I choose to trust your God pastor

David : Wow amen follow me in this prayer confess with your mouth say "Father in the name of Jesus Christ I humble myself before you I'm a sinner please wash me and make

me whole I believe in my heart that you died
for me and rouse again to give me life I
accept you as my Lord and saviour

Sponsored

I accept you as my Lord and saviour please
save me and make me yours alone. Amen.
They all prayed.

David : Amen you are no longer a sinner the
old is gone and the new has come. God is
fully incharge of your lives now.

Nomalanga : Amen

David : You two are a team I'm going to write
down verses for you to read and confess with
your mouth daily. I want you to pray

together destroy every demonic force
devouring your family break every evil
covenant connecting your family with the evil
one I will also pray with you.

Nomalanga : Amen pastor we will do so.

David : God doesn't fail you will come with a
testimony.

Bongani : Amen.

David : When you walk out of this place you
are God's possession and whatever you
touch is blessed because the Holy spirit is in
you.

Nomalanga : Amen.

They ate lunch together after that they went
back home.

Hleziphi :

She was outside talking to Mandla after eating lunch with her family.

Hleziphi : I will call you when im ready to come back.

Mandla : I thought you are coming back tomorrow

Hleziphi : No I want to stay for few days my mom needs me

Mandla : But your mom is not that sick it's just a painful knee. Soon she will be able to walk properly

Hleziphi : Yes but she still needs me and if it wasn't serious the doctor wouldn't have referred her to the hospital so please allow me to spend time with my mom. Or you want me to remind you how you panic when your mother has a headache?

Mandla : Ok stay but just for few days.

Hleziphi : Thanks.

They hugged then Mandla left.

Hleziphi : It's good to be home. She said to her little sister Thandeka

Thandeka : I'm happy you are here.

They went back inside to their parents.

Nandi : My daughter you don't look ok is everything going right in your marriage?

Hleziphi : Yes mom

Nandi : I know you you are not ok

Hleziphi : Things are a bit rough

Nandi : Is that the reason you are here? You ran away because things are not going right?

Hleziphi : I came to check on you mom

Nandi : But that is not the main reason you are here. When are you leaving?

Thandeka : Mom please

Nandi : Be quiet you know nothing. Hleziphi

is married she should go back to her husband

Hleziphi : I don't think I want to go back mom

Nandi : What? You are crazy you will go back to your husband. Marriage is a life time commitment you can't just wake up and decide to go out like you are coming out of the toilet.

Hleziphi : Mom a polygamous marriage is not easy I'm tired. Mandla married a third wife and forgot about me and Nomfundo and now she ran away but he can't get his mind off her he doesn't even look at me. Its too heavy for me I can't

Nandi : Didn't I tell you that a man is an axe? Wether he is with another woman or what it's none of your business if he puts food on the table just shut up and be submissive to him.

Thandeka : But mom that's is not fair what about her happiness?

Nandi : Shut up what do you know about happiness? You are not married leave my room.

Thandeka : Mom please she is not happy please don't send her back

Nandi : Hleziphi you are going back to your husband tomorrow morning I can't have a daughter who failed in marriage no! You are going back

Thandeka : Mom it's parents like you who sell their children to the devil you rather save yourself an embarrassment of a daughter who failed in marriage than to save your child from a bad marriage. You don't care about her but yourself mom

Nandi : Thandeka are you talking to me in that manner?

Thandeka : Is her marriage with Mandla more important than her life? What if you send her back there and she commits suicide because of the pain she is going through?

Nandi : Then she would be a fool like you! You think you can tell me what to do? What do you think you are? You are still young to question my decisions

Thandeka : Hleziphi if you don't want to go back then don't it's your life so make your own decisions. I told you that being a second wife is rubbish but you continued with it look now what that jerk did to you

Nandi : Shut up!!!

Thandeka folded her arms.

Nomalanga :

She went to Zamani and Zandile's room and found everyone sitting quietly.

Gogo : You just came at the right time please make me a cup of coffee.

Nomalanga : Ok Gogo.

She went to the kitchen to make coffee then she came back with it.

When Gogo held the cup of coffee she dropped it quickly.

Zandile : Gogo!! She took Thandiwe from her left hand

Gogo : Nomalanga!! Why are you so careless? What if this cup of coffee burnt the baby?

Nomalanga : But Gogo I was careful I....

Gogo : Shut up you fool!!!

Chapter 34

Nomalanga :

She looked down.

Gogo : Is there anything good you do in this house? I wonder who will marry you because you are just useless you can't even make a cup of tea!!

Violetta : It was a mistake Amanda don't be so hard on her.

Gogo : I'm not talking to you.

Nomalanga went back to the kitchen and started crying.

Bongani : Nomalanga why are you crying?

Nomalanga : Gogo just shouted at me for nothing I gave her tea then she dropped it. But she blames me she says I'm careless and useless.

Bongani : I'm sorry don't mind her. You know Gogo is treats us bad it's not you only. Wipe your tears

Nomalanga : I can't take it anymore She was so rude to me

Bongani : Just be strong remember we have a task to do so don't allow anything to disturb you just focus

Nomalanga : Ok. She wiped her tears.

Gogo :

Nomvula! will this tea wipe itself? You are just looking at me like a stupid woman

Nomvula : I'm sorry Gogo I thought Nomalanga will come back with the mop

Gogo : No one listens in this house you all do rubbish. I better go to my hut to speak with my ancestors. She stood up and walked out.

Violetta : Is she always like this? She looked at Gugulethu

Gugulethu : Yes we are used to her.

Violetta : I didn't know that a spilt tea can cause so much drama. She chuckled

Hleziphi :

I will have to think deep about this but I'm tired of my marriage.

Nandi : Today's marriages have no value you just wake up and decide to leave your marriage

Thandeka : It's because women were abused and suppressed back then but now things have changed you can't stay in a bad marriage for the sake of being married.

Nandi : You are still young you don't understand anything.

Thandeka : I might be young mom but I'm telling the truth.

Hleziphi : I will follow my heart

Thandeka : Yes please I hope your heart will lead you to a right decision.

Hleziphi : I need fresh air. She walked out

Thandeka : I will join you.

They went outside.

Lindiwe :

Do I look ok?

Gladys : Yes you are beautiful let's go it's getting late.

Lindiwe : I'm nervous

Gladys : We are going to church relax

Lindiwe : Ok.

They locked the house and left then few minutes later they arrived at church.

Lindiwe : This church it's big and beautiful

Gladys : Wait until you see it inside.

They walked in and found worship team worshipping.

"we give you all the glory we worship you our lord you are worthy to be praised"

Lindiwe looked around and saw many of the

congregants raising hands kneeling down and singing along then she did the same.

Bongani :

They were busy talking in the kitchen when Gogo came.

Gogo : What are you two discussing in my kitchen?

Bongani : We are just talking Gogo

Gogo : Is it the reason why you were in a

hurry? Did you see that you almost burnt Thandiwe?

Nomalanga : But Gogo I was careful

Gogo : You were not you busy thinking about the stupid conversation you two are having. Are you two up to something?

Nomalanga : No Gogo

Gogo : You are always whispering and having secret chats I hope you are not planning to run away like Lindiwe

Bongani : Gogo we are just talking like brother and sister

Sponsored

I hope you are not planning to run away like
Lindiwe

Bongani : Gogo we are just talking like
brother and sister excuse us please.

Gogo : Ok after that you Nomalanga must go
and sweep that yard.

Nomalanga : But it's clean

Gogo : I said go and sweep it

Bongani : Ok she will do it.

Violetta :

Her phone rang.

Violetta : My husband

Joseph : Hi love are you ok?

Violetta : I'm fine when are you coming to see us?

Joseph : I will come tomorrow

Violetta : Ok please come with some of my clothes

Joseph : Ok where is Zandile? Is she ok?

Violetta : She will be fine. I want us to talk

about what will happen after the funeral she needs us

Joseph : Ok tomorrow when I arrive there we will talk about it.

Violetta : Ok my love where are my kids? I hope they are taking care of you.

Joseph : They are starving me

Violetta : What?

Joseph laughed.

Joseph : I'm joking they are the best

Violetta : Ok I was surprised.

Joseph : Someone is knocking I will call you

Violetta : Ok love.

He hanged up.

Mbali :

She arrived home looking very angry.

Precious : What's wrong with you?

Mbali : Lungile and Thando pissed me off

Precious : What did they do?

Mbali : They are accusing me of dating Bongani behind their back

Precious : Wich Bongani?

Mbali : Mdlalose

Precious : Are you? She smiled at her

Mbali : Not you too

Precious : Im just asking

Mbali : No

Precious : But you look like you love him

Mbali : I don't

Precious : He is handsome

Mbali : Yes but you know I can't be with him his family is bad.

Precious : What if he is not what his family is?

Mbali : I don't know

Precious : Give the guy a chance and stop entertaining rumours.

Mbali : Just forget about that.

Precious : Ok.

Lindiwe :

After church they walked out.

Lindiwe : Wow church was nice

Gladys : I told you that you are going to enjoy

Lindiwe : I never knew that people love God so much it was good to see many believers worshiping God in one place.

While they were walking back home a car stopped.

Lindiwe : Who is that?

Gladys : The pastor's son let's get in the car. He is giving us a lift.

Lindiwe : Ok.

They got in the car and greeted him.

Joshua : Hi mom Gladys and sister?

Lindiwe : Lindiwe

Joshua : It's good to meet you.

Lindiwe: Thank you.

Joshua : I hope you enjoyed church as much as I did

Gladys : Yes we did we were even talking about it before you came

Joshua : That's great so Lindiwe is new here? I think I'm seeing her for the first time.

Gladys : Yes she came two weeks ago.

Joshua : Ok that's nice.

Gladys : You can stop here we will walk

Joshua : No it's fine I don't mind I will take you home

Gladys : Ok thanks

Joshua : Where does Lindiwe live? I think we should take her home first then you mom
Gladys

Gladys : She lives in my house

Joshua : Oh really? That's nice

They arrived at Gladys's place.

Gladys : Thank you do much you are so kind.

Joshua : It's a pleasure doing this. Let me be

on my way now.

Gladys : Ok

Joshua : Bye Lindiwe. He looked at her and smiled

Lindiwe : Bye. She waved at him.

Gladys : He is such a good young man

Lindiwe : He looks like that.

Gladys : He is like his father they are serving God whole heartedly.

They unlocked the door and got in.

Chapter 35

Nomalanga :

After sweeping the yard she went back inside and found Bongani sitting alone on the couch.

Bongani : Gogo is in her hut and everyone is in their rooms I think this is a perfect time for us to pray freely.

Nomalanga : What if they walk in and find us praying? How will we explain that?

Bongani : Ok go to your room then I will go to mine.

Nomalanga : Ok.

They separated.

Nomalanga : Father in the name of Jesus Christ I pray for this family. Remove everything that is wrong reign and be in control of it Lord. Let your Holy spirit fight every demonic spirit trying to destroy us if it's people against us expose them and cause them to fail I pray for everyone in this family may your hand be upon them give them life and set them free from bondage. She continued praying while pacing up and down.

Bongani :

He knelt down and started praying.

Lord if I'm wrong correct me but I'm suspecting my grandmother I think she knows about all the bad things that have been happening in this family I pray that you may touch her and cause her to tell us the truth so we can fight whatever is attacking this family. She trusts too much in her ancestors and I'm beginning to think that they are the ones destroying us if I'm right Lord please defeat them for us. Rescue us from the evil traps the devil has set for us if

our enemies want to see us dead let them see us live instead. We shall live and not die and whatever is fighting us shall lose the battle I declare this in the name of Jesus Christ.

Gugulethu :

Five old women including Mavis came from the community to sympathize with

Mdlalose's family for losing Zamani.

Gugulethu : Welcome follow me.

She took them to Zandile's room.

Ntombifuthi : Oh my child I'm so sorry why would Zamani die so soon and leave you with such a small baby?

Zandile started crying.

Mavis : Be strong for your baby my dear may God comfort you and heal you from your pain.

Ntombifuthi : That baby will grow up so fast and she will bring joy to you.

Zandile continued crying while hugging Nomthandazo.

Gugulethu : Let me go prepare sugar water for you.

She stood up and went to the kitchen.

Nomalanga :

After prayer she went to the kitchen and found Gugulethu cooking.

Nomalanga : What are you cooking? Let me help you

Gugulethu : No sit down do you want Gogo to yell at me?

Nomalanga : Come on she won't see me.

Gugulethu : Ok I will cook pap then you will cook meat

Nomalanga : Great. I haven't cooked in a long time.

She stood up and cooked while singing.

Gladys :

Tonight we are not cooking let's just eat bread.

Lindiwe : Yes bread is fine.

Gladys : You look happy

Lindiwe : I never thought I would enjoy so much

Gladys : I'm glad you enjoyed

Lindiwe : Being in church is much more fun than praying alone in your bedroom

Gladys : It's true but doing it alone it's important too we must have a personal relationship with God. Many they only pray

and worship God when they are in church only but at home they don't that is why they get attacked easily when they are alone because there's no personal relationship with God they rely on other people. And again when they leave church they become different people

Sponsored

there's no more holiness they live like unbelievers. Such people don't have a solid personal relationship with God because holiness is not a part-time job

Lindiwe : Oh I understand now

Gladys : The word of God says in Matthew 6 verse 6

"But when you pray go into your room close the door and pray to your Father who is unseen. Then your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you"

So as an individual you need to have your own secret place where you worship and praise God alone because salvation is very personal in some battles you don't need anyone to hold you by the hand and say "let's pray" no you need to stand alone and pray to God.

Nomalanga :

After cooking they dished up.

Gugulethu : Thank you so much I wish you can help me everyday.

Nomalanga smiled at her.

Gugulethu : Stay here while I go to give them water to wash their hands.

Nomalanga : Ok.

While she was alone in the kitchen she

remembered that Gladys always prays for food after dishing up then she did too.

Nomalanga : Lord Jesus thank you for this food please bless it so that when we eat we eat food directly from you. Amen.

Nomfundo :

She was enjoying her time with her husband.

Nomfundo : So you are taking me out

tomorrow?

Mandla : Yes where do you want to go?

Nomfundo : I don't know but somewhere far where I will forget about this house

Mandla : Ok I will take you to Johannesburg we will spend our night there

Nomfundo : Really? She asked with excitement

Mandla : Yes we haven't done that in a long time

Nomfundo : I'm so happy let me go look for a perfect dress.

Mandla : But we are still talking wait you will look for that before you sleep.

Nomfundo : Ok. She smiled.

Joshua :

Dad you look very tired.

Obert : I'm really tired.

Obert : It means you should sleep early tonight.

Obert : I want to eat first what are we eating tonight?

Joshua : Last night's left overs

Obert : Oh my son just get married so we can eat decent food in this house.

They laughed.

Joshua : You get married dad so my new mom can cook us delicious food.

Obert : I rather start attending cooking classes.

They laughed.

Joshua : But dad it's been s five years since

mom died are you not ready to move on with your life?

Obert : Honestly I don't think there's any woman who can replace my late wife I rather remain single and focus on God. I don't want to get married again

Joshua : Are you sure?

Obert : I'm sure

Joshua : Ok I respect your decision.

Obert : You are the one who should be talking about getting married you are old enough to get married.

Joshua : I'm still enjoying my single life even God can see that.

Obert laughed.

Gogo :

After eating she started having a running stomach.

Gogo : Ouch my stomach! Gugulethu what did you put in this food? Something is wrong. She stood up and rushed to the toilet.

Violetta : This food is so delicious there's nothing wrong with it.

Zandile : Gugulethu you have gone all out this evening

Gugulethu : Thank you.

Gogo : Nomvula there's no tissue in here!!
She yelled from the toilet

Violetta laughed and shook her head.

Chapter 36

Gogo :

Somebody please give me vinegar. She said holding her stomach

Gugulethu : I will get it for you.

Gogo : Zandile tonight I don't think I will sleep in here but in my room because it's closer to the toilet.

Violetta : Nomvula there's no remedy you can make for Amanda? She has been through a lot. She shook her head holding in her laughter

Gogo : Gugulethu what did you put in that

food?

Gugulethu : It's just salt and spice Gogo

Gogo : The food was nice but hey you are killing me.

Violetta and Zandile laughed out loud.

Gogo : What is funny you two?

Zandile : Sorry Gogo.

Violetta : It means I will sleep with you tonight my daughter me and Thandiwe will bond the whole night. She smiled

Gogo : Let me go to my room. She stood up

Zandile : Ok goodnight Gogo

Gogo : I don't know if I will be able to sleep

tell Gugulethu to come to my room with that vinegar

Zandile : Ok Gogo.

She left.

Nomalanga :

She met Bongani on her way to the bedroom.

Bongani : Do you think our prayers are working?

Nomalanga : I don't know but I think so.

Bongani : I have been watching Gogo closely ever since we met Pastor David she has been acting strange. When you pray please mention her I think she knows something

Nomalanga : Is that why she has been so hard on me?

Bongani : I think so.

Nomalanga : Whatever is going on we will find out what it is.

Bongani : Yes let me go before somebody sees us.

Nomalanga : Ok goodnight.

They went to their rooms.

Next morning...

Gogo :

Nomvula! Nomvula!

Nomvula came running to Gogo's room.

Nomvula : Gogo?

Gogo : Call everyone for a meeting.

Nomvula : They are still sleeping

Gogo : I said call everyone! don't tell me what they are doing This is urgent

Nomvula : Ok Gogo. She went to every room

calling everyone.

Nomalanga : Why are we waking up so early?

Nomvula : I don't know Gogo says it's urgent

Nomalanga : Where are the others?

Nomvula : They are in the living room as we speak

Nomalanga : There's always drama in this house. She put on her gown and followed Nomvula to the bedroom.

Gogo : I'm glad you are all here. I have a message from the ancestors something is not right in this family

Bongani : Maybe they will tell us what is going on.

Gogo : They spoke to me in a dream I saw my grand mother and my mother. They were very angry they say we are taking a different direction from theirs.

Nomvula : How is that possible Gogo?

Gogo : I don't know but they are not happy at all so I want us to slaughter a goat for them today and we must all be cleansed by its blood. So no one leaves today we are going to perform that ritual for them.

Nomalanga : Is that ritual important? I mean we haven't layed uncle Zamani to rest yet

Bongani : I think Nomalanga is right why don't we focus on burying him first?

Gogo : It has to be performed today or do you all want to see the wrath of our ancestors?

Nomvula : I think we should all listen to Gogo.

Gogo : Bongani I will find someone who will help you to slaughter a goat let's get this over and done with.

She walked out then Bongani and Nomalanga looked at each other.

Gladys :

She was in the kitchen eating when Lindiwe walked in.

Lindiwe : Am I dreaming or what? She rubbed her eyes

Gladys : No you are not. She laughed

Lindiwe : You are looking so beautiful before seven o'clock?

Gladys : I look beautiful really? Thanks

Lindiwe : Where are you going?

Gladys : To the mall

Sponsored

I want to buy material for knitting.

Lindiwe : So early?

Gladys : I don't want to find long queues

Lindiwe : So you are leaving me behind?

Gladys : I never thought you would want to go with me but you can go prepare yourself quickly

Lindiwe : Great!

Gladys : I will prepare breakfast for you while you are bathing

Lindiwe : You are the best. She said walking away.

Bongani :

They were outside talking secretly.

Bongani : What are we going to do?

Nomalanga : I don't know.

Bongani : We can't be a part of that ritual you heard that pastor David said God and ancestors can never be one.

Nomalanga : We can't worship God and idols at the same time. I remember what he said

Bongani : Maybe we should just say no

Nomalanga : You know Gogo will strangle us if we say no to her.

Bongani : She rather

Nomalanga : I think I have a plan

Bongani : What is it?

Gogo : Bongani! Nomalanga! Where are you?

Nomalanga : We are here Gogo

Gogo : What are you two doing out here?
Everyone has done bathing your water is
getting cold! And visitors will soon come.

Nomalanga : We are sorry Gogo we are
coming.

As they entered the door Nomalanga
whispered to Bongani.

Nomalanga : Don't bath pretend like you did
and when you go out make sure no one sees
that the water is clean.

Gogo : Hurry up!! We don't have all day.

Phindile :

They were seating around the table eating breakfast.

Phindile : I see Nomfundo and Mandla are enjoying themselves when Hleziphi is not around they even wake up late

Nombuso : They are not around

Phindile : They left without saying anything?

Nombuso : They said they will come back

tomorrow

Phindile : Wow But hey they need a break

Nombuso : If Hleziphi finds out she will also want to be taken out.

Phindile : Mandla wants many wives so he must pay

Nombuso shook her head.

Lindiwe :

She was looking at a dress in a clothing store.

Gladys : You love it?

Lindiwe : It's beautiful I don't have nice dresses and since I will be going to church I think I need few dresses.

Gladys : Yes you do but I will pay because I don't want you to use your money for school

Lindiwe : But....

Gladys : No but I will pay.

They walked around the shop picking few dresses then they went to the queue.

Gladys : My feet are killing me

Lindiwe : It's because we have been standing for a long time.

Gladys : When I arrived at home I'm just

going to rest.

Lindiwe : Me too.

While they were on the queue they heard people talking behind them then Lindiwe turned and saw Zandile and Mandla.

Lindiwe : Oh my God mom Gladys.

She whispered

Gladys : What is it? You look like you just saw a ghost

Lindiwe : Mandla is behind us. He found me he will take me back home. She panicked

Gladys : Who is Mandla?

Lindiwe : My husband

Gladys : Jesus!

Lindiwe : Don't look back don't look back

Chapter 37

Nomalanga :

She entered her room and found Violetta lying on Lindiwe's bed.

Nomalanga : I thought you are outside

Violetta : I just felt a slight headache so I want to rest.

Nomalanga : Ok. She layed on her bed

Violetta : If you are not free to bath infront of me it's fine I will go out so you can have privacy.

Nomalanga : No it's fine you can stay. She layed on her back.

Violetta : Are you not going to bath?

Nomalanga shook her head.

Violetta : So this is how you live in this

house? It must be hard for you why don't you just tell her the truth that you believe in God and you don't want anything to do with ancestral rituals?

Nomalanga : Maybe in future now is not a good time.

Violetta : But this is not fair everyone must be free to believe in what they choose to believe in. Even if I gave birth to you I don't have that right to make decisions for your soul.

Nomalanga : Sometimes I wish my parents were alive maybe they would believe in God and give me freedom to worship him.

Violetta : Don't worry God will make a way for you just keep on praying.

Nomalanga : Atleast I'm not alone my

brother is very supportive

Violetta : That's good but this makes my daughter vulnerable. Amanda will take advantage of her I must do something

Nomalanga : I hate to say this but I don't trust my grandmother at all.

Violetta : Please help me to convince my daughter to go home with me after the funeral I don't want her to stay here.

Nomalanga : I will try

Violetta : Thank you so much.

Nomalanga : I pray that God may give me the power and boldness to confront my grandmother I want to be strong enough spiritually before I do that.

Violetta : I think together we can conquer

Nomalanga : You are right.

Lindiwe :

Are they still behind us?

Gladys : Yes

Lindiwe : Mandla will soon see me we have to do something

Gladys : If you walk out now he will see you

Lindiwe : Please hide me stand behind me.

Gladys : But still he will see you when we walk out

Lindiwe : Then what are we going to do?

Gladys : I think I have something that can help us. She unzipped her bag and took out a scarf

Lindiwe : What is that for?

Gladys : Wrap it around your head and cover a bit of your face he won't see you

Lindiwe : I hope it works.

Gladys : It will we can't allow that man to see you.

Lindiwe : If he sees me it means my life is over I will go back to the village and be a house wife.

Gladys : No no don't say that God will never fail us. Remember he has plans for your life so trust in him we will leave this place and your husband won't see us.

Lindiwe : Ok.

While Gladys was paying for the clothes Lindiwe was literally shaking.

Nomfundo :

I can't wait to arrive at the hotel so you can see me in my new clothes I look so beautiful.

Mandla : I trust you you have taste

Nomfundo : But I have gained so much weight hey last time I bought clothes I was a size 32

Mandla : And now?

Nomfundo : Now I'm a size 34

Mandla : It's not bad you are beautiful and you know I'm a Zulu man I don't like bony women.

Nomfundo : Have you seen how beautiful they are? tiny waist flat stomach and a gap between their legs? I envy them

Mandla : Every man has their choice and you are my perfect choice

Sponsored

flat stomach and a gap between their legs? I

envy them

Mandla : Every man has their choice and you are my perfect choice I love you the way you are.

Nomfundo : You are so sweet.

Mandla : This queue is too long we have been standing here for a long time.

He counted people on the queue and the back of the woman in front of them looked familiar but he brushed it off.

Nomfundo : Have patience

Mandla : After this we are going to rest if you need more clothes then we will come back tomorrow.

Nomfundo : Ok my husband thank you so much for this.

Mandla didn't respond he was looking at Lindiwe who was walking out.

Nomfundo : Mandla! I'm talking to you what are you looking at?

Mandla : Baby? Oh sorry what did you say? He looked out again but Lindiwe had disappeared.

Nomfundo : Never mind. She folded her arms.

Mandla : I think I just saw someone. Take my card and pay I'm coming.

Nomfundo : You saw who?

Mandla walked out.

Gogo :

Now that we have cleansed ourselves let us consult the ancestors.

They all say down then Gogo threw the bones.

Gogo : Thank you my ancestors for your

guidance.

All of you should be careful of your friends and people out there because they are trying to divide this family

Bongani : How?

Gogo : They will tell you things that are not right already there's a strange spirit trying to cause division in this family

Bongani : So it's the same one that causes deaths in this family?

Gogo : Bongani it's not yet time for questions keep quiet and listen!

Bongani : Alright. He looked away.

Gogo : It seems like we are being attacked again. Let me check where this spirit is

coming from and who sent it.

She picked up the bones and threw them again.

Gogo : What? Her face changed

Zandile : What is wrong Gogo?

Gogo : They are silent I don't understand.

Bongani and Nomalanga looked at each other and smiled.

Nomfundo :

She payed for her clothes then she went out and saw Mandla walking towards her.

Nomfundo : Mandla what is wrong with you? You just left me inside without saying anything

Mandla : I'm sorry I think I saw Lindiwe.

Nomfundo : Where?

Mandla : She was in here with some lady I saw them walking out. I tried following them but I lost them

Nomfundo : Are you crazy? Do you think the poor Lindiwe is now living in this big city? You think too much about her she has possessed your mind. I can't believe that you are busy thinking about another woman while I'm here with you you disgust me.

Mandla : I'm sorry maybe you are right. It's not her it can't be her.

Nomfundo : You just ruined my day

Mandla : I'm sorry my wife it won't happen again.

Nomfundo : Ok let's go.

Mandla kept on looking around.

Lindiwe :

What the hell happened back there? She
breathed heavily

Gladys : He almost caught us he really knows
you

Lindiwe : But how? It's not like we spend
much time together. I think he is obsessed
with me or something

Gladys : Who wouldn't? You are such a beauty.

They laughed.

Lindiwe : I blame Gogo for all this now I have a husband who is running after me

Gladys : He is not your husband you two were not joined by the pastor before God and even home affairs doesn't recognise your marriage it's just lobola (dowry)

Lindiwe : So basically I'm a free woman?

Gladys : Yes you are if it happens that he finds you and he threatens to take you back home we will call the police

Lindiwe : That could work.

Gladys : You deserve better than Mandla You

are a child of God he wants what is best for you so I believe he has a fine man for you more than Mandla is.

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : Really? Marriage is not really my thing

Gladys : What? Don't worry when the right man comes it will be your thing. You can't be this beautiful and think you won't get married marriage is from God and when the time is right he will send a good man to you.

Lindiwe : Ok I will wait for that good man.
She smiled

Chapter 39

Gogo :

Everyone get out!! I want to speak to my ancestors alone.

They all stood up quickly.

Gogo : Make sure the house is clean today Zamani's body is coming so I don't want people to gossip about us. Bongani I hope everything is going right

Bongani : Yes Gogo.

Gogo : Ok close the door on your way out no

one must disturb me.

They walked out.

Violetta : Why is she not involving herself in the arrangements? It's me and my husband who have been helping Bongani. Honestly she doesn't even look like she has lost a son it's like she doesn't care

Zandile : Mom you will get us into trouble.

Violetta : This woman is something else.

Zandile : But she is contributing with money

Violetta : Money is nothing does she even feel pain? It's like she can't wait for the burial.

Nomalanga :

She finally found a chance to visit Mavis.

Mavis : Nomalanga? It's good to see you come in.

Nomalanga : You too I can't stay for a long time. I just came to check on you

Mavis : Thank you I'm doing good and you?

Nomalanga : It's bad.

Mavis : What is it?

Nomalanga : It's getting hard and harder at home Gogo is busy with her ancestral rituals and we are forced to do them

Mavis : What? No please don't involve yourselves into such things you guys are born again Christians you must worship God only.

Nomalanga : We didn't we just pretended like we did but I'm scared because in future she might want us to do something in front of her

Mavis : Then you must say no if she punishes you then so be it. God will reward you for standing for the truth

Nomalanga : I think she is starting to see that there's something wrong. Because the reason she started this rituals is because her

ancestors are angry at us they say there's another spirit fighting them in the family but when Gogo asked what spirit is it and who sent it her gods became silent

Mavis : What? She laughed

Nomalanga : She is so disturbed.

Mavis : It's the holypirit her gods are silent because they can't explain who the holypirit is he is not one of them but he is the most high God the spirit above all spirits. He cannot be explained by an idol. She laughed

Nomalanga : Wow

Mavis : You just made my day I once read a scripture in 1kings where Prophet Elijah was challenging the prophets of Baal(an idol). Elijah said to them the true God is the one who will answer by fire. Let's read it.

1 Kings 18 verse 27 to 29

At noon Elijah began to taunt them. “Shout louder!” he said. “Surely he is a god! Perhaps he is deep in thought or relieving himself or traveling. Maybe he is sleeping and must be awakened.”

So they shouted louder and slashed themselves with swords and spears as was their custom until their blood flowed.

Midday passed and they continued their frantic prophesying until the time for the evening sacrifice. But there was no response

Sponsored

and they continued their frantic prophesying until the time for the evening sacrifice. But there was no response no answer.

Nomalanga : Wow I don't know what to say

Mavis : Baal failed but Jehovah the true God answered by fire he consumed all the sacrifices then everyone bowed down and worshipped him. Our God is powerful don't be intimidated by your grandmother.

Gladys :

They stepped out of the taxi and walked back home before they could arrive they met one of the ushers at church.

Betty : Hello family. She smiled at them then they greeted back.

Betty : Is this the new visitor you came with at church?

Gladys : Yes she is

Betty : That's great I thought you are not from this place.

Gladys : She stays with me.

Betty : Great mom Gladys Why didn't you tell her about the youth meeting today?

Gladys : I wanted her to get used to everyone first she won't be comfortable while I'm not around.

Betty : What? She has me join me we will have fun in the presence of the Lord. I'm already late but it's never too late to go to church Please come with me

Gladys : She can come next week

Betty : The sooner the better she must get used to us.

Gladys : Lindiwe will you be ok?

Lindiwe : I think so. She smiled

Gladys : Ok let me go home then. She took the plastic bags from her then she went to church.

Mdlalose premises :

It was packed people started coming in numbers. And men were busy making preparations for women who will cook groceries for the funeral arrived then women from the community started peeling

vegetables while gossiping about the strange deaths happening in Mdlalose family.

Gugulethu : Nomalanga where were you?
Everyone is inside waiting for the hearse to arrive you are supposed to be seated inside.

Nomalanga : Let me go inside then.

Few minutes later the hearse came and as the casket came in Zandile started crying out loud.

Zandile : Zamani I can't believe you left me.

Her words hit right into Nomalanga's heart then tears fell from her face uncontrollably

Gogo : Oh my son. She looked down and cried.

Lindiwe :

They arrived at church and found everyone praying.

Joshua : Amen amen. Thank you all for coming keep on inviting others to this youth services so they can get out of the streets.

Youth : Amen.

Joshua: Now it's that time we all like.

Everyone laughed while following their junior pastor to his car to collect food then he started giving them their food and drinks on the queue.

Lindiwe was next on the queue and when he saw her he stood there like a statue for few seconds and snapped out of it. He was not expecting to see her.

Lindiwe : Thank you. She turned and followed Betty.

After eating everyone started leaving.

Lindiwe : Are we not leaving?

Betty : We are but we won't walk Pastor Joshua will take us home because my brother has to show him where some IT technician

stays.

Lindiwe : I think you should stay I will go alone.

Betty : No we came together besides we are going to the same place.

Lindiwe : I don't want to intrude.

Betty : Don't be silly it's a bit dark so its not safe for us. I always leave with my brother.

While they were still talking Betty's brother came to the car with Joshua.

Joshua : Is it far?

Calvin : No pastor it's just two houses away from my home

Joshua : Ok.

Betty : Pastor this is Lindiwe I came with her.
She doesn't live far from us

Joshua : Ok. He looked away quickly avoiding
to look at Lindiwe.

They got into the car and left.

Zandile :

As the few occultic church members sang

gospel songs it's like they were causing more pain to Zandile and the family.

Bongani : Rest in peace uncle. He said trying to hold in tears.

Zandile couldn't take it anymore she started having short breath then Gogo quickly took Thandiwe from her hands.

Violetta : Give her water.

Nomvula rushed to the kitchen and gave her a glass of water.

Violetta : Calm down baby please be strong for Thandiwe

Violetta : Mom I can't live without him I also want to die.

Violetta : No please don't say that. She

hugged her and cried with her.

Joshua :

He started first by taking Lindiwe home.

Betty : Bye thanks for coming. She opened the door for her

Lindiwe : Thank you all.

Joshua : Bye Lindiwe. He looked at her

through the mirror and on their way to the IT technician all he could think about was Lindiwe.

Chapter 39

Mandla :

So you are going to be mad at me forever?

Nomfundo : Leave me alone.

Mandla : I'm sorry from now on I won't think about any of my two wives when I'm with you.

While he was still talking he received a message from Hleziphi.

Hleziphi : I'm not happy in this marriage I'm sorry it's over. Nomfundo loves you dearly make her your only wife. Goodbye

Mandla : What? No!

Nomfundo : What is it?

Mandla : Hleziphi is breaking up with me

Nomfundo : For what now?

Mandla : I don't know let me try calling her.

He called but her phone was off.

Nomfundo : And?

Mandla : Her phone is off.

He looked down and held his head then
Nomfundo smiled secretly.

Gogo :

After everyone had left Gogo stood up from
the mattress and went to talk to the lifeless
Zamani.

Gogo : You left too soon my son you will forever be in my heart.

Zandile : I can't believe that he is gone even when I see his corpse.

Gogo : Bongani Nomvula and Gugulethu help me to move this corpse to my hut.

Violetta looked at Zandile with a shocked face.

Bongani : Isn't he supposed to be in here?

Gogo : No he has to be next to the alter of our ancestors so they can show him the way. His spirit is troubled so it's best if our ancestors monitors him.

Gugulethu : Gogo I have never touched a coffin before

Gogo : I said pick this up! I lost a son here so please don't give me attitude.

Gugulethu : I'm sorry Gogo.

They took the coffin to her hut then she told everyone to leave.

She locked the door and entered into a secret door in her hut that even Nomvula and Gugu do not know anything about because it's hidden.

6 women with black cloths wrapped around them appeared holding small pots on their hands.

Gogo : My fellow workers. She bowed as a sign of greeting.

Them : What can we do for you? They asked

Gogo : It's that time again I need your assistance. The last child from my womb has finally died so now I can finally access greater power and wealth.

Them : Well done. They said

Gogo : Thank you. What time do we perform the ritual?

Them : Midnight there's a bit of distraction but we won't be stopped.

Gogo : Good let me go and prepare

Them : Congratulations one more time your crown is waiting for you. after this you will be above every mortal man on earth people will come from afar to seek help from you and no ordinary Sangoma (witch doctor) will be able to challenge you because you are entering

into a secret place in the spiritual realm
where human beings cannot reach.

They all laughed after saying that.

Gogo : I can't wait. She said with excitement.

Pastor Obert.

My son you are very quiet tonight why?

Joshua : Dad i think I have seen someone

Obert : Really? When and who is she?

Joshua : Her name is Lindiwe today I was seeing her for the second time but when I looked at her I just lost control over everything. It was as if everyone at the youth service disappeared and left me and her alone.

Obert laughed.

Joshua : Dad don't laugh I'm serious

Obert : You are falling in love but be careful not to be led by feelings but the Holy spirit my son. Pray about her first ask God if she is the one or not then you will take it from there.

Joshua : Please pray with me dad honestly I was not expecting this anytime soon.

Obert : It might be God If she is the one he

will say yes and once he say yes don't waste time get married before you two fornicate.

Joshua : Oh Lord Jesus Christ it's in moments like this where I feel like I wasn't called.

Obert laughed.

Obert : alilillili .He ululated

Zandile :

Mom what is the meaning of this?

Violetta : I don't know her reason to take him there is so lame even a grade 8 learner won't buy it.

Zandile : I'm his wife don't I have any say in this?

Nomalanga : I think we should just keep quiet for peace sake

Sponsored

don't I have any say in this?

Nomalanga : I think we should just keep quiet for peace sake uncle Zamani deserves a peaceful burial

Nomvula came to serve everyone their food.

Zandile : I'm not hungry

Violetta : Eat honey you are breastfeeding
you have to eat. Please eat something

They all ate after that they went to sleep.

12 Am in the morning..

Bongani :

He heard the sound of a shovel digging on
the ground then he got up from the bed and
looked outside through the window and saw

people at the gate. His heart started beating very fast but he wanted to see what was going on so he used the back door and when he saw Gogo's hut opened he quickly went there to check.

He walked in and saw that the coffin was open.

Bongani : What is happening here?. He got closer and got shocked to see Zamani's lifeless body without a head.

Bongani : Jesus! He held his mouth and his body started shaking immediately.

Gogo :

They were digging a whole outside so they can bury the head on the gate.

Gogo : Did you hear that? I think I heard someone talking.

Relax there's no one we have hit anyone with extraordinary sleep. They won't wake up now. The women answered her

Gogo : Ok.

They took the head and threw it in the small whole and surrounded it then they uttered incantations.

Bongani :

Tears started streaming down his face he was so scared and he couldn't believe that Gogo did that to his son.

He walked out and looked at the women from a distance but because it was dark so he couldn't see who they were he then went back to his room.

Bongani : Uncle Zamani I'm so sorry. He cried and tried to sleep but he couldn't all he could see was the headless body of his uncle he ended up going to Nomalanga's room.

Nomalanga : Who is there?

Bongani couldn't say any word he was so traumatized. Instead he kept on knocking

Nomalanga : Mom Violetta? Are you hearing that?

Violetta was deep in her sleep. It was only Bongani and Nomalanga who was not affected by the extraordinary sleep the witches striked everyone with.

Nomalanga opened the door.

Nomalanga : Bongani aren't you sleeping?

Bongani took Nomalanga by the hand to the living room.

Nomalanga : Bongani what is it?

Bongani just hugged her and cried on her shoulder.

Nomalanga : Bongani you are scaring me
what is going on?

Bongani : Uncle he... He breathed heavily and
looked around

Nomalanga : Bongani talk to me.

Bongani : We have to leave this place.

Nomalanga : Why are you saying that?

Bongani : Gogo is a witch I went to her hut
and found Uncle's body headless. They cut
his head

Nomalanga : What? She said out of shock

Bongani : And now they are busy digging
outside maybe they want to bury his head
there. That is why she forced us to take the

coffin to her hut. Nomalanga if I didn't die today after seeing what I have seen then I won't ever die.

Nomalanga : Bongani let's call for help let's call the neighbours. We have to do something about this

Bongani : Are you crazy? They will kill us Gogo is more dangerous than we thought she is evil and heartless.

Nomalanga : No we have to do something. She ran to her room and tried waking up Violetta.

Nomalanga : Mom Violetta? She shook her very hard but she was dead asleep. She left her and went to Zandile's room to wake her up but the same thing happened.

Bongani : Nomalanga stop this those people

probably used powers to make us sleep. It's how witches work don't you know?

Nomalanga : We must do something

Bongani : Let's just try to sleep we are going to bury our uncle then we will run away from this place

Nomalanga : What about Zandile?

Bongani : We will talk to her after the funeral let's go to our rooms before they see that we know what they are doing.

Nomalanga : I won't be able to sleep what you just told me scares me. You say his head is cut off? So you saw a neck without a head? She ran to the toilet to vomit

Bongani : Nomalanga you will get us into trouble. He followed her

Chapter 40

Thandiwe ka Gogo

Chapter 40

Next morning...

At the funeral..

It was a sad moment as everyone was crying for their loved one all they could do was to cry.

Zandile : Thandiwe your father has left us you are left with me but don't worry I will take care of you. I will make sure you have everything you need. She hugged Thandiwe and cried

Bongani : Gogo we want to see uncle for the last time.

Gogo : We all saw him yesterday not again

Nomalanga : I also want to see him

Violetta : Let them see him for the last time
Amanda it will help them to let go.

Gogo : No don't disturb my son because he is

resting I'm peace. No one will see him not even me his mother.

Violetta : But Amanda they want to see him think about Zandile his wife

Gogo : I said no one will see him my word is final and no one will go against my word. This is my son I carried him for nine months.

Bongani and Nomalanga looked at each other.

Bongani : Follow me. He used sign language.

Nomalanga : What is it?

Bongani : I want to show you something.

They went to the gate.

Bongani: You see? This is were they buried

his head.

Nomalanga : Oh my God Gogo is so evil. She deserves to rot in hell for this.

Bongani : She will pay we have to expose her but not now.

Nomalanga : Yes after the funeral everyone must know that she is a witch.

Bongani : Let's go back inside before she sees us.

Nomalanga : Ok.

Gladys :

She was outside sweeping the yard when Lindiwe came and greeted.

Lindiwe. Good morning

Gladys : Morning dear why did you wake up so early? Go back to sleep

Lindiwe : I can't sleep when you are busy cleaning

Gladys : It's because I'm a bit stressed

Lindiwe : About?

While they were talking they saw some guy jogging he passed on their gate.

Gladys : A customer just gave me a complicated pattern of a dress I haven't

knitted something like that before

Lindiwe : What? No don't worry you are the best you will master it.

Gladys : I hope so.

The jogging guy passed again he was moving on one place targetting their gate.

Lindiwe : I can't wait to see the dress when it's done because I know it will be beautiful

Gladys : Oh please. She laughed.

After the guy passed a couple of times more Gladys couldn't take it anymore so when he came back she looked at him closely.

Gladys : Wow. She laughed

Lindiwe : What is funny now?

Gladys : I saw this coming he is just looking for your attention

Lindiwe : Who?

Gladys : That's the pastor's son I think he is in love

Lindiwe : In love with who? You mean the junior pastor?

Gladys : You of course I think he is looking for a way to talk to you wow a whole pastor acting so funny. She laughed

Lindiwe : Say that again. A whole pastor

They laughed and went inside.

Mandla :

Nomfundo! Wake up we are leaving

Nomfundo : So early? No let's wait for lunch time

Mandla : We are going home I have things to take care of.

Nomfundo : You mean Hleziphi right?

Mandla : I don't have time for this

Sponsored

get up we are leaving

Nomfundo : I'm going to take a shower first I can't go home like this. She got up

Madla : Be fast then.

Nomfundo : For who? Hleziphi? Don't make your problems mine. She walked to the bathroom.

Nomalanga :

While everyone was seated inside the tent listening to the pastor who was teaching the word of God Nomalanga couldn't hear anything. She kept on looking at the gate.

Bongani : Nomalanga concentrate you will make Gogo suspicious. He whispered to her ear

Nomalanga : Ok.

After the service they made their way to the grave yard to finally lay Zamani to rest.

Gladys :

We only have four slices of bread left.

Lindiwe : Ok eat I will go and buy it.

Gladys : You don't want to change your clothes?

Lindiwe : What is wrong with my clothes?

Gladys : Wear something nice remember that the eyes of someone are on you now.

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : No I don't think so maybe he was just jogging

Gladys : Why all the time he didn't come? He loves you and he doesn't know how he will

communicate with you so he is trying to find a way

Lindiwe : Now that I hear you saying that I'm not going to the shop I will cook.

Gladys laughed.

Gladys : What? Never you want to eat pap on this hot weather? No you are going to that shop

Lindiwe : What if I meet him on the way?

Gladys : Just say to him " Hi I love you too"

They laughed.

Gladys : I'm joking be yourself. It's a blessing for a man of God to have interest on you and there's nothing wrong in what he is doing if only he has good intentions love sometimes

makes us to look stupid and funny so if he loves you then as a man of God and a son to a pastor he will do the right thing. Let's just observe him for now and also pray about him

Lindiwe : You got bread me I'm fine I will eat cereals. I don't like them but today I have no choice

Gladys : Ok then let me go to bath. She finished eating and went to the bathroom

Obert :

Good morning son

Joshua : Morning dad

Obert : Is there anything you want to tell me?
He smiled at him

Joshua : I wish there was.

Obert : Did you pray last night?

Joshua : Yes and I'm still in prayer

Obert : That is good my son. I also prayed

Joshua : Did God say something to you?

Obert : Lindiwe Now I know who you are talking about. God took me back to sunday service so I can know who you are talking about so you love her?

Joshua : Since I woke up she is the only thing in my mind. Dad I'm going crazy you need to help me on this one. I need to know if she is the one because if she is not then God is not pleased with all the actions I have been doing I even went to jog around her place just to see her.

Obert laughed.

Obert : You remind me of the first time I met your mother don't worry she is the one

Joshua : What? Are you for real?

Obert : She is the one and you must take care of her because she is precious in the eyes of God.

Joshua blinked a couple of times.

Joshua : Oh my God that's why I feel so crazy

about her and I never planned this. It's like someone has just casted a spell on me

Obert : That's how love is if it's given by God then you won't even control it. All you got to do is to follow the principles of God. Everything the word of God says don't do don't do then your union will be successful

Joshua : Dad thank you so much I need to do something. He stood up

Obert : You are leaving?

Joshua : Yes. He took his car keys and left

Obert : Ok. He smiled.

Lindiwe :

After eating she went to the living room to watch a movie and while she was enjoying her movie she heard a knock on the door.

Joshua : Hi.

She swallowed hard and took time to reply because before her was the intimidating handsome Joshua the son of the honorable Pastor Obert.

Lindiwe : Hello.

His pleasant scent hit right to her nostrils.

Joshua : How are you?

Lindiwe : I'm good. Auntie Gladys is inside I will let her know that you are here.

Joshua : I'm actually here to see you.

Lindiwe : Me? Her eyes widened.

Bongani :

You know what let me just go talk to Mrs Khumalo.

Violetta : Good idea

Nomalanga : But it's just money

Bongani : You are weak now because you entered in there what if the evil spirits entered you? We must not be ignorant

Nomalanga we just got born again this needs

someone who is spiritually matured so we need Pastor David here.

Violetta : It's true listen to your brother my dear.

Bongani : I'm coming back.

He left

Lindiwe :

Thanks the food was nice.

Joshua : It's a pleasure taking care of you.

Lindiwe : I'm sorry I disturbed the main reason for our meeting by telling you my problems.

Joshua : You didn't I thank God for what happened because if it didn't I wouldn't know all that you have told me.

Lindiwe : I don't want you to think differently about me. She looked down

Joshua : I will never don't worry about anything because I trust in the will of God.

Lindiwe : Ok.

Joshua : We have been together for hours maybe we should do this some other time I don't want to upset your auntie.

Lindiwe : I agree but before I go I want to tell you something

Joshua : Ok I'm listening. He held her hand

Lindiwe : Honestly I'm scared those people are not different from Gogo so they will use their evil powers to get me back and now that Gogo is no more they might take advantage of that.

Joshua : Don't worry we just have to pray and give all to God. Fear no one but God our God is above every principality in the kingdom of darkness

Lindiwe : Amen

Nombuso :

I have a bad feeling about this mom shouldn't have gone there alone. What if something bad happens to her?

Nomfundo : You worry a lot Gogo Amanda is gone so nothing will happen to her.

Nombuso : What if she taught her children witchcraft? A child of a witch is a witch

Nomfundo : But what are we going to do?

Nombuso : Let me call my uncles they will know what to do

Nomfundo : That is a good idea

Bongani :

What is going on here? I heard the noise from the gate.

Violetta : This mad woman has come to bother us

Phindile : You call me a mad woman? I will kill you at this moment! She pushed Nomalanga who was blocking Violetta and held Violetta by her neck.

Zandile : Mom!

Bongani : Madam stop please he separated them.

Phindile : Don't you dare disrespect me I will kill you! I came here in peace but you don't deserve it I want Lindiwe back and you are all

going to give her to me

Nomalanga : Lindiwe is not here

Phindile : I want Lindiwe Lindiwe is my daughter she doesn't belong here anymore so please release her or this house will burn down. She put hands on her waist

Bongani : We will give you your money back all of it

Phindile : Yes I want it back!! Give it to me now I'm not leaving here without my money

Bongani : This is not how we should do things let us set up a meeting.

Phindile's phone rang she moved aside to answer it.

Phindile : Dlamini?

Dlamini : Sister I heard that you went to Mdlalose family why didn't you invite us?

Phindile : I'm sorry I just had to do it

Dlamini : What are they saying?

Phindile : They say they will pay my money back

Dlamini : Twenty thousands is nothing that Lindiwe caused us a lot. Look what her grandmother did to us you lost almost all of your husband's cattle they must pay those people

Phindile : You are right we lost a lot because of this people.

Dlamini : By now she is supposed to be pregnant already but she ran away and left

my nephew. They must pay

Sponsored

but she ran away and left my nephew. They must pay no one does that to the Mdlalose and gets away with it.

Phindile : Ok I have heard you my brother I will tell them.

Dlamini : Ok we will talk.

Phindile : Are you giving me my money or not?

Bongani : We are still working on it

Phindile : Ok just know that I want R100 000 for the pain she caused my son for what your

Grandmother did to my wealth and for wasting our time.

Bongani : What ? No way that is madness. You only paid R20 000 for Lindiwe and that is what you will get.

Phindile : You will see what madness is if you refuse to give me that amount you won't have peace in your lives. She walked away

Violetta : This woman is crazy

Nomalanga : Gogo should have given them their money back when they wanted it look where her stubbornness has brought us now.

Bongani : Don't worry everything is going to be ok Mrs Khumalo called pastor David. They will be here anytime from now.

Nomalanga : Ok that's a relief.

Bongani : And we can pay Lindiwe's dowry with it

Nomalanga : But she wants more what are we going to do?

Bongani : She is crazy she won't get more.

Nombuso :

Honestly I don't want any of them to come back you and brother Zamani are good together

Nomfundo : Do you really mean what you are saying?

Nombuso: Yes they can all go but not you.

Nomfundo : That's so sweet thank you.

Nombuso smiled.

An hour later..

Pastor David :

I thank God for this moment he is destroying every covenant with the devil that your grand mother made. You did well by calling me because if you remained with this hut all the curses that are in this family wouldn't be broken the evil spirits are still roaming around this yard.

Bongani : Thank you so much Pastor for coming to help us. That is the money Lindiwe found in there.

Pastor David : Ok. As I touch it all is well. He gave it to Bongani

Bongani : Amen.

Pastor David : I will need you to come with me I want us to take everything out and burn it.

Bongani : Ok

Pastor David : Let me pray for you first. He layed his hand on his head. I declare life upon you you are the temple of the Holy spirit not demons and no harm shall come upon your life because you are above every evil in Jesus's name Amen.

Bongani : Amen.

They went inside and took out everything then they started burning them

Pastor : I bind every evil spirit this place now belongs to the Lord. All spirits of the dead I drive them away from this place in Jesus's name all alters of the devil are destroyed and one alter remains and that alter is of Jesus Christ.

Mavis : Amen Amen.

The neighbours were watching as the pastor was busy burning Gogo's stuff.

Pastor : Now let me pray for all of you.

He laid hands on all of them and when he got to Thandiwe he stopped.

Pastor David : What is your name?

Zandile : Zandile

Pastor David : Ok Zandile I need you to take care of this child give her to God. I see that already there's a serious evil covenant made upon her life but don't worry God is blessing her right now her deliverance is going to be continuous it's not something that can go immediately. Be patient and pray for her everyday her destiny is being fought because it's great. God will use her mightily in future so please I'm asking all of you to take care of her find a living church and learn more about God.

Bongani : Amen pastor we will do that.

Pastor David : You are all free no need to be scared anymore.

Nomalanga : So pastor what about that hut?

Pastor David : God removed everything but if you don't want it you can destroy it it's up to you but trust me all evil is gone. The spirit of God is now hovering all over this place.

Bongani : We will destroy it

Pastor David: That's ok. I will always come to pray with you guys and to teach you the word of God I'm so happy about what God is doing in your lives.

Mavis : Now it's like what happened was just a long dream What a mighty God we serve.

They all smiled.

Obert :

He saw that there was something wrong with

Joshua.

Obert : You don't look ok talk to me.

Joshua : Don't worry dad it's not something I can't handle

Obert : If that was true you wouldn't be looking like this

Joshua : It's Lindiwe. She is traditionally married to someone but she was forced she doesn't love they guy so she ran away to this place.

Obert : Wow are there still parents who force their children to marry partners they don't love? That is cruel

Joshua : Yeah dad and she was the third wife

Obert : Gracious God. He shook his head

Joshua : So I don't know how to help her but I want to she can't go back home because they will take her back by force. Dad I love her they can't take her away from me

Obert : You are just worried God confirmed that Lindiwe is your wife so nothing will stand in your way. No matter what happens at the end Lindiwe will be yours just trust in what God has told you.

Pastor David :

I have to be on my way now I will see all of you next time when I come.

Violetta : Thank you pastor for your kindness

Pastor : Amen Amen.

Bongani accompanied the pastor to his car.

Violetta : Nomalanga why don't you count that money so we can know if it's enough to give to the Dlamini's

Nomalanga : I don't have the strength to please count it.

Violetta : Ok please help me Mavis

Mavis : Ok.

They took the money and counted it.

Bongani : Gogo is full of surprises let's see how much is it.

Nomalanga : I wonder what were her plans about it.

Violetta : Here I have R16000

Mavis : It's R19000 here

Bongani : The total is R35000

Nomalanga : Where did she get it? The Dlamimi's only paid R20000

Violetta : From scamming people obviously

Bongani : Atleast we will be able to pay them

Violetta : But she wants more I think she is going to be a problem

Bongani : Where will we take it? Or we can just give them all this money there I don't want to keep it.

Nomalanga : Me too anything that has got to do with Gogo I don't want it.

While they were busy talking a little baby girl came and gave them a letter then she left.

Letter : Tomorrow I'm coming to take my money make sure you have it all. R100000 is the amount or hell will break loose.

Nomalanga : Oh God. She looked down after reading the letter.

Zandile : I'm tired of everything that has been happening I can't even mourn my late husband in peace.

Mavis's phone rang.

Mavis : Hello

Lindiwe : Hi auntie Mavis it's Lindiwe

Mavis : Hi Lindiwe whose phone is this?

Lindiwe : It's the one that auntie Gladys gave me how is everyone there?

Nomalanga : Please let me talk to her

Mavis : Not so good my dear Noma wants to talk to you

Lindiwe : Ok

Nomalanga : Hello sister

Lindiwe : What is going on is there something wrong again?

Nomalanga : Your mother in law wants R100000 from us and if we don't have it by tomorrow hell will break loose

Lindiwe : What? Where will we get such a huge amount of money?

Nomalanga : We got R35000 that belongs to Gogo she was hiding it in her hut.

Lindiwe : But still it's not enough

Nomalanga : We will see what we can do.

Lindiwe : Please greet everyone I will call you guys later.

Nomalanga : Ok.

Gladys :

What's happening? You look stressed

Lindiwe : I'm just thinking of something

Gladys : And that is?

Lindiwe : I want to give them the money I saved for school so they can pay the Dlamimi's back because they want R100000 I want to contribute with something

Gladys : What? No Lindiwe don't do that please. It's for your education

Lindiwe : But I can't continue living in fear I want to be free. I rather give them my money they are so selfish they can't ask for such a big amount of money while they only paid R20000 but what choice do I have?

Gladys : Please don't give them your money those people are just heartless and evil. I believe God will make a way in this but please don't touch that money

Lindiwe : Is just that I'm worried about my family

Sponsored

those people are just heartless and evil. I believe God will make a way in this but

please don't touch that money

Lindiwe : Is just that I'm worried about my family they are giving them trouble

Gladys : Let's just pray for God to help us only him can make this go away.

Lindiwe : Yeah. They held hands and prayed.

Phindile :

While they were busy enjoying their meal

Mandla came.

Mandla : Mom I heard that you went to look for Lindiwe what did they say to you? Is she coming back?

Phindile : No but R100000 is coming

Mandla : Mom I don't want money

Phindile : Oh come on stop being a baby take yourself out just to forget about everything. She continued to eat.

Nombuso : Brother mom is right please don't be too hard on yourself and just know that we are all here for you. Again Nomfundo is here she loves you.

Mandla : Ok

Phindile : So please seat down and eat

Mandla : I don't have appetite but I will try.

Phindile : Eat my son tomorrow we will get our money. It will help our business to rise

Nomfundo : This is good.

Joshua :

He called Lindiwe

Lindiwe : Hello

Joshua : How are you beautiful

Lindiwe : I'm good and you?

Joshua : I'm good but you sound very down.
What's wrong? Please talk to me

Lindiwe : I don't want to bother you with my
problems.

Joshua : No no please I won't be able to sleep
knowing that you are not ok.

Lindiwe : It's the Dlamini family they want
R100000 to let me go. And they want it by
tomorrow

Joshua : Why so much money? They are
really crying for you hey but I'm not surprised
you are one special woman

Lindiwe : I hate Gogo for putting me through all this.

Joshua : So they want money and that's it?

Lindiwe : Yes those people are so cruel. How can they want so much money from us? Where do they think we will take it? I have never met such evil people in my life right now I just wish I can sleep for the whole month just to get away from all this I....

Joshua cut in.

Joshua : Lindiwe calm down please babe calm down. Stop saying such things you are not alone I'm with you

Lindiwe : Is just that this is too much for me I don't know how will I sleep because I know my family is not safe

Joshua : Don't worry God is in control of all this nothing will happen to them and this will end very soon

Lindiwe : Those people never give up they will keep on troubling us until they get what they want. I just hope they won't take Nomalanga to replace me.

Joshua : Lindiwe please listen to me carefully

Lindiwe : Ok I'm listening

Joshua : What are you doing right now? I just need you to go to bed and sleep you need a rest . Then tomorrow morning we will know what to do I believe God will guide us

Lindiwe : I just finished eating my dinner Are you sure it will work?

Joshua : Yes trust me stop thinking about what you are going through. God is with us have a goodnight

Lindiwe : Ok goodnight.

After hanging up the call Joshua sighed.

Joshua : God I'm thinking of doing something crazy I don't know if you will allow me to do this. He said looking up

Joshua :

After his little prayer he heard a knock on his door.

Joshua : Come in

Obert : Son you are already sleeping tonight? I know you as a late sleeper

Joshua : I'm just a bit stressed

Obert : About what?

Joshua : Lindiwe's in-laws want R100000 to set her free

Obert : What? That those people are mad they don't own her. So they think that when they paid lobola(dowry) for her she belongs to them? No everyone belongs to God they are just crazy

Joshua : Dad I'm thinking of paying them so that they can let her go I love her

Obert : It's a good thing you want to do my son and I can see that you really love her but no you must not do that

Joshua : But dad how will I have her if I don't pay them?

Obert : Would God say she is the one for you if it will be impossible for you two to be together?

Joshua : No dad

Obert : Then trust in God why do you want to help God? Don't you believe that he will make a way ?

Joshua : I do dad.

Obert : Then don't pay any money by doing so you are simply doubting the word of God. Remember Zachariah 4 verse 6 " Not by might nor by power but by my spirit" God doesn't want us to buy our success no but his grace is sufficient for us we don't have to do anything by our own power and might trust God my son

Joshua : You are right dad

Obert : Don't be lead by feelings but the spirit of God you say you love Lindiwe so why don't you keep the money for your future? Why do you want to take money that you can enjoy with her and give it to stupid selfish people?

Joshua : You are right dad I was panicking. I don't want to lose her and that family is driving me crazy.

Obert : Just leave them to God. Stop stressing pray and believe that God will help you

Joshua : Yes dad thank you so much.

Obert : Let me go and sleep we will talk tomorrow

Joshua : Ok dad.

Next morning...

Nomalanga :

She was busy sweeping the yard outside.

Bongani : Now that Gugulethu and Nomvula are gone we will have to do everything for

ourselves

Nomalanga : Yeah those two women were Gogo's slaves

Bongani : I miss them though they are good people

Nomalanga : Yeah I wish they can just give their lives to God wherever they are What Gogo did affected them a lot because they worked with her

Bongani : You are right imagine helping a witch to destroy people unknowingly

Nomalanga : It's painful but maybe they had to go through this in order to be saved

Bongani : Maybe.

While they were talking they saw Phindile

coming

Nomalanga : Oh wow I never expected her so early

Bongani : This woman is so annoying

Nomalanga : I just hope she won't make noise

Bongani : Let me go get the money I don't even want to talk much with her.

He went inside.

Gladys :

She went to Lindiwe's room.

Wake up we are going to be late for church.

She shook her

Lindiwe : I'm not going to church

Gladys : What? No we are going to church.

Wake up and go prepare yourself

Lindiwe : It's still early

Sponsored

I will wake up an hour later

Gladys : No you always take a long time to finish preparing yourself so please get up. Your new dress is waiting for you. She smiled at her

Lindiwe : I don't feel good I'm stressed. She got up

Gladys : Get up young lady and stop making excuses

Lindiwe : Ok.

Gladys : After that come and eat breakfast

Lindiwe : Yes Madam. She walked to the bathroom

Phindile :

Good morning dear is my money ready?

Nomalanga : Morning Bongani went to fetch it

Phindile : You guys are fast once I have all my money I won't be a problem to you anymore.

Nomalanga : Ok

Violetta : Nomalanga who are you talking to?
She said stepping out of the house.

Phindile : It's me I came back for my money
like I promised

Violetta : You seem too desperate for this
money hey it's like someone is dying and you
want to pay hospital bills

Phindile : You forgot what I did to you
yesterday? I will rough you up

Violetta : I'm not cheap I don't go around
fighting if you want to then do it.

Nomalanga : Not today please.

Bongani : Here is your money take it and

leave. He handed over the money to her in a brown envelope

Phindile : You got to be kidding me this doesn't feel like R100000

Bongani : We gave you a bonus of R15000 so please leave

Phindile : You think I'm here to play? She chuckled

Violetta : Madam take your money and leave there's no bank in this house.

Phindile : Young man give me my money or you will regret it do you know how much Lindiwe cost me? Your grandmother killed all my livestock because of Lindiwe

Nomalanga : That is between you and Gogo and she is not here so go search for her and

sort out your problems.

Violetta : Exactly!! Well said Nomalanga

Phindile : Young man you better save yourself and your family by giving me my money or else you will all regret being my enemy. She pointed all of them.

Bongani : Leave please.

Phindile : You don't know me. I'm the wife of the late Ezekiel Dlamini. After saying that she left

Zandile : What noise am I hearing? She looked at them all

Violetta : Just go inside with the baby I don't want her to catch that woman's bad energy. We will join you

Zandile : Ok. She went back to the house.

Gladys :

Wow you look so beautiful.

Lindiwe : Thank you

Gladys : Suddenly all the stress is gone you no longer look like hell.

Lindiwe : Maybe I'm just excited to go to the house of the Lord.

Gladys : I had to dig that excitement out of you.

Lindiwe : Well done. She smiled at her then they left.

Obert :

Son are you done?

Joshua : Yes we can go.

Obert : It's a good thing you are not late because you are preaching today.

Joshua : What? But dad

Obert : No but you are preaching today.
Does say the Lord

Joshua : But you can see I'm not in a good space

Obert : You are just in love I told you not to forsake prayer and the word so let's go. I will hear if you have been meditating in the word of God or you have been thinking about Lindiwe.

Joshua laughed.

Obert : And focus don't look at that girl

Joshua : But dad you know I can't do that. He laughed

Obert : I will be watching you

Joshua : You though. I'm totally blank dad if your congregation stop coming to church don't blame me. He laughed

Obert : I'm lead by the spirit follow me pastor of the day.

Joshua : Oh God he looked at his dad and shook his head.

Phindile :

Before going home she went to see a witch doctor.

Phindile : I need you to do something for me

Witch doctor : What is that?

Phindile : The Mdlalose grand children are giving me a problem.

Witch doctor : Please don't bring trouble to me because their grand mother will fight back

Phindile : Don't worry about that one the community banished her so she won't do anything those children are vulnerable right now without her.

Witch doctor : Oh wow ok then.

Phindile : I want you to deal with them

Witch doctor : Don't worry I can kill them fast like a lightning they will be declared dead before tomorrow morning

Phindile : No no death is an easy way out for them. I want them to suffer put them on wheelchairs blind their eyes I just want a permanent mark on them.

Witch doctor : Ok that can be done but you have to pay me

Phindile : Don't worry about money just name your price

Witch doctor : R5000

Phindile : And you better do your job well I want those people to pay for all the things I have lost. She took out money and counted it

then she gave it to him.

Obert :

I greet you all in the name of our Lord and saviour Jesus Christ The word says there's joy in the presence of the Lord so forget about what you are going through and make a joyful noise for God.

Congregation : Glory!!! Hallelujah!! They clapped hands

Obert : Amen Son come and bless us with the word. Let's welcome him with a clapping of hands.

The congregation clapped their hands then Joshua ascended the stage.

Joshua : Greetings Wow wow.. You people love God clap hands for yourselves.

Zandile :

Mom what is happening?

Violetta : That woman just threatened us she says we will all regret what we did to her

Zandile : Mom what if she comes after us?
That woman is crazy

Nomalanga : Don't be scared nothing will happen to us God is our shield and protector

Bongani : Amen to that all we need is to pray because that woman is a witch.

Zandile : Gogo really caused trouble for us all how I wish my husband was here besides me

Violetta : I'm sorry my child everything is going to be fine.

Bongani : Yeah all this will go away.

Joshua :

God loves you all remember don't doubt yourselves go and use that talent God has given you. It's not all of us who will be employees some have to own business so they can employ others and that person might be you. Why do you give up on yourself because you keep on submitting your CV but they are not hiring you? Maybe you need to think deep and see if there's

nothing you can do with your own hands.
Come on do you want to go to sinners to beg
food from them?

Congregation : No

Joshua : It shouldn't be so they must see us
prospering so they can see that there's life in
Christ. Let God give you wisdom today and
make you see what he has given you.

Congregation : Amen!!

Joshua : People are busy crying "God why
are you not giving me a job" But God has
given them everything Go start farming you
have cooking skills go open your nice
restaurant write that book

Sponsored

write that book make those nice sculptures
Open that salon come on there are many
things you can do let's stop being lazy and
cause people to think Christians are poor we
are not poor Jesus became poor so we can be
rich and remember silver and gold belongs to
God so please people of God Let us use what
God has given us.

Congregation : Amen. They clapped their
hands

Joshua : Go buy those nice cars and come
park them outside there why do we find nice
cars in tarvens and pubs but in church we
find 1400 vans?

The congregation laughed.

Joshua : I'm only giving you one scripture go
meditate about it. Philippians 4 : 13 "I can do

all things through Christ who strengthens me"

Declare it upon your life let it encourage you. Amen this is all that God has put in my heart today.

Congregation : Amen Glory! They clapped their hands then Obert ascended the stage and took the mic from Joshua.

Obert : Wow wow that was setting free. Did you hear what he said? It reminds me of Mathew 25 : 14 - 30 wow son we are blessed let us clap hands for Jesus. What a powerful word

Mavis :

You know my husband I feel bad about leaving.

Mr Khumalo : Why?

Mavis : I think Nomalanga and Bongani needs us they are all left alone

Mr Khumalo : But they are three I'm sure they will go through everything together

Mavis : Zandile's parents are still alive they might take her back then they will be left alone

Mr Khumalo : Aren't they old enough to take care of themselves?

Mavis : They are but they have been through a lot and none of them is working again we took their sister to Joburg.

MrKhumalo : You have a point so what can we do then?

Mavis : I don't know if you will be happy about this I think they should all come with us.

Mr Khumalo : Are you sure? And how are we going to take care of all of them and our kids?

Mavis : I'm sure honey our kids are still small they don't cost us a lot and maybe one of them will get a job or something. even if they don't get jobs we have enough money to

take care of them please honey

Mr Khumalo : This is a big decision to make

Mavis : Please my husband tomorrow our kids are coming back from boarding school. And we are leaving in 2 days time so I don't want us to leave without them

Mr Khumalo : Ok as long as you think this is a good thing to do

Mavis : Wow thank you so much my husband you are the best. She kissed him on his forehead.

Two hours later...

Joshua :

He called Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : Hello pastor

Joshua laughed.

Joshua : Im outside.

Lindiwe : Ok I'm coming.

Two minutes later she came.

Joshua : Did you really had to do that? He asked with a smile

Lindiwe : What are you talking about

Joshua : You had to look that beautiful really?

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : So you noticed?

Joshua : Lindiwe there's no way I won't see you if you don't come to church I don't think I will enjoy the service that day.

Lindiwe : Wow a whole pastor saying that?

Joshua laughed.

Joshua : Come on babe you know what I mean. You were so beautiful He smiled

Lindiwe : Thanks I thought you did not notice

because you were so on fire on the pulpit that sermon was eye opening.

Joshua : Thanks Lindiwe this is not funny anymore I love you and I just want you to be mine and when I say mine I mean you being my wife. He said with a serious face

Lindiwe : Joshua you just met me I don't think I will be a good wife to you.

Joshua : Lindiwe I know what I want and trust me I'm not making a mistake.

Lindiwe : I don't know what to say

Joshua : Ok just go think about it as soon as you say yes I'm marrying you.

Lindiwe took a deep breath.

Mavis :

Let me go to visit them and tell them the good news

Mr Khumalo : Ok please don't come back late

Mavis : I won't I promise

Mr Khumalo : Ok.

She left then few minutes later she arrived.

Mavis : Good day everyone! Why do you have long faces?

Violetta : We rather not talk about it it's in the past now.

Mavis : Ok Violetta can I please talk to you for few minutes? Privately please

Violetta : Ok.

They walked out.

Mavis : Please don't get me wrong but what are you planning about Zandile? I mean Zamani is no more and even Gogo who would want to keep her here is no more

Mavis : Do you really want to talk about this right now?

Mavis : Yes please it's important.

Violetta : Ok honestly I'm really worried about Bongani and Nomalanga because I'm planning to take my daughter with me she really needs a mother and I can't continue staying here I have to go back to my husband's house

Mavis : That's good because I'm also planning

to go with them to Joburg with me to their
sister Lindiwe

Violetta : Wow that's is good you are so kind.
May God bless you

Mavis : Amen amen please take good care of
Zandile and her daughter

Violetta : I will.

Mavis : Let's go inside and tell them the good
news.

Violetta : Yes please I can't wait to see their
reaction.

They went inside.

Lindiwe :

Ok I have hearded you can I please go home?

Joshua : Yes I will take you home.

Lindiwe : Ok thanks.

Joshua started driving.

Joshua : Do you ever miss me?

Lindiwe : A bit. She smiled

Joshua : Ok I see we are going somewhere.
He smiled at her

Few minutes later they arrived.

Lindiwe : You are coming with me? Lindiwe
asked she was surprised to see Joshua
stepping out of the car

Joshua : Yes I am

Lindiwe : Joshua are you serious?

Joshua : Yes I am.

They walked in.

Gladys : Wow wow what did I do to be
honoured like this. A man of God in my

house! Wow Lindiwe go to the kitchen and come with my new glasses and a drink I want to serve pastor Joshua

Joshua : Thanks you so much mom Gladys I really appreciate it but we just had drinks few minutes ago.

Gladys : No no I insist Sit down please.

She pulled out a chair for him.

Joshua : But I just came to greet

Gladys : Thank you thank you so much Lindiwe hurry up you can't keep a man of God waiting.

Joshua laughed a bit.

Mavis :

How do you all feel about going with me to Johannesburg?

Bongani : We don't understand

Mavis : I want you all to go and stay with me

there

Nomalanga : And Lindiwe?

Mavis : Yes. She smiled

Nomalanga : Wow wow that would be so great Mrs Khumalo I miss Lindiwe so much

Mavis : So what about you Bongani?

Bongani : I would love to this place reminds me a lot of Gogo so being away for a while would really help.

Mavis : Wow this is great you won't regret it. When we get there it's either you will go back to school or you will look for a job. It's all up to you

Nomalanga : Thank you so much for doing this for us. She hugged Mavis

Violetta : This calls for a celebration why don't we go out? Tonight we are not cooking please

Zandile : It would be nice to eat some takeaways

Mavis : If there's meat I'm in.

Bongani : Me too.

Mavis : What are we waiting for let's go

Nomalanga : Now?

Mavis : Yes the car is outside.

Zandile : Great! They went out and locked the house

Bongani : If Gogo was here she would say "

You can't leave the house alone"

Nomalanga : I'm glad she is not here.

Phindile :

She was in a very good mood everyone was surprised at how happy she was.

Nombuso : Wow mom what is happening to you today?

Phindile : Last time I checked being happy is not a crime.

Nombuso : Mom something is going on here

Sponsored

being happy is not a crime.

Nombuso : Mom something is going on here you are cooking and we can hear you from the dining room that you are singing

Phindile : Life is good my child. She opened

the oven and checked how far was the meat she was grilling

Nombuso : Mom please share with me I'm your daughter. Did you receive any money?

Phindile laughed.

Nombuso : I'm so curious

Phindile : Just watch and learn my baby all I can say is that from today the whole community will know that they should never mess with the Dlamini family

Nombuso : Ok whatever it is may it keep on happening so we can always eat delicious food in this house. Can I help you with something?

Phindile : No just go and seat down my angel I will serve all of you

Nombuso : Wow ok mom enjoy

Phindile : Thanks. She continued singing then Nombuso went back to the living room.

Nomfundo : Did she tell you why she is so happy?

Nombuso : No she refused to but soon she will

Mandla : Whatever it is it's bad news

Nomfundo : Don't be so negative

Mandla : I know my mother. He shook his head

Nombuso : She haven't been that happy ever since dad died I'm sure something good is happening. She will tell us soon.

Mandla : I hope so.

Gladys :

Thank you so much for coming to g me

Joshua : Amen amen.

Gladys : And I can see you are treating my daughter well she is so happy this days and again she is no longer lazy to pray

Joshua : Oh wow. He looked at Lindiwe

Lindiwe : Auntie Gladys That's enough. She smiled and looked away

Joshua : She has a teachable spirit that is why I want to marry her. He looked at her and smiled

Gladys : What? Oh my God! Alilillili (She ululated)

Lindiwe : Auntie please keep your voice down.

Joshua laughed..

Gladys : I knew that you are destined for greatness! Oh Lindiwe you are so blessed! Thank you Jesus she clapped her hands

Joshua : Let me go and leave you two celebrating freely.

Gladys : Go well my pastor oh may God keep you for me! You are not making a mistake Lindiwe is so good for you

Lindiwe : Auntie stop please

Joshua laughed.

Lindiwe : Joshua please go you make my aunt

to act funny now.

Gladys : You are sending away a man of God?
No Lindiwe don't do that.

Lindiwe : Oh God. She hid her face with her hand.

Joshua : Bye then.

Lindiwe : Let me walk you out. Please excuse my auntie she is just too excited

Joshua : I just love her energy.

Lindiwe : I can see you are enjoying this. Bye

Joshua : Bye babe. He entered into his car and left then Lindiwe went back inside.

Gladys : Wow wow the bride to be. She said as Lindiwe was walking in

Lindiwe : I haven't even said yes

Gladys : What? What are you still waiting for?

Lindiwe : I'm still thinking about it

Gladys : There's nothing to think about you love him I can see it in your eyes

Lindiwe : I just want to take my time

Gladys : Ok take all the time you need wow I'm going to make myself a beautiful dress. She stood up and started singing wedding Songs.

Lindiwe : Like really? She laughed.

While she was busy looking at her dancing her phone rang.

Hello?

Nomalanga : Hello sister

Lindiwe : Hey baby sister how are you?

Nomalanga : I'm so good because I have good news We are coming there tomorrow. We will live together like a big happy family

Lindiwe : What? Oh my God really?

Nomalanga : Yes! I can't wait

Lindiwe : Wow!! This are great news

Nomalanga : I just wanted to let you know we will talk tomorrow because now we are busy celebrating.

Lindiwe : Ok please greet everyone for me.

Nomalanga : Ok bye.

Gladys : What?

Lindiwe : Things are going so well in my life
My family is coming to stay with me and
again I'm getting married.

Gladys : I thought you haven't said yes.

Lindiwe : Yeah but I will.

Gladys : Oh yes!!!! She danced and ululated.

Phindile :

Did you guys enjoy your food?

Mandla : Yes mom we did

Nomfundo : Yes thank you.

Nombuso : I wish to have this every night.

Phindile : I promise to cook more often.

Nomfundo : Yes!!

Phindile : Listen to the lazy makoti

They all laughed

Nomfundo : I'm full I just want to sleep.

Mandla : Me too.

Phindile : Ok prepare yourself for good news tomorrow morning.

Nombuso : You see? I told you she is going to tell us soon.

Mandla : Ok.

They stood up and went to their rooms to sleep.

Next morning.....

Everyone was woken up by a nice smell from the kitchen.

Nomalanga : Good morning good morning

Bongani : Good morning we are hungry.

They all laughed.

Zandile : Wow everything looks beautiful.

Nomalanga : Thank you thanks you. Sit down
all of you

Violetta : Somebody is energetic this morning

Nomalanga : The Lord is good. She smiled at
them all.

Season 1 finale

Violetta :

This is a little farewell party we just need a
cake

Bongani : I just can't wait to be out of here

Nomalanga : Don't worry Mrs Khumalo is coming soon I hope you packed your bags

Bongani : I will pack them after this.

Nomalanga : Ok

Zandile : I will miss you guys

Bongani : Don't worry we will visit you and you can even come and visit us

Violetta : Yes we are still family and Thandiwe is a very strong bond between us

Zandile : Nomthandazo please

Violetta : Yes Nomthandazo.

After eating they all started preparing themselves to leave.

Nombuso :

She was surprised to see her mom with a scarf wrapped around her face and sunglasses on.

Mom where are you going wearing like that?

Phindile : Somewhere

Nombuso : But it looks like you are hiding from someone.

Phindile : No honey I'm coming back very soon Today is a good day for mom. She sang a song and took her car keys

Nombuso : Ok then I will be waiting for you.

Phindile : Bye. She kissed her on her cheek and left.

Mavis :

She drove into her house coming from the boarding school to collect her kids.

Mr Khumalo : Wow wow welcome my little babies. He hugged them

Rose : It's good to see you daddy

Mary : You don't look like someone who has been sick daddy

Mr Khumalo : God has been wonderful to me.

They got inside the house

Mavis : Are you guys happy and ready to

relocate?

Rose : I'm happy because I have always wanted to live in a city this village is so boring

Mary : I don't know if I'm ready you know I love a quiet place and this village is perfect

Rose : Then stay behind we will go.

Mavis : What? No I'm not leaving my baby behind. She smiled at her

Mr Khumalo : I think you should tell them already

Mavis : Oh you two now have two sisters and one brother. She looked at them and smiled.

Mary : How?

Rose : You didn't tell us that you wanted

more children.

Mavis : No it's not what you think me and your dad decided to help them. They are orphans so we want to take care of them.

Mary : Oh I thought mom was pregnant.

They all laughed

Mavis : I can still be I'm still young

Mary : No way I'm the last born.

Rose : So where and how old are they

Mr Khumalo : They are adults twice your age

Mary : Three of them? Why not one?

Mr Khumalo : They are siblings so we can't separate them.

Rose : Are they nice?

Mavis : Very nice you will meet them just now.

Mary : So we are leaving with them to Johannesburg?

Mavis : Yes we are dear

Mary : Ok maybe we will like them.

Mavis : I'm just giving you an hour to rest then we will leave

Rose : Why don't we just go? If I sleep now I won't wake up.

Mr Khumalo : That means you should go take Bongani and Nomalanga my wife

Mavis : Ok let me go then.

She left.

Joshua :

Good morning dad

Obert : Good morning son how are you?

Joshua : I asked her to marry me

Obert : That's my son! What did she say?

Joshua : She says she wants to think about it.

Obert : Don't worry she will say yes.

Joshua : That would really make me happy

Obert : Wow my son is finally getting married.

While talking Joshua's phone rang

Joshua : Good morning beautiful

Lindiwe : Morning

Sponsored

how are you?

Joshua : Super good because I just recieved a call from you

Lindiwe : Stop it can I please see you?

Joshua : Really?

Lindiwe : Yes

Joshua : Wow wow ok I'm coming just now

Lindiwe : Ok thank you.

He hanged up and took his car keys.

Obert : Go and come back with a yes.

Joshua laughed.

Joshua : I hope so. He crossed his fingers while walking out.

Phindile :

What? No this can't be! Nomalanga is still

healthy? She said while looking out of the window.

Phindile : No no no! She said after seeing Bongani who was well dressed.

After beating her starring wheel out of anger she sped off.

Bongani :

What the hell?

Nomalanga : What a bad driver

Bongani : How can you drive like this in the village? There are always kids running around

Nomalanga : Some people don't think.

While they were talking they saw Mavis driving in.

Bongani : Wow this is really happening we are leaving

Nomalanga : Joburg here we come. They smiled at each other.

Bongani : Before I go there's something I must do.

Nomalanga : What is that?

Bongani : Don't worry I will be back in few minutes. He greeted Mavis then he left.

Mavis : Where is he going?

Nomalanga : I don't know but he says he is coming back shortly.

Mavis : Ok.

They went inside.

Mbali :

She was on her way from the stream.

Bongani : I thought I would find you here.

Mbali : Hi. She continued walking

Bongani : I'm leaving.

Mbali stopped and listened to him

Bongani : I know you don't want anything to do with me but I just felt like I should come and say goodbye to you. I wish things would end differently but maybe it's the will of God I...

While he was talking Mbali quickly hugged him.

Mbali : Goodbye. She broke the hug and walked away

Bongani : Can I atleast have your numbers?

Mbali : 0753246512

Bongani : Thanks. He smiled at her then they separated.

Joshua :

You asked to see me I'm here.

Lindiwe : Thanks for coming

Joshua : It's my pleasure.

Lindiwe smiled and kept quiet.

Joshua : So do you want to share something with me or?

Lindiwe shook her head.

Joshua : Alright so I guess you just wanted to see me.

Lindiwe : Yes

Joshua : Ok so how are you?

Lindiwe : Joshua I said yes

Joshua : Yes? He looked confused

Lindiwe : Yes I will be your wife

Joshua : What? Oh my God. He hugged her with excitement then Lindiwe laughed.

Joshua : You won't regret it babe I promise to be a good husband to you. Wow babe thank you so much for agreeing to be my wife.

Wow wow

Zandile :

I'm going to miss you guys. She cried and hugged them.

Nomalanga : Don't worry we will come and visit you. Bye little sweet girl. She kissed Nomthandazo

Bongani : And we will always call

Zandile : Ok go guys I wish you all the best.

They got into the car and went to Mrs Khumalo's house and when they got there

everyone was happy to see them even Rose and Mary were nice to them.

Mr Khumalo : Let's go guys.

They left.

Phindile :

Why are they not crippled? She burged into

the witch doctor's hut and found him lying on the floor helplessly.

Phindile : What is wrong with you?

Witch doctor : I was attacked last night You better stay away from those people. I can't walk I can't do anything I'm in so much pains

Phindile : So they did this to you? They are witches!

Witch doctor : It's not them what came here I think it's an angel. I saw a very tall man wearing white I haven't seen so much glory in my life. It hit me once then it said to me "The Lord rebukes you"

Phindile : What?

Witch doctor : Just go Lindiwe I don't want you here..

Phindile left with her jaw dropped.

Mavis :

After a very long trip they finally arrived at Gladys's house and found Joshua's car outside.

Nomalanga : So this is the place?

Mavis : Yes. They knocked then Lindiwe opened the door she jumped at Bongani and Nomalanga as soon as she saw them.

Rose : Wow they love each other

Mary : This is beautiful.

Gladys : Finally you guys came. She stepped out with Joshua and greeted everyone.

Mavis : Yes my dear.

Gladys : Let's go in.

They went in and Lindiwe started serving them.

Mavis : So are you not going to introduce us?
She looked at Gladys

Gladys : Oh this is Pastor Joshua and again he is Lindiwe's fiance. I know it's a surprise but trust me he is a good man.

Everyone turned and looked at Joshua.

Nomalanga : Wow so you are getting married? She smiled

Lindiwe nodded with a smile

Bongani : If you are happy we are happy.

Joshua and Lindiwe looked at each other and sighed with a relief

Mavis : This is good news he is a handsome young man and on top of that he is a man of God. Lindiwe congratulations my daughter.

Lindiwe : Thank you.

Mavis : My husband I think you should go with Bongani and Pastor Joshua to the butchery nearby and braai some meat for us then we will cook Pap and gravy while you guys are out

Mrs Khumalo : Good idea.

On their way to the butchery Bongani and Joshua started talking and they somehow connected and liked each other going together to the butchery really helped. 1 hour later they went back home and celebrated with everyone.

Lindiwe : I haven't been so happy in a while

Nomalanga : Be happy you deserve it.

Lindiwe : No we deserve it. They smiled at each other.

Zandile :

She was busy going through the verses Lindiwe sent to her.

Exodus 20:12

“Honor your father and your mother so that you may live long in the land the Lord your God is giving you.

Zandile : Yes this is exactly what I'm looking for Thandiwe needs to know that respecting your parents as a child is very important. She is so disrespectful and it needs to stop. So this might work. She smiled and continued

reading the bible.

Gogo :

She was breathing heavily walking for a long distance was really hard for her.

Gogo : No no girls I can't go further I'm tired.

Buhle : We can't stop please let's go there's no time to waste

Gogo : I'm not your mates you can see that I'm old so please let's go back.

Duduzile : There's no way we are going back there without anyone because if we do queen mother will kill us.

Buhle : Gogo wait here we will go over there to look for some people.

Duduzile : But Gogo this is your task we are only accompanying you

Gogo : Wait I sense something let's go wait there near the stream. Two girls will come

Buhle : Really?

Gogo : Yes my ancestors never lie.

Duduzile : Great because I'm so tired.

They went to the stream.

Lunch time at school.

Beauty : Hey girls

Mary : Why are you alone where is Nomthandazo?

Pretty : Maybe she is mad at us for leaving her behind. She rolled her eyes

Beauty : She didn't come

Pretty : So we would have waited for nothing you see? I'm done being Nomthandazo's puppet

Beauty : Guys I'm worried about her what if something happened to her?

Mary : Maybe we should check on her after school

Pretty : Beauty is her neighbour she will go check on her

Mary : Can you please be a friend? You always have something bad to say about Thandiwe

Pretty : Sorry

Beauty : Stop fighting please I want to eat my lunch in peace.

Lindiwe :

He noticed that his husband was too quiet.

Lindiwe : Honey are you ok?

Joshua : Yes I'm ok love

Lindiwe : You are too quiet.

Joshua : I just received a call from dad few minutes ago

Lindiwe : What is he saying?

Joshua : He was telling me about a dream that keeps on coming to him about some old grandmother

Lindiwe : You and your dad always has too many unending dreams. God can't stop talking to you

Joshua : Yeah

Lindiwe : Why are you so troubled about it?

Joshua : Is just that I had the same dream few days ago. I think God is saying something to us about it

Lindiwe : That's weird but I believe if we all pray about it God will give us the interpretation of the dream.

Joshua : Amen my wife I believe so.

Lindiwe : Stop thinking too much baby.

Joshua : Yeah and again there's something I want to tell you.

Lindiwe : I'm listening.

Joshua : God wants us to go into ministry

Lindiwe : Like leading a certain church?

Joshua : Yes

Lindiwe : Honey that's big

Joshua : Yeah but I believe God will be with us through it all

Lindiwe : Are we even ready?

Joshua : God has been preparing us all this while.

Lindiwe : Wow I was not expecting this anytime soon

Joshua : Me too my love but God cannot just give us something we can't do

Sponsored

I'm sure he has given us the word to preach to people a message that will save their souls.

Lindiwe : Amen baby.

They looked at each other and held hands.

Themba :

He came back early from work because Zandile had told her about the bible study.

Honey I'm home! He said as he was entering the house

Zandile : Wow honey thanks for coming early we will have much time to practice while Nomthandazo is on her way back. I'm telling you Thandiwe will start respecting us in this house She might not start now but soon she will

Themba : Nice baby so where do we start?

Zandile : I was reading this scripture in the bible come let me show you. She held him by the hand and went to the living room.

Duduzile :

Gogo we have been waiting for hours now and no one is coming

Gogo : They will come have patience or you want us to go back without anyone?

Buhle : Hell no

Duduzile : Fine we will wait.

Buhle : So when they come what will we do?

Duduzile : Gogo is greater than us I'm sure she knows what to do. I hope she will know what to do.

Gogo : Duduzile just because queen mother is around doesn't mean you should disrespect me I'm your senior! When she leaves you will bow down to me so show some respect or I will cripple those stupid legs right now

Duduzile : Ok I'm sorry.

Gogo : When I say wait you must all wait

They looked down.

Beauty :

Just after school the girls met at the school gate.

Pretty : I have so many homeworks I just want to catch a taxi and go home.

Mary : So we are not going to check on Thandiwe ?

Beauty : If she was here she would say "My name is Nomthandazo please"

Pretty : I will see her tomorrow. Bye girls

Mary : Come on don't be like that you will need us one day

Pretty : Fine! Let's go.

They stopped a taxi then they left.

Few minutes later they arrived at Thandiwe's place and when Zandile saw people walking into her yard she walked out.

Zandile : Beauty? She looked surprised

Beauty : Hi mom Zandile this are my friends
we are here to check on Nomthandazo

Zandile : Nomthandazo is not back yet are
you not supposed to be together? She said
she has a netball game after school

They all looked at each other with shock on
their faces

Beauty : But she didn't come to school and
there's no game.

Zandile : What?

Beauty : We thought she is sick or something.

Zandile : Oh God why is Nomthandazo doing
this to me?

Beauty : We are so sorry maybe she will come back

Zandile : It's ok thanks for letting me know.

Beauty : Ok let us be on our way now.

They left.

Pretty : I just wasted my time bye guys. She walked faster and left them behind.

Mary : Where do you think she is?

Beauty : The bush obviously

Mary : I think we should do something to help her

Beauty : Something like what?

Mary : We should find out why she is going there she is our friend we have to know what is going on in her life.

Beauty : You are right because my mom warned me to stay away from her but I can't do that until I know what is really going on in her life I don't want to blame myself tomorrow. She is our friend we can't just give up on her

Mary : You are right.

They looked at each other.

Zandile :

Themba she has done it again she went to the bush and this time she didn't even go to school

Themba : What? No

Zandile : Why is she doing this to us? She started crying

Themba : I'm sorry my love

Zandile : Just when I was about to try fixing us she just did the worst.

Themba : We will talk to her again when she comes back.

Zandile : You know what this is not time to cry. She wiped her tears and stood up from the chair

Themba : Are you going somewhere?

Zandile : Yes I want to talk to Martha

Themba : Ok love but what about our bible

study?

Zandile : What is the use? Nomthandazo is not here

Themba : But we can pray for her it might help

Zandile : You are right don't worry I won't take long.

Themba : Ok I will be waiting for you

Zandile left.

Beauty :

So what do we do now?

Mary : I think we should go to the bush and start searching for her

Beauty : But we don't know where she is exactly

Mary : We will just walk around maybe we might see her

Beauty : I hope this won't end bad for us

Mary : Friends can do anything for each other who knows? Maybe she will risk her life for us one day

Beauty : That's true and her mother is so upset if we find her she will be very happy

Mary : Yeah. They made their way to the bush.

Queen mother :

She looked at Thandiwe and laughed out loud.

Queen mother : You are the best thing that has ever happened to my kingdom you are even greater than Amanda. If you obey all my rules I will make you my right hand and no one under the sea will be able to challenge you. She continued to laugh.

Zandile :

She walked into Martha's house without knocking.

Martha : Oh my God you scared me!

Zandile : I'm sorry I'm just stressed by Nomthandazo she didn't go to school

Martha : What? No Zandile this is too much now Did you go to school?

Zandile : No

Martha : Then how did you find out?

Zandile : Beauty told me she came to my house with her friends

Martha : What? But beauty is not back yet

Zandile : Maybe she accompanied her friends.

Martha : What? No she must come home. She took her phone and called her but there was no answer.

Zandile : Don't worry Beauty will come back maybe she doesn't hear her phone.

Martha : I hope she is not doing anything funny.

Zandile : I doubt she is you really taught her well she is a good child but me on the other hand im a bad mother I can't even pray for

my family. What kind of a mother am I? She looked down.

Martha : Don't say that you are not a bad mother you just have to correct your mistakes and do better.

Zandile : Yeah

Martha : Beauty answer your phone!

Devil I dare you to control and use my child. She paced up and down calling Beauty.

Lindiwe :

Baby I forgot to tell you something

Joshua : What is it?

Lindiwe : I want to go see Thandiwe this weekend and talk to her maybe she will stop troubling her parents and again I want to teach them how to pray and go through the word of God together as a family

Joshua : You see? God has been using you and you were not aware of it. And he still continues to use you

Lindiwe : You are right

Joshua : You can go babe if I didn't have a big project to work on this weekend I would go with you

Lindiwe : Don't worry I will go alone it's fine but what do I say to Thandiwe? The way Zandile described her behaviour it's scary she might tell me where to get off

Joshua : The word of God is a weapon my love it can change a human heart. Hebrew 4 :12 says "The word of God is alive and active

Sponsored

sharper than any double-edged sword. It cuts all the way through to where soul and spirit meet to where joints and marrow come together. It judges the desires and thoughts

of the heart"

So just teach the word of God it will do it's work. A person can reject your teaching as you teach but the minute they are alone what you taught comes back to them so we don't rely on ourselves but the Holy spirit who continues to minister without limit.

Lindiwe : Thanks love wow you just gave me confidence. She smiled at him.

Beauty :

This whole place looks scary.

Mary : It's like a wild animal will just come out of nowhere and eat our flesh

Beauty : Don't say that

Mary : I think we should go back

Beauty : Why don't we walk further? If we don't see any sign of her we will go back

Mary : Ok they continued walking.

Beauty : I think I see something isn't that a river?

Mary : It is. They looked at it from a long distance

Beauty : I think Thandiwe is there you know how she loves nature

Mary : You are right she might be there admiring the flow of the water.

Beauty : I hope we will find her.

Mary : Wait I think your phone is ringing

Beauty took her phone out of her school bag.

Beauty : It's my mom. Hello? She answered

Martha : Beauty come home now if you don't want my trouble!

Beauty : I'm sorry mom I'm with my friend I will come home in few minutes

Martha : I said now!! What time is it? Don't dare me I have been calling you hundred times! Just come back!. She hanged up

Mary : That sounds bad

Beauty : Mom wants me to come back home she is so mad at me

Mary : Ok let's go my mom is probably mad too

Beauty : We tried.

They turned and went back

Jecoline :

Just after arriving home from school with her little sister they found that there was no water then they took buckets and went to the stream.

Stella : I just wish we can have a better life

Jecoline : Me too one day I want to see myself living in the city

Stella : But I guess we just have to appreciate whatever we have now.

Jecoline : Yeah our mom is trying although her patients come after a long time but atleast we have something to eat.

Stella : I wish she can just give up on this ancestral gift she is obsessed with and go look for a proper job many children at school brag about their parent's profession.

Jecoline : And it's so embarassing when they ask you what kind of a job does your parents do.

They arrived at the stream and started drawing water.

Gogo : Hi girls. She said behind them

Jecoline : Hi

Gogo : Follow me I want to show you something

Stella : Follow you to where?

Gogo : You will see

Jecoline : No please give us space granny we want to finish and go back home.

Gogo : Ok it means I will have to force you.

She blew air at them then they lost their minds they started acting like crazy people

Buhle : Wow!

Gogo : lead them. She said to Duduzile and Buhle.

Duduzile : Are they going to be ok?

Gogo : Just come with them I will set them free when we arrive at the cave.

They held their hands and left.

Duduzile :

They started walking faster because it was already getting dark and the two girls were giving them a hard time.

Duduzile : Atleast we are close I'm tired now.

Buhle : Look at how far Gogo is.

Duduzile : It's because she is free how can we walk faster with this lunatics

Duduzile : Hey stop it!! She said to Stella who was trying to set herself loose from her grip.

Buhle : Please don't let her run away because if she does we won't catch her.

Gogo : Move faster!!

Dudzile : Oh great. She rolled her eyes.

Martha :

I don't understand why you have to come back home late or you want to join Nomthandazo?

Beauty : But mom I said I'm sorry you have been angry at me for hours now please put this behind us I will not come back home late again.

Martha : Where were you then?

Beauty : Just around the village spending time with my friends.

Martha : And you ignored my calls

Beauty : My phone was on vibration mode it took a long time for me to hear it ringing because it was in my bag.

Martha : Ok I will just let this one go.

Beauty : Thanks mom.

Zandile :

It means she is not coming back because it's already seven o'clock.

Themba : She will come back don't worry

Zandile : I want her to show me where she has been going Themba we are going to that bush to see who has been keeping my daughter there.

Themba : We will go my love please don't be upset

Zandile : Something is really wrong with my daughter Themba we really need to pray for her. Who can stay in the bush until this time? And what is she doing there?

Themba : Ok let's pray.

They held hands and began to pray.

Zandile : God please save my child I don't know what is going on in her life she has turned into someone we don't know. Please

bring her back to us and protect her wherever she is.

Themba : Please God she is the only child we have we don't want to lose her.

Zandile : We haven't been good parents to her but we will try to be and we believe you will help us.

Themba : Amen Amen...

They continued praying.

Gogo :

The great queen our queen mother we are here please bless us with your presence.

Few minutes passed and there was no sign of their Queen.

Buhle : Why is she not coming?

Gogo : Queen mother your servants are here please bless us with your presence.

They waited and waited but still she did not come.

Dudzile : This is unlike her is there something wrong we did?

Gogo : I dont know. She touched Jecoline and Stella on their stomachs then they regained their consciousness.

Stella : Where am I? She looked confused

Jecoline : What are we doing here? She looked around

Gogo : Stop making noise

Sponsored

this is a special place.

Jecoline : Stella let's run away.

They tried running away but there was no door to exit through.

Stella : We are trapped who are this people?

Jecoline : I don't know.

Stella : Help!! She screamed

Gogo : Hey hey shut up!

Jecoline : Let us go who are you and what do want from us?

Gogo : If you value your lives you better stop talking I'm trying to think here.

They blocked their mouths with their hands

and cried silently.

Gogo : You two follow me. She said to Buhle and Duduzile then they made their way to the rest of the women's rooms.

Themba :

How are you feeling now? He said as they were eating.

Zandile : I don't know I just want her to come back.

Themba : She will.

Zandile : Maybe if we had kids of our own they would be better than her. She said with tears running down her face

Themba : No no please don't say that

Zandile : She is the only one we have but it's like we don't have a child at all is this a curse or what?

Themba : Zandile please stop saying that the doctor said we should just be patient. We

will have our baby at the right time

Zandile : When is the right time? We have been waiting for years now

Themba : Honey please let's just focus on Nomthandazo now. We will see that later

Zandile : Ok. She wiped her tears

Gogo :

So you are saying Queen mother didn't say anything to all of you?

The girls nodded.

Gogo : Ok. She stormed out of the room then Duduzile and Buhle followed her.

Buhle : What are you going to do?

Gogo : This. You two get inside the water.

Jecoline and Stella looked at each other

Gogo : I said get inside the water damn it!

Jecoline : No we want to go back home.

Gogo : Throw them in. She said to Duduzile and Buhle

Buhle : Ok

Stella : Our mother is a powerful witch doctor she will look for us and find us

Jecoline : Yes you will regret it you ugly old woman!

Gogo : Your mother is a loser she better not try me because I'm going to kill her. Girls Throw them in.

They threw them in then the water started boiling.

Gogo : It worked you see? Queen mother is pleased

Buhle : Atleast. She sighed with relief

Duduzile : But why is she not coming?

Gogo : Maybe she is busy down there. Good work girls now let's go rest.

Buhle : Finally.

Joshua :

He was talking over a phone call.

Joshua : It's ok we can start on Monday I understand it's an emergency.

Joshua : Ok.

He hanged up.

Lindiwe : What is wrong honey?

Joshua : Nothing love it's just work stuff. Tomorrow me and my team are not going to work. I have to let them know.

Lindiwe : Why? I hope everything is fine

Joshua : The owner of the guest house will be away due to some serious reasons and he wants to be there to see us when we work.

Lindiwe : Are you sure he is not planning to give someone the job?

Joshua : No honey relax we have already signed the contract and he has already payed upfront.

Lindiwe : Oh so you are rich and you don't let me know?

Joshua laughed..

Joshua : As if it's not yours too. I told you we got the contract.

Lindiwe : Ok. Then go with me tomorrow it would be nice to have a driver.

Joshua : Oh I'm just a driver? Ok

Lindiwe : So it's a yes? She said walking to

the shower

Joshua : If you ask me to join you then I will agree.

Lindiwe laughed..

Next morning....

Lindiwe : Have a good day at school. She kissed her kids.

Jeremiah : Thanks mommy

Joshua : Remember to go to your grandmother after school

Isabella : Ok daddy bye. The stepped out of the car

Lindiwe : Our kids have grown so much

Joshua : And I'm glad we are still going to have more.

Lindiwe just looked at him and smiled then she took out her phone and called Zandile.

Zandile : Hello

Lindiwe : Hi how are you?

Zandile : Not fine at all Lindiwe I can't take this anymore.

Lindiwe : I hope Nomthandazo didn't do anything bad again what happened?

Zandile : Instead of going to school she went to the bush and never came home I don't know where she is right now and I keep my asking myself if she will ever come back.

Lindiwe : This is bad but don't worry me and

my husband are on our way coming there

Zandile : Thank you so much im so weak.
Themba didn't go to work because he is
afraid to leave me alone

Lindiwe : That's good please hang in there.
We will see what to do when we get there.

Zandile : Ok see you soon.

She hanged up

Duduzile :

So Gogo are you not a bit scared about what those two girls said?

Gogo : What did they say?

Dudzile : That their mother is a dangerous witch doctor

Gogo : Are you two seriously scared? Come on by now you should know who I am. Come let me show you something.

They followed Gogo to her room then she took out a black pot wich had boiling water inside and started uttering incantations as the steam was going up they started seeing a woman pacing up and down in her house.

Gogo : It's their mother she is nothing compared to me. Let me prove it.

She squeezed her hand then they saw the woman holding her neck as if there was something straggling her.

Buhle : Oh my word. Are you the one doing this to her?

Gogo laughed and let her go then she closed the pot.

Duduzile : I wish to have so much power

Gogo : You will have to sacrifice a lot for you to get here.

Duduzile : Wow

Gogo : That's why you two should respect me I'm your senior. She walked out then they followed her again.

Zandile :

She was in Nomthandazo's room turning it upside down.

Themba : Honey what are you doing? You are even sweating

Zandile : I'm looking for something

Themba : Something like what?

Zandile : I don't know something that can give us a clue of what is going on in Nomthandazo's life

Themba : Ok let me help you then.

He started searching too.

Themba : Honey look at this. He said holding a beef stock on his hand

Zandile : That's a beef stock where did you find it?

Themba : In this drawer.

Zandile went closer and saw mealie meal spilled inside it.

Zandile : What is mealie meal and a beef stock doing in here?

Themba : It's pretty obvious

Zandile : Are you thinking what I'm thinking?

Nomthandazo is busy stealing food in this house I was surprised at how quickly we would run out of food.

Themba : This is more serious than we thought

Zandile : She is busy feeding her stupid man she is going to at the bush

Themba : She said it's a woman

Zandile : I think we should go to the police station and tell them everything maybe they will go search for her.

Themba : That might work but we can't go now we are expecting visitors

Zandile : This whole thing drives me crazy. She sat down and cried.

Queen mother :

Everyone heard the sound of her coming then they all knelt down and started worshiping her.

Queen mother : You can all rise and welcome your fellow sisters.

Thandiwe and the two girls got out of the water

Gogo : Oh my grand daughter I'm so proud of you. You did well

Queen mother : Amanda I need you to teach them and help them to decide wich route to take

Gogo : Ok great queen I will do so

Queen mother : I will come back in few minutes timemake sure they make decisions or I will decide for them.

Gogo : Ok I will my Queen

Queen mother : Good.

She went back.

Gogo : Everyone leave us I want to talk to them privately.

They all left.

Gogo : Welcome to our kingdom

Sponsored

I want to talk to them privately.
They all left.

Gogo : Welcome to our kingdom I'm sure you already know that it's impossible for you to leave you can't come out of this alive.

They all nodded.

Gogo : We have three ways in this kingdom for you to access wealth and power you have to sacrifice something that will be permanent in your life.

They all looked at each other. After being

with queen mother inside the water they never wanted to go back home they were attached to her.

Gogo : It's either you sacrifice children from your womb or you choose not to have a husband in your life or you have everything but you have to sacrifice a human being every month to keep your covenant with the queen mother. So what are you going to choose ? She looked at them

Zandile :

Lindiwe : Welcome thank you for coming.
She hugged Lindiwe then Themba shook
hands with Joshua.

Lindiwe : Oh Zandile you don't look good at
all have you been crying?

Zandile nodded then tears streamed down
her face.

Lindiwe : Don't worry everything is going to
be ok God will help us.

Zandile : What is the point of you being here?
The person you came to talk to is not even
here.

Lindiwe : We can pray for her God is not
limited. He will touch her wherever she is.

Zandile : Ok. But Nomthandazo is now a different person she is so disrespectful she steals food for whoever and she spends so much time alone in her room. I don't know her anymore and she can't even look at me anymore

Themba : And she is no longer taking care of herself she wears dirty clothes she doesn't do her hair anymore it's like she doesn't care about how she looks.

Zandile : I just want to find this boy that controls my daughter

Lindiwe : Honey what can we do? This is way more serious than I thought. She looked at Joshua

Joshua : I have been praying about this ever since you called. He looked at Zandile.

Zandile : Ok

Joshua : There's a name that connects her to a strong deity how did she get it?

Lindiwe : She was named by my grandmother many years ago.

Zandile : Thandiwe that's is the name and recently she prefers it and she even told me to stop calling her Nomthandazo.

Joshua shook his head.

Let's enter inside and pray.

Gogo :

I asked a question

Stella : I will choose to sacrifice children from my womb

Jecoline : Stella!

Stella : What?

Jecoline : I will choose to sacrifice a human every month. She folded her arms and pouted.

Gogo : Ok what about you Thandiwe?

Thandiwe : I don't choose anything

Gogo : You have to or else the queen mother

will choose for you and if she does you won't know it now until she reveals it to you whenever she likes. And it might even be more than this three ways

Thandiwe : It's ok

Gogo : Are you sure?

Thandiwe : Yes.

Gogo : Ok.

They knelt down and worshipped then the queen mother came.

Thandiwe ka Gogo

Season 2

Chapter 58

Queen mother :

I'm glad you all made your choices now you can have all my power. Amanda give them everything they will need then they can go start serving me from the outside

Gogo : Ok queen mother I'm on it.

Queen mother : Make sure you come here each time I need you I will be communicating with all of you you will get instructions.

Ok queen mother. They all said.

Gogo : Ok follow me guys.

Zandile :

You see? She is not coming back how am I

supposed to be patient with a rebellious child like her?

Lindiwe : Don't worry maybe she will walk in anytime from now.

Joshua : I know it's stressful but please you need to deal with this the right way. There are some people who are rebellious disrespectful and do bad things on their own but there are those who are like that because they are under the influence of the evil spirit and for them to be free they need to be delivered. Only God can help God will help your daughter but you need to be patient and believe for your daughter's sake then you will see the greatness of the Lord.

Lindiwe : Amen

Joshua : Ephesians 6 : 12 says "We are not fighting against flesh and blood but against

the rulers against the authorities against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.

For you to win against this rulers and authorities of darkness you need to be of the light and that light can only be found in Christ you must pray and declare freedom upon your lives and Nomthandazo's life. By so doing you are confronting the real enemy that is bringing darkness into Thandiwe's life. Shame the darkness when she comes back here don't yell at her because you are only driving her away to the evil world the more you fight her is the more you give the evil spirit in her power to control her even more.

Zandile : I didn't know that.

Joshua : Fight evil with good show her the love of a mother. Know how to fight the word in mathew 6 verse 6 says when you

pray go into your prayer room close the door and pray to the father who is unseen. Then your father who sees what is in the secret will reward you in the open.

Zandile : Amen.

Joshua : She is so much controlled right now she is not herself anymore but she can be free. Show her love love conquers everything

Themba : Amen I will make sure we do that.

Gogo :

She was privately talking to Thandiwe.

So how is everyone at home?

Thandiwe : They were fine but now that I have spent a night here they will be mad at me and ask me many questions. They might even try to stop me from coming here.

Gogo : What? That must never happen you are now powerful

Sponsored

they must not tell you what to do. Whenever you feel intimidated by them go to your pot and communicate with me I will assist you with anything you need.

Thandiwe : Ok

Gogo : Even at school they must all worship you. You are my grand daughter no one must touch you. And initiate them so you can grow and reach to my level.

Gogo : Go and hide that pot because if they see it they might destroy it then you will have to come back here to renew the covenant

Thandiwe : Ok I will hide it.

Gogo : You can go home now

Thandiwe : Ok. Next time when I come I will bring food again

Gogo : Thank you my daughter you are spoiling me. They hugged

Thandiwe : Let me go now.

Gogo : Ok.

She went to Stella and Jecoline then they started leaving.

Lindiwe :

They were in the kitchen washing dishes.

Zandile : You got yourself a good husband there

Lindiwe : Thanks my dear

Zandile : Maybe you two always pray I mean he is a pastor

Lindiwe : He is always in prayer. At first I couldn't keep up with him I would feel like he married a wrong woman.

They laughed

Zandile : But now you are used to it?

Lindiwe : I learn everyday he is my husband so I have no choice but to support him in everything he does.

Zandile : You are right.

Lindiwe : I just remembered something That time when the pastor came to burn Gogo's hut he said you should take care of Nomthandazo because she is special

Zandile : I remember that

Lindiwe : Do you think he was seeing what is happening now?

Zandile : Maybe because I didn't do what he said and Thandiwe has turned into something I don't know. I just want her to

open up to me and tell me what is going on

Lindiwe : Don't worry she will.

Wow it's this time already? She said looking at her watch

Zandile : You guys should go you have kids waiting for you. Don't worry about Nomthandazo she will come back at her own time

Lindiwe : I really wanted to see her.

Zandile : I will tell her that you came.

They walked out and went to join Themba and Joshua who were enjoying their conversation.

Lindiwe : Zandile it seems like we are disturbing here

Themba : No you are not we are just talking

Zandile : About?

Themba : It's men's stuff.

Lindiwe : Ok. Baby have you seen what time it is?

Joshua : Yeah I thought you two were busy in there

Lindiwe : We are done.

Themba : It was good having you two here. I wish you can come again soon

Zandile : Or we will just visit them.

Themba : That is a good idea.

Zandile : It's a pity the person you came for is not here but you can't stay any longer it's getting late we understand

Lindiwe : I will miss you. They hugged

Joshua : You two don't have to worry she will come back. God is in control

Themba : Amen. Drive safe guys

Lindiwe : Thank you.

They left.

Martha :

I wonder what is going on in Zandile's house

Beauty : It seems like Nomthandazo is not back yet because her phone is off I tried calling her many times.

Martha : You see why I want you to stop being friends with her? She is not good for you

Beauty : I see now I think I should just stay away from her.

Martha : Good I don't want you to end up being like her.

Zandile

An hour later after Joshua and Lindiwe had left she was surprised to see Nomthandazo entering inside the house with a bald head and beads on her wrists legs and neck.

Zandile : Nomthandazo! She dropped the spoon she had on her hand

Thandiwe : Hi mom. She walked straight to her room and locked the door leaving Zandile with a dropped jaw.

Lindiwe :

Baby are you ok? You are too quiet

Joshua : I'm ok love Im just worried about Nomthandazo

Lindiwe : I understand baby but we prayed for her let's believe she will be ok.

Joshua : Is just that she is in too deep into this dark world and there's someone who is busy influencing her. I see a figure of an old lady her life is not really safe right now

Lindiwe : Baby you are scaring me right now

Joshua : We really need to pray for that family and I think we should go to visit them again on the next weekend

Lindiwe : Ok baby that would be great I think our presence really helped Zandile.

Joshua : Yeah Isabella and Jeremiah must be missing us a lot.

Lindiwe : I hope they are not troubling auntie Gladys

Joshua : I hope so too but we are just ten minutes away from them.

Lindiwe : I miss them but it was good to enjoy a quiet moment.

Joshua : Yeah. He smiled at her.

Zandile :

What on earth is that? She asked herself as she was picking up the spoon from the floor after that she went to the living room.

Zandile : Honey you have to see what I just saw now oh my God Nomthandazo is testing me!

Themba : What did you see?

Zandile : I think Nomthandazo is a sangoma (witch doctor) now she just came in now and if you can see her you will be shocked

Themba : Why are you saying that?

Zandile : She cut her hair and she has beads on her handsfeet and neck and no eyebrows. Honey she looks like a ghost! What the hell is happening with my child I can't take this anymore!

Themba : What? No how can she do that?

Zandile : I don't know Joshua said I should be

kind to her but I really need to get this off my chest.

She walked to her bedroom while calling out her name.

Zandile : Nomthandazo! She knocked on the door but she didn't open.

Themba : Honey just calm down

Zandile : I'm not going to calm down!

Nomthandazo you better open this door before I break it! Open it and tell me what the hell is going on in your life! She banged the door

Themba : Honey please

Zandile : Nomthandazo! Get out of there and explain yourself you have gone too far young lady I can't take your nonsense anymore!

This is my house so open the damn door!

Gladys :

Hey hey. She hugged Joshua and Lindiwe

Lindiwe : I missed you.

Gladys : Me too but this two little ones entertained me a lot.

Lindiwe : Look at Jeremiah he has a remote on his hand. Hey! That is not your TV

They laughed.

Gladys : They have been watching it and fighting for the remote. Kids she shook her head.

Joshua : Maybe they should stay here for a while. He said with a smile

Isabella : That would be so awesome auntie Gladys is so cool!

Lindiwe : Because she is allowing you two to do as you please no young lady we are going back home.

Isabella : Oh great. She rolled her eyes.

Lindiwe : And it's Grandmother to you not auntie.

Isabella : Ok mom.

Gladys : Lindiwe you have gained a lot of weight and you look lighter is there something you are not telling me?

Lindiwe : Yes because you already know before I can tell you.

Gladys : Oh my God is it what I'm thinking?

Joshua : Yes we are pregnant

Gladys : Wow congratulations! She hugged them.

Lindiwe : Thank you

Gladys : Always when I look at you I get reminded of Matthew 6 :33

"Seek first the kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things will be given to you as well.

You two gave your lives to God

Sponsored

and all these things will be given to you as

well.

You two gave your lives to God you serve him wholeheartedly you are kind to people you preach the gospel to us and have done so much more for people you always put the people of God first before you and for that God is taking care of you I'm so blessed to be a part of you. She teared up

Joshua : Oh wow thank you so much. They group hugged.

Nomthandazo :

After her mom knocked and yelled for more than ten minutes she opened the door.

Zandile : So you can now lock the door and refuse to open for me? Nomthandazo what is happening to you? Are you a sangoma now?

Nomthandazo : You mean Thandiwe mom I'm not in the mood right now so please leave and come back when you are more calmer.

Zandile slapped her and when she wanted to give her another hot slap Themba stopped

her.

Themba : Honey no.

Zandile : Who did this to you? Nomthandazo you better tell me the truth now are you a sangoma (Witch doctor)

Nomthandazo : Yes I am mom and there's nothing you can do about it. She folded her arms with tears running down her face

Zandile : Themba leave me I want to teach this girl a lesson. She pushed Themba and gave Nomthandazo a serious beating.

Themba : Zandile stop it's enough! He held her hands

Zandile : You will take me to that stupid Sangoma who trained you without my approval! What kind of witchcraft is this?

And have you seen us consulting witch doctors in this house? Where have you seen that? Young girl you are testing me!

Themba : Honey let's go outside for a while.

Zandile : She better explain herself when I come back. She took the key on her door then they went out and left Nomthandazo crying while sitting on her bed.

Martha :

She heard noise coming from Zandile's house so she went to check if everything is ok.

Martha : Hi

Zandile : Hi friend

Martha : Are you guys ok?

Themba : I will be inside honey.

Zandile : Martha I have never felt like this in my life I never thought I will raise a child and she will grow up and be a rebel like this.

Children are a blessing from God but at this point I really don't feel blessed

Martha : No Nomthandazo don't say that She might have done bad things but you can't just give up on her like this.

Zandile : This is just too much it's not a good time my friend we will talk.

Martha : Ok I understand I was just worried about you.

Zandile : Thank you so much.

Martha : Ok please be fine let me go now.

Zandile : I will. She stood up and went inside.

Themba : Sit down please

Zandile : No I want to go back in there and talk to her

Themba : And beat her again? You need to

be calm about this whole situation

Zandile : No I won't. She went to Nomthandazo's room and found her packing a bag.

Zandile : Leave what you are doing I want to talk to you.

Nomthandazo : I don't want to talk.

Zandile : Nomthandazo I said leave that

Nomthandazo : Ok.

Zandile : Where are you from and what is this I'm looking at?

Nomthandazo : From the bush

Zandile : What were you doing there? And explain your look

Nomthandazo : I have a calling my ancestors wants me to serve them so I'm going to serve them.

Zandile : Who told you that? Thandiwe what ancestors are you talking about? We don't believe in those things in this house

Nomthandazo: Uncle Themba is not my real father my father is Zamani so now I'm connected to him. In Mdlalose family we are gifted and I know about my grandmother so I want to be just like her I know the community treated her very bad and threw her out of this village but that is not a problem I'm here to finish what she has started. She folded her arms

Zandile's eyes popped out

Zandile : Where did you hear all that?

Nomthandazo : Mom this is my life and I will make my own decisions.

Zandile stood there and said nothing she was shocked because she never told Nomthandazo about Gogo Amanda before.

Zandile :

Nomthandazo where did you hear all that?

Nomthandazo : Mom I'm not a child anymore I met people and they told me.

Zandile : Who did you meet? Because no one around this place knows about that part of my life not even my close friend Martha.

Nomthandazo : Mom please I'm tired I just want to take a bath and rest.

Zandile : No you can't just say that I want to know what is happening in your life. I'm your mother for heaven's sake

Nomthandazo : I told you everything it's either you accept it or I will walk out of that door and never come back again.

Zandile : How can you say that? She started crying

Nomthandazo : Because you don't want to understand you are even beating me. You have always been like this mom there's nothing you want to understand.

Zandile : Ok this time I will talk to me. She sat down on her bed.

Nomthandazo : I think it's too late but let me ask you this why did you hide your past away

from me? Why have you disconnected me from my ancestors?

Zandile : My past it's not something I love to talk about and I might not be godly but I always knew that God exists so I never took ancestors serious. It's just madness to me

Nomthandazo : Oh wow mom madness really? I'm done talking please leave mom because right now you are hurting my feelings

Zandile : When did you become this strange person? Nomthandazo I don't know you anymore. Can we please fix this? I want the old Nomthandazo back this is not you

Nomthandazo : It's me Mom and I really need you to take me to my grandmother's house.

Zandile : What? No you can't go there

Nomthandazo : Ok I will ask someone to direct me.

Zandile : Nomthandazo why are you suddenly interested in your late grandmother?

Nomthandazo : It's important to know my roots

Zandile : She was not a good person and I'm glad she is not part of our lives.

Nomthandazo : She is. She walked into her bathroom and locked the door.

Stella :

They arrived at home and found their mom sick on her bed her neck was so painful and she couldn't even move her head.

Isabella : Mom I don't understand what really happened to you?

Stella : This doesn't make sense you were healthy few days ago

Cate : Don't worry about me I will be fine where have you two been? I was worried about you. She said with a faint voice

Isabella : We will talk about that mom right now let us take care of you.

Stella : Yes mom You will be ok don't worry.

Stella and Isabella went aside to talk.

Isabella : I think we should use the power we were given my Queen mother

Stella : I was thinking of that too.

Isabella : Good it's time to see this power at work.

They went back to her.

Themba :

He was in the kitchen cooking when Zandile walked in.

Themba : Did she talk to you?

Zandile : Yeah We have a serious problem

Themba : What did she say?

Zandile : She is busy talking about her late grandmother and her ancestors I don't know who told her about this

Themba : Oh God and that person is at the bush? This is big

Zandile : That's not all Themba she is now a sangoma (witch doctor) . She cried after saying that

Themba : What? Without our knowledge?
Zandile that is unacceptable!

Themba : I know but there's nothing we can
do she is threatening to leave.

Themba : That's madness She is a minor and
that means we are the ones who make
decisions for her.

Zandile : This is all my fault Themba I have
been an irresponsible mother.

Themba : No honey you were not.

Zandile : Gogo Amanda possessed my child
she always loved her and gave her a stupid
name! Why would my child want to be like
her? She bewitched my child and now I'm
losing her did you hear what Joshua said? He
said she is connected to a strong diety

Sponsored

did you hear what Joshua said? He said she is connected to a strong diety what diety is that? She initiated my child while she was still alive and now she wants to go to her house.

Themba : Honey breathe please just calm down

Zandile : This is too big for me I'm calling Lindiwe. We must deal with this issue.

She took out her phone.

Lindiwe :

Just after a prayer session with her husband they sat down and started talking.

Joshua : Honey I received a name for the ministry

Lindiwe : Wow really? What is the name?

Her phone rang before Joshua could answer.

Lindiwe : What you are telling me it's more important right now I will call the person later. So what is the name?

Joshua : Tabernacle of faith

Lindiwe : Oh wow it's a nice name love.

Joshua : My dad has been telling me it's time but I delayed now I see that this is getting serious everyday

Lindiwe : We have the name all we need to do is to start.

Joshua : In the spirit the ministry has started we might not see a building and chairs occupied by people but in the spirit there are already people we are feeding people who depend on our prayers.

Lindiwe : You are right.

Joshua : Check your phone honey it might be important.

Lindiwe : Okay.

She called Zandile back and put it on
loudspeaker

Zandile : Hello?

Lindiwe : We have a problem What is
happening to Nomthandazo is the work of
Gogo Amanda. Can you believe that she is a
witch doctor now?

Joshua's eyes popped out.

Lindiwe : Jesus! Zandile that can't be true

Zandile : She knows about Gogo she knows
everything and she even wants to go to her
house. Lindiwe this is all a mess

Lindiwe : Are you saying that Nomthandazo
has been a Sangoma trainee all the time

secretly and you knew nothing about it?

Zandile : Yes if you can see her right now you will be shocked. She has beads on her hands and feet her hair is cut she looks horrible.

Lindiwe : We really need to deal with this now or else she will become just like Gogo.

Zandile : She can't Lindiwe! don't want my child to be like that please do something. Right now she is busy talking about her

Lindiwe : I will call you back later let me talk to my husband about this. Don't worry she will be okay.

Zandile : Ok I will wait for your call.

Lindiwe : Bye.

She hanged up

Lindiwe : Wow I can't believe this honey what do we do now?

Joshua : You all should sit down and tell Nomthandazo all that has happened she should know how bad her grandmother was then she will see that her wanting to be like Gogo it's a bad thing for her.

Lindiwe : So it means I should tell Bongani and Nomalanga?

Joshua : Yeah you guys don't want another Gogo in your family. What I'm seeing about that young girl is very bad

Lindiwe : Oh God. Let me make a phone call already.

She spoke to Bongani and Nomalanga on a conference call.

Bongani : Hey big sister

Nomalanga : My favourite girl

Lindiwe : You two sound so happy I'm about to ruin your night.

Bongani : What is wrong?

Lindiwe : We have little Gogo Amanda in the family Nomthandazo is a witch doctor now She knows about Gogo and she wants to be just like her.

Nomalanga : What?

Lindiwe : We can't talk about this over a phone call we have to go there and deal with this.

Bongani : How can Zandile allow her to do

that?

Lindiwe : She didn't know.

Nomalanga : Guys this is an emergency when can we go there? I'm free anytime

Bongani : I will just call in sick.

Lindiwe : Honey? When are you free? She asked Joshua.

Joshua : Tomorrow

Lindiwe : Guys are you fine with tomorrow?

Bongani : Yeah I am

Nomalanga : Me too.

Lindiwe : Ok let me tell Zandile then bye guys I love you.

Love you too. They said then Lindiwe hanged up and called Zandile.

Zandile : Hello?

Lindiwe : We are coming there tomorrow please make sure she doesn't leave the house.

Zandile : Ok I will make sure of that.

Nomthandazo :

Goodnight everyone. She said that while standing up from the couch.

Zandile : Already? I thought we are going to finish this movie

Nomthandazo : Yes I'm tired and tomorrow I

have to go practice netball so I have to rest.

Zandile : Sit down a bit so we can talk

Nomthandazo : Mom please

Zandile : I won't yell at you

Nomthandazo : Ok. She sat down and looked at her

Zandile : Please stay indoors tomorrow because we have visitors coming

Nomthandazo : Mom I have to go netball is important to me

Zandile : I thought you said you wanted to know your roots so I called a family meeting tomorrow so you can know everything

Nomthandazo : Really? She smiled

Zandile : Yes so don't go

Nomthandazo : Who is coming?

Zandile : Your aunts and uncle

Nomthandazo : And you are all going to take me to my grandmother's house?

Zandile : I don't know

Nomthandazo : Mom you have to or else I will search for it myself

Zandile : We will talk to them about it

Nomthandazo : Promise me

Zandile : I promise

Nomthandazo : Ok can I go to sleep now?

Zandile : Yes I'm also going I only watched this movie because you were watching too. They switched off the TV and lights then they went to sleep.

Lindiwe :

They were in bed with her husband.

Lindiwe : I'm glad we are going to stop Nomthandazo's madness tomorrow

Joshua : Yes the sooner the better.

Lindiwe : You know I still remember uncle Zamani's head and our parent's skulls like it happened yesterday baby that was the most traumatic experience of my life.

Joshua : I'm sorry that you had to go through that my love but please don't let it upset you. Remember you are pregnant you need to take things easy

Lindiwe : For a moment I even forgot that I'm pregnant this issue is stressing me. Gogo put us through a lot and what if Nomthandazo will do what she did? Killing our family members?

Joshua : It won't get to that point God is our protector so don't fear anything.

Lindiwe : Amen baby.

Joshua : Let's sleep goodnight

Lindiwe : Goodnight.

Six hours later..

Themba :

On his way back from the toilet he heard a sound voices from Nomthandazo's room

then he went closer.

Nomthandazo : Yes I will do it.

Themba : She is probably talking to her boyfriend. He whispered to himself and went back to sleep.

Bongani :

Nomalanga I have been waiting for the whole hour now what are you doing in there? We are not going to a fashion show!

Nomalanga : Just a minute

Bongani : I feel sorry for the guy who will marry you

Nomalanga : Maybe that is why I'm 35 and still single they find me intimidating. I mean who wouldn't? I'm too beautiful

Bongani : Oh God. He rolled his eyes

Nomalanga : We can go now. He held his hand

Bongani : Get your hands off me I don't want people thinking you are my wife

Nomalanga : I was just trying to make you a favour

They laughed.

Bongani : You though. He shook his head then they went out and left.

Zandile :

Good morning honey. She said to Nomthandazo

Nomthandazo : Morning mom. She rubbed her eyes

Zandile : Wake up and get ready our visitors will be here soon. I want you to help me with desert

Nomthandazo : Ok mom

Zandile : What are you going to wear? Do you want me to help you?

Nomthandazo : No I will be fine

Zandile : Ok so do you want me to borrow you one of my weaves?

Nomthandazo : No mom why would I want to wear your wig?

Zandile : Honey you don't look good and you need make up on that face

Sponsored

draw eyebrows atleast

Nomthandazo : No mom this is me if you don't want people to see me I will lock myself in here

Zandile : Ok it's fine go and bath because in few hours everyone will be here.

Nomthandazo : Okay.

She went to take a quick shower.

Martha :

Have you heard that your friend is back?

Beauty : No she is back really? She was online this morning but she hasn't answered my texts

Martha : You better block her because the way her mother is so crushed and disappointed about her I don't want to go through the same thing because of you. Apparently she did the worst now

Beauty : I wonder what is that

Martha : Nomthandazo is full of drama.

Bongani :

After few hours of driving they arrived.

Zandile : Oh my God look at this two. She said looking at Bongani and Nomalanga

Nomalanga : It's good to see you

Bongani : Where is our VIP? She made us to come all the way to this place.

Zandile : In her bedroom last night I forced her to stay with us in one room. She always wants to be alone.

Bongani : Let me go get her. Nomthandazo? He said that walking into the house

Lindiwe : I hope you won't scare her

Bongani : I won't trust me. Nomthandazo!

Nomthandazo : I'm coming! She said from her bedroom then she walked towards her uncle.

Bongani : Hi girl how are you?

Nomthandazo : I'm good. She looked down

Bongani : We are here to see you join us outside

Nomthandazo : Ok.

She followed him outside

Bongani : Did I scared her? No I'm a coolest uncle ever.

Joshua Lindiwe and Nomalanga were very

shocked by her appearance but they tried so much to hide their reaction

Zandile : Baby are you not going to greet them?

Nomthandazo : Hi auntie she hand shaked with Nomalanga

Nomalanga : Hi my darling. She smiled at her

She also went to greet Lindiwe but when she had to shake hands with Joshua she couldn't Instead she ran back to her room and locked the door.

Zandile : Nomthandazo!

Bongani : We are not going home anytime soon.

Zandile : I will go get her.

Joshua : Let's just enter inside we need to make a prayer.

Zandile :

Nomthandazo why did you run away? Those people came for you.

Nomthandazo : Just leave me alone mom you brought your people to kill me? I'm not coming back there

Zandile : They are here to help you you said

you want to know your roots

Nomthandazo : What is he doing here? I don't want him here. She folded her arms

Thandiwe ka Gogo

Chapter 62

Zandile :

He is your uncle how can you say you don't want him here?

Nomthandazo : He is not my uncle he is my enemy.

Zandile : Please my daughter we want to help you.

Nomthandazo : No mom go.

Zandile : Ok.

She went to the living room

Zandile : We have a problem

Joshua : What problem?

Zandile : She says she doesn't want Joshua here

Nomalanga : Oh wow so Joshua is burning her

Joshua : It's fine talk to her I will be in the car.

Zandile : But you have to pray for her and deliver her from all the evil spirits that are controlling her

Joshua : Just tell her how bad your grandmother was tell her everything that she has done and maybe after that she will allow me to pray for her.

Themba : That might work let us try it

Zandile : Ok then.

Themba : Let me go get her.

He stood up and went to Zandile's room.

Joshua : You will call me when you need me.

Lindiwe : Ok honey.

Joshua went to his car and started reading

the bible.

Gogo :

She was busy pacing up and down.

Duduzile : Gogo are you ok?

Gogo : I'm not something might go wrong today. I hope it won't

Duduzile : What are you talking about?

Gogo : Nomthandazo they might poison her

against me

Duduzile : We all know how she loves you.
No one can just ruin that

Gogo : No matter what they will do me and
her have a blood covenant so we are
inseparable. She will come back to me

Duduzile : Yes she will

Gogo : Let me go make an appreciation
sacrifice to the queen mother follow me.

Duduzile : Ok.

.

Nomthandazo :

She finally agreed to go to the living room.

Nomalanga : Nomthandazo we want you to know that we are doing all this because we love you and we want what is best for you.

Nomthandazo nodded.

Lindiwe : So it's true that you are now a Sangoma? (Witch doctor)

Nomthandazo : Yes I am. She pouted

Bongani : What inspired you to be one?

Nomthandazo : It's my destiny my ancestors rely on me and I'm inspired by them.

Lindiwe : So who trained you?

Nomthandazo : My friend and that's all I will say about her.

Nomalanga : Ok so this is the same friend who told you about Gogo Amanda?

Nomthandazo nodded

Zandile : How did you meet your friend since he/she stays in the bush.

Nomalanga : I always heard a voice calling me when I was coming back from school so one day I followed the voice

Lindiwe : Oh God.

Themba : Why didn't you tell us about it?

Nomthandazo : Because she didn't allow me to tell anyone.

Bongani : So what do you do at the bush?
How did you get trained?

Nomthandazo : I was trained in water they gave me powers to heal and help people connect with their ancestors and more.

Bongani : So what about the look? Are you supposed to look this way for your ancestors?

Nomthandazo : No this was just for training. I thought you were going to tell me about Gogo but all I hear from you is just unending questions

Zandile : Mind the way you talk young lady we are not your mates

Nomthandazo : Ok sorry.

Bongani : Gogo Amanda was a witch

Nomthandazo : No she shook her head.

Nomalanga : She was she killed all our parents and made sacrifices with their heads. Everyone in the village feared her because she would attack many of them with her witchcraft

Nomthandazo : No she was helping people

Lindiwe : Gogo was not a good person even to us her grand children she forced us to get married to people we didn't want to get married to and she was literally controlling our lives with her charms.

Bongani : We found skulls of our parents buried on the gate and she confessed that she killed them then the community threw her out.

Nomthandazo : It's a sacrifice she made so I can't judge her. She folded her arms

Zandile : What?

Lindiwe : You sound like you are not disturbed by this at all.

Nomthandazo : It's our culture there's nothing wrong she did. And it's her children

Sponsored

if it was not for her they wouldn't exist.
What? They all said.

Nomthandazo : I want to see grand mother's house so are you all going to show me?

They kept quiet for a while not knowing what to say.

Bongani : So killing people is tradition? Firstly God doesn't want us to kill and again killing someone is a serious offence

Lindiwe : Gogo killed her own children and you are saying it's culture? No Nomthandazo I think you should take us to the person who has been training you is she a human? Because this is exactly what Satan would do it's a serious satanism.

Nomthandazo : I can't do that.

Lindiwe : Honey God loves you and he doesn't want you to be a slave Jesus Christ died for you so you can be saved from oppression. All this is oppression and you will never have peace they will always demand things from you. What if they one day ask

you to kill your mother?

Nomthandazo kept quiet.

Lindiwe : The bible says we must worship God only and no one else He is the one who created us he owns us and he alone knows the plans that he has for us plans to give is the future that we hope for so we don't need anyone but God.

Bongani : Amen.

Lindiwe : You don't have to sacrifice a human being or an animal for God to accept you no he chose his son Jesus Christ to be a sacrifice for us all so that through him we are saved from sin and bondage. Now why do you have to choose to suffer? What you are worshiping will only use and destroy you but God loves you. You are such a young beautiful girl please don't ruin that.

Nomthandazo : Okay.

Bongani : We want you to stop all this dear give your life to God. If you want to heal people then that is a good thing God will give you that gift and even more. It's better to heal and help people with the Holy spirit than the evil spirit. We want to pray with you so God can set you free

Nomthandazo : I'm free I'm ok I don't need prayers

Zandile : Please my daughter

Nomthandazo : I heard what you all said and thank you for being concerned but I'm fine. If you choose to worship your God then do it but I choose what I want to choose.

Zandile : We are adults we know what is best

for you!

Nomalanga : I want to be like Gogo Amanda and there's nothing you all can do about it!
She stood up

Bongani : So you want to die a painful death like she did? She is now burning in hell for her evil deeds hell is where witches end up so you want the same for your soul?

Nomthandazo : Gogo is my role model and for your information she is not dead! You all thought you can destroy her but you couldn't! She is now stronger than ever! I can't believe you all deserted your roots.

What? They all said out of shock

Nomthandazo : Yes! I met her and she told me everything! How you all turned against her. After saying that she ran to her room

and locked the door.

Bongani : Gogo is still alive?

Lindiwe : Oh my God

Zandile : So the killer of my late husband is still out there living peacefully and now she is after my child? No! She started crying

Lindiwe : I can't believe this.

She went out to call Joshua.

Lindiwe : Honey Gogo is still alive she is the one who is doing all this to Nomthandazo

Joshua : Oh God that is why me and dad kept on dreaming an old woman. God was saying something to us honey we all need to pray for Nomthandazo and the whole family this is not good at all.

They went back inside and started praying.

Nomthandazo :

She was pacing up and down in her bedroom.

Nomthandazo : They must just leave me alone this is my life not theirs.

She put on her headsets and listened to music she was avoiding to hear everyone praying in the living room.

Joshua :

Father we pray that you may break every evil covenant connecting her to the kingdom of darkness may she go back to her senses in Jesus's name

Bongani : Rescue her Lord from the hands of the enemy.

Lindiwe : Shine your light upon her right now Lord Jesus we rely on you and we believe you are helping us.

Zandile : Please Lord we need your help.

Nomthandazo : She is free in Jesus's name

we declare her free!

They continued praying for about thirty minutes.

Joshua : Amen

They all said Amen

Joshua : Your daughter will be fine don't worry

Zandile : I wish you prayed for her directly but she decided to lock herself in her bedroom.

Joshua : Wether she is there or here it's all the same we will continue praying for her until she is delivered

Bongani : Amen

Joshua : You might not see changes immediately but that doesn't mean you should give up let us all have patience and believe in God.

Themba : Amen.

Zandile : Ok let me go dish up for everyone

Bongani : It's time for food yes!

They all laughed

Nomalanga : Let me go check on Nomthandazo maybe she might agree to join us for lunch

Lindiwe : Maybe I will go help Zandile.

Nomalanga :

She knocked but there was no answer then she decided to open.

Nomalanga : Nomthandazo are you ok?

Nomthandazo was sitting on her bed facing the wall.

She ignored Nomalanga.

Nomalanga : We are about to eat are you not going to join us?

Nomthandazo : I'm not hungry

Nomalanga : We came all the way to see you it would hurt us if you don't spend time with us.

Nomthandazo : You all lied to me you promised that you will take me to my grandmother's house but all you did was to tell me the things she did and you are busy praying against my belief

Nomalanga : We are doing this because we love you and we want you to know the truth

Nomthandazo : Ok then I have heard you but you can't control me.

Nomalanga : Please come to eat

Nomthandazo : Where is uncle Joshua?

Nomalanga : He is in there he won't bother you I promise.

Nomthandazo : Ok

Nomalanga : Before we go are you sure Gogo is still alive?

Nomthandazo : Let's not talk about her please and yes she is alive

Nomthandazo : Ok let's go.

Lindiwe :

Wow someone went all out for us.

Zandile laughed.

Zandile : I hope you will all enjoy my food.

Lindiwe : We will everything is mouth watering. You have always been a good cooker

Zandile : Cooking helps me to deal with stress

Lindiwe : I understand.

Zandile : Can I please talk to you about something?

Lindiwe : Yes feel free

Zandile : I feel so guilty right now it's like I'm being unfaithful to my husband

Lindiwe : Why?

Zandile : When I heard that Gogo is still alive it really broke me

Sponsored

it's like I'm being unfaithful to my husband
Lindiwe : Why?

Zandile : When I heard that Gogo is still alive
it really broke me that pain of losing Zamani
came back to me. It's like he died yesterday
and honestly I don't think I will ever love
another man like I loved him not even
Themba. I miss him. She started crying

Lindiwe : Oh God I'm so sorry. She hugged
her

Zandile : Maybe if he was still alive he would
know how to discipline Nomthandazo and
I'm asking myself if all this is happening
because of the absence of her biological

father in her life.

Lindiwe : I understand your pain but please you need to let go of the past yes you loved uncle Zamani but please let him go and focus on what God has given you right now. He gave you a good husband who is taking care of you and Nomthandazo like his own daughter don't allow this to ruin your marriage.

Zandile nodded with tears running down her cheeks.

Lindiwe : My uncle would want you to be happy I know it hurts a lot but try to focus on your present life with your child and husband.

Zandile : It's hard it's been years since he died but I think of him and wonder how would our lives be if he was still alive. He was

so good to me Lindiwe I try but it's just hard I even dream about him always. It makes me to compare Themba with him sometimes

Lindiwe : Zandile this is not good and you kept quiet all this time?

Zandile : It's embarrassing me I'm comparing my husband with a dead man just imagine.

Lindiwe : This is not something you can just keep quiet about it's serious you haven't let him go and if you don't it will cause big problems for you and your husband.

Zandile : Help me what should I do?

Lindiwe : Let's make a small prayer.

They held hands.

Lindiwe : Father God please heal Zandile and

restore her so she can have a peaceful and a fruitful marriage help her to let go uncle Zamani and purify her dreams in Jesus's name amen.

Zandile : Amen.

Lindiwe : Follow me in this prayer

Zandile : Ok

Today I'm letting go Zamani we were married and had a nice life together but the time he died we couldn't be husband and wife anymore. May his soul rest in peace I'm going to love my husband and enjoy my marriage in Jesus's name Amen.

Zandile : Wow thank you I feel better it's like I was carrying something heavy on my back.

Lindiwe : That's good. Oh my God people are

waiting for food.

They laughed

Nomthandazo :

She stopped on the passage and leaned against the wall before she could step into

the living room.

Nomalanga : Come

Nomthandazo : No im fine here

Nomalanga : Are you sure? Everyone is at the table

Nomthandazo: I'm fine here or I will go back to my room

Nomalanga : Ok let me bring a chair for you.

Nomthandazo : Ok.

Joshua looked at Nomthandazo but she looked away quickly.

Nomalanga : Here is your chair

Nomthandazo : Thanks.

Lindiwe : Why is she sitting over there?
Nomalanga gave her a warning look.

Lindiwe : Oh ok.

Nomalanga : Let me give her food.

Bongani : So Nomthandazo if we want to see
Gogo would you take us to her?

Nomthandazo : No

Bongani : Why?

Nomthandazo : You are all too pure to go
there. But I will ask her

Bongani : Okay.

They all started eating

Joshua : This food is so delicious

Zandile : Thank you

Few minutes later after eating Joshua needed to go to the toilet.

Joshua : Where can I find the toilet?

Themba : The second door on your left

Joshua : Oh thanks.

Nomthandazo stood up and took few steps back quickly as soon as she saw Joshua approaching.

Joshua : You think distance will help you? I'm here and there at the same time feel my presence.

Everyone turned as they heard

Nomthandazo screaming.

Lindiwe :

She quickly went to usher Thandiwe who was now on the floor rolling.

Joshua : Don't waste my time leave her now. He walked into the toilet and left Lindiwe ushering her then two minutes later he came back and this time Nomthandazo was quiet.

Zandile : Thank you Jesus thank you for setting my daughter free. She said with tears running down her face.

Joshua : Nomthandazo

Nomthandazo opened her eyes and got up.

Joshua : How do you feel?

Nomthandazo looked around looking very confused

Zandile : Oh my daughter.

Nomthandazo : I feel weak and I can't see clearly my vision is very blurry

Joshua : Don't worry you will be fine let me pray for you.

He layed his hands on her.

Nomthandazo : I'm fine now thank you

Joshua : God is great and he loves you so much please change your life and live for him.

Nomthandazo nodded.

Zandile : My daughter you are fine now? She said hugging her

Nomthandazo : I'm fine now

Zandile : Why were you doing that to us?

Nomthandazo : I'm sorry mom it's Gogo and the queen mother who made me do all that.

Zandile : Who is the queen mother now?

Nomthandazo : The goddess I met at the cave

Everyone was shocked by what she just said.

Bongani : Nomthandazo you really need to stop going there those evil creatures will only use you and if you don't want to do what they want they will kill you or the members of your family

Joshua : That is true just think of what happened with your grandmother. She was forced to kill her own children. Do you want to kill people also?

Nomthandazo : No but Gogo told me it's tradition

Zandile : This old woman is feeding my child poison I wish I can just see her and strangle her to death

Themba : Honey no one will strange anyone please.

Nomalanga : Nomthandazo you have been through a lot

Joshua : I want to help you are you willing to change? It will be pointless if we pray for you now and you go back there.

Themba : Please Nomthandazo don't go back there.

Zandile : You better not because that evil woman won't let you come back you would be a very big fool if you go back there.

Nomalanga : Zandile calm down please

Joshua : Tell me everything you did there

Nomthandazo looked at her mother first before she could talk

Joshua : I think I should talk to her privately so she can be comfortable

Themba : That's a good idea.

They took chairs and went out .

Bongani :

Why is Gogo continuing to do this to us?

Zandile : Honestly i wish she had died that time.

Lindiwe : If it wasn't for Mrs Khumalo she would be dead by now she pleaded with the community not to kill her because she thought if they give her a chance to live she would change her life and be a good person.

Nomalanga : I guess some people will never change no matter how you can try to make them change they won't.

Bongani : That one is already in hell before she even dies.

Lindiwe : What are we going to do about this? This is our grand mother we are talking about

Bongani : I don't have a grand mother

Nomalanga : Me too

Lindiwe sighed.

Joshua :

Few minutes later after talking they came back and joined everyone.

Joshua : Why are you all looking like this?

Lindiwe : They are upset with me because I told them that the woman at the bush is still our grandmother

Bongani : She might be but we have nothing to do with her

Joshua : Let us all focus on helping Nomthandazo then we will deal with that later. She told me about a pot and some few things that needs to be burnt.

Zandile : A pot?

Joshua : Yes. Come and show me where it is.

Everyone followed them to Thandiwe's bedroom then she opened her wardrobe and

showed Joshua.

Joshua : Ok don't touch it I will because it will affect you.

Themba : And it will not affect you?

Joshua : No it won't.

He took everything out and burnt it together with the beads Nomthandazo was wearing. After that they went back inside the house

Joshua : Zandile me and Nomthandazo agreed that the name "Thandiwe" will be removed from her ID and she won't use it again

Zandile : Oh wow Joshua thank you for talking sense into my daughter's head. I don't know what would have happened if you didn't help us

Joshua : All the glory belongs to Jesus Christ.
He smiled

Joshua : Honey can I please talk to you for a second?

Lindiwe : Ok.

They walked out.

Joshua : When I was in the car meditating on the word of God

Sponsored

God told me something
Lindiwe : What is it?

Joshua : God says our ministry must be around this place

Lindiwe : What?

Joshua : Yes honey I heard him clearly.

Lindiwe : In the village? Baby we live in Joburg are we supposed to travel every weekend to this place?

Joshua : Baby I can't question God it's what he says and he knows why

Lindiwe : Baby this place reminds me of my past even now I just want to go back home

Joshua : But this is not about us it's about God and his people and us being servants of God means we will do everything he says.

Lindiwe : This is just too much.

Joshua : Back in there you were telling your siblings that Gogo Amanda is still their grandmother no matter what but you can't take this?

Lindiwe : I was just saying baby and I didn't mean that we should go see her now and play happy family no we need time to heal and think of what to do.

Joshua : Ok I understand that this is not easy for you you left the village because you wanted to start a new life and forget about your past but God has spoken and we need to obey remember John 14 : 15

“If you love me keep my commands.

Lindiwe : So you really had to quote a scripture? She looked at Joshua looking defeated

Joshua laughed

Joshua : I'm quoting it just incase you decide to be Jonah from the bible. He smiled at her

Lindiwe : Okay but this place is far from our home

Joshua : We will see what we can do about that baby just think about the souls we can win for God. This is a very dry place there's no church and people around this place have given their lives to idols. This village needs the word of God salvation must come to this place.

Lindiwe : You are right but hey I was not expecting this.

Joshua : Even if it means moving to this place we will I know I'm used to a fast life and nice

life in the city but that is nothing if I'm not pleasing and fulfilling the purpose God has give me here on earth. Let us do this for God babe

Lindiwe : Okay let's do it but it's not going to be easy

Joshua : I know don't worry we will make our own city here. God will help us to build a house of our dreams and provide everything we will need to make sure we are happy

Lindiwe : Okay love I'm with you hundred percent

Joshua : Thank you my wife you are the best. If God gives me another chance to choose a wife I will choose you again.

Lindiwe blushed and hugged him.

Nomthandazo :

What do you want? And please my name is
Nomthandazo

Jecoline and Stella laughed.

Pretty : What is happening here? Can't you
see that you are disturbing us?

Stella : Warn her. She said with a serious
face.

Nomthandazo : Pretty stay out of this please.

Pretty : Okay

Nomthandazo : You two leave I have nothing
to do with you anymore.

Jecoline : Gogo wants to see you.

Nomthandazo : I have nothing to do with Gogo so please get out of my sight

Jecoline : Ok Stella let us go.

They walked away.

Beauty : Nomthandazo who are those people?

Nomthandazo : Don't worry

Mary : We are worried and why have they cut their hair too? It can't be a coincidence

Pretty : And who is Gogo?

Nomthandazo : I said don't worry ok?

Pretty : No my dear if you want to continue being our friends you have to tell us what is going on in your life. She folded her arms.

Nomthandazo : This is way above you guys
I'm sorry I can't tell you.

She stopped the taxi then she left them.

Pretty : Oh wow

Mary : You were too harsh on her

Beauty : Mary is right you shouldn't have said
that.

Pretty : She must tell us the truth.

Mary : She just came back we should be kind
to her because we don't want her to
disappear again.

Pretty : I'm enough about this I'm also going
home.

Beauty : I guess we will buy a drink next time.

Mary : Yeah.

Nomthandazo :

Hi mom. She said with a long face

Zandile : Hi my daughter are you ok?

Nomthandazo : Yes I just had a long day

Zandile : But you were excited about school
this morning

Nomthandazo : Don't worry mom I will be ok.

Zandile : Is there something you are not telling me?

Nomthandazo : No mom I'm ok I just want to sleep right now

Zandile : Ok go and rest but I will wake you up so you can eat dinner

Nomthandazo : Ok mom.

She went to her room and slept

Gogo :

She was busy communicating with Stella and Jecoline through the black pot.

Gogo : Did you find her?

Jecoline : Yes we did but she doesn't want anything to do with you

Gogo : Is that all you can say to me?

Stella : Yes Gogo she even told us not to call her Thandiwe because it's not her name.

Gogo : Damn it! No I must do something about this I want you to be friends with her so you can bring her closer to me again.

Jecoline : We don't know if that will be possible she is very rude and her friends are rude too.

Gogo : Use your powers or are you two

stupid? If you are stupid I will find people to replace you then I will take all my powers from you

Stella : No Gogo we will do it please don't disqualify us we are enjoying how we are now.

Gogo : Make sure you separate her from those friends do better tomorrow and come to tell me the good news

Jecoline : Ok we will.

Gogo : One more thing bring me food. Snacks and sweets

Stella : Ok we will see what we can do

Gogo : Good.

Nomalanga :

On her way from work she entered the restaurant and bought a take away as usual. On her her way out she met someone

Him : Hi

Nomalanga : Hey

Him : This is Karabo

Nomalanga : Nice to meet you Karabo but I have to go. She smiled and walked away but Karabo followed her.

Karabo : I didn't get your name

Nomalanga : I'm Nomalanga.

Karabo : Can I please talk to you? I promise I won't take much of your time

Nomalanga : Im in a hurry. She walked away

Karabo : Just five minutes

She got into her car and drove off

Karabo : Oh God what can a guy do to get himself a woman. He sighed and went inside the restaurant.

Themba :

They were sitting around the table eating.

Themba : You are too quiet Nomthandazo

Sponsored

are you ok?

Nomthandazo : I'm fine uncle thank you

Zandile : Now that everyone has finished eating it's time for the word of God and prayer Themba please share the word with us today

Themba : Me? I don't know anything you are good at it so do it.

Zandile : Nomthandazo?

Nomthandazo : You do it mom.

Zandile : Ok. There's a scripture that I was reading this morning.

She took her bible and started reading.

Zandile : Philippians 4:6 " Do not be anxious about anything but in every situation by prayer and petition with thanksgiving present your requests to God."

Them : Amen

Zandile : The verse says it all

They laughed.

Zandile : I'm serious guys we must not worry about anything but give thanks to God for

everything. I believe if we thank God for what he has given us he will bless us with more because we are grateful with the little he gave us

Nomthandazo : Amen

Themba : That's true

Zandile : Ok so let's pray then let's thank God for everything he is doing for us and thank him for what he will continue to do.

Themba : Amen.

They prayed then they went to their bedrooms.

Themba : You are doing great my wife I'm so proud of you. In few months you will be preaching like a machine.

They laughed.

Zandile : I stay home and do nothing so I just keep myself busy by reading the bible I learn something new everyday

Themba : Yes learn and teach us. You are doing great

Zandile : Thanks love I'm tired let us sleep please

Themba : Ok goodnight.

They slept

Stella :

She searched her mother's purse and found few notes inside then she took some and went to her bedroom.

Jecoline : What is that?

Stella : Money

Jecoline : Where did you get it? I hope you didn't steal mom's money

Stella : Do you have a plan? Gogo wants food so what are we going to do?

Jecoline : No please return that money

Stella : Don't be stupid this is our chance to be closer to her. Thandiwe is the favourite but now that she is disobedient we will take her place

Jecoline : You are right

Stella : Focus please focus

Jecoline nodded.

Jecoline :

There they are. She pointed Nomthandazo's friends

Stella : Good let's go to them before Thandiwe comes.

They walked faster and disturbed a very interesting conversation the girls were having.

Pretty : You two again? What the hell are you

doing here?

Beauty : Yes why are you here?

Jecoline : You are wasting your time
Thandiwe is not coming. She doesn't want
anything to do with you guys anymore

Mary : That's nonsense please leave us

Stella : She told us how horrible you guys are
how one of you has bad breath the other one
is not doing well in class and how stupid you
all are.

They all started smelling their breath.

Jecoline : Look at them.

They laughed

Beauty : They are lying Nomthandazo will

never say that about us.

Pretty : It's true leave before I do something I will regret.

Stella looked at Jecoline and winked at her.

Next morning...

Nomthandazo was busy praying.

Nomthandazo : God please protect me from my enemies I don't want to go back to being Gogo's slave but I want to focus on my school work and be a good child to my mother and step father so please give me the power to

resist the devil. Thank you for hearing my prayer Amen.

She stood up and went to the kitchen.

Zandile : You finished early again today

Nomthandazo : I'm focusing on my school work so I don't want to be late

Zandile : That is good my baby. I love this Thandiwe she is so happy and dedicated

Nomthandazo : There's no way I won't be happy because I have God a beautiful family and good friends. She smiled

Zandile : I agree with you you have true friends because they came here to check on you when you were not going to school they really care.

Nomthandazo : I know how to choose friends. She winked at her mother.

Zandile : Yes you do.

Nomthandazo : Let me leave see you later

Zandile : Ok bye baby.

Nomfundo :

Honestly I don't know what to do anymore.
She put the bowl of porridge down.

Nombuso : Mom eat please why are you doing this to yourself?

Phindile : I want to die leave me to die

Nombuso : How can you say that mom? No we love you so we want you to live

Phindile : I'm old blind and lame. What do you want me to live for? Give me poison I want to die. Can't you see that I'm being punished?

Nomfundo and Nombuso looked at each other and sighed.

Karabo :

Daddy are you ok? His daughter Ruby asked

Karabo : I'm fine my dear don't worry about daddy

Rudy : Ok I was about to ask you if there's anything I can do to make you feel better

Karabo : Actually there's something I want to ask you.

Ruby : What is that?

Karabo : If I marry again will you feel like I'm trying to replace your late mother?

Ruby : No although it won't be easy but dad it's your life. I can't expect you to be single forever

Karabo : Okay. He said with a smile

Ruby : That smile says a lot have you met someone yet?

Karabo : I was asking you a question only

Sponsored

have you met someone yet?

Karabo : I was asking you a question only stop being too forward

Rudy : I was also asking if there's someone just tell me and I hope she is beautiful

Karabo : There's no one I was just thinking of marrying again

Ruby : How can you think about marriage when you don't even have someone in your

life?

Karabo : That's how marriage is birthed before you can enter marriage you need to have self control patience endurance dedication and more. If you are not faithful to your single life how can you be faithful in marriage?

Ruby : I don't understand

Karabo : If you are single it means you are not in any relationship with anyone you don't flirt with anyone and you don't sleep around. How can you say you are single but you are sleeping around? You do one night stands but you say you are single that is not being single. You are having sex and sex makes the two one so you are not single but you are in a relationship with many people.

Ruby : Oh wow so basically what you are

saying is that you have to be self disciplined first before you enter marriage?

Karabo : Exactly You must be ready for marriage before you can even have someone in your life. If not then you will just break each other's hearts that is why there's cheating lying to one another and many bad things that can happen in marriage then divorce happens.

Ruby : I get it now

Karabo : Many they get married after a long time of hurting each other and say "We have been through a lot we faced many challenges to together" No challenges that we must face are the ones permitted by God to happen and we cannot say falling into sin is permitted by God because God doesn't want us to sin but to conquer sin through his word he wants us to live a life that is full of truth.

Ruby : Oh wow dad where do you take all this things you always say to me?

Karabo laughed.

Karabo : Let me leave I'm already late for work

Ruby : Ok bye but I wanted to hear more

Karabo : We will continue some other time. So you are not coming with me?

Ruby : Yeah I have no class to attend today

Karabo : Ok enjoy your day. He walked out

Nomthandazo :

She was standing on her and her friend's meeting place but there was no one.

Nomthandazo : Why are they so late today? She looked around hoping to see one of them and when she tried calling them their phones were off.

Nomthandazo : How can they all switch off their phones before school hours? Let me just go to school maybe they will come.

She walked away feeling very sad.

Nomthandazo :

On her way to the taxi rank she met Stella and Jecoline.

Jecoline : Why are you alone? We thought you have friends

Nomthandazo : Just stay away from me please

Stella : You look so lonely where are they?

Nomthandazo : I said leave me alone!

Jecoline : Ok calm down dear we are not here to fight you

Stella : Yes if you need company we can go to school together.

Nomthandazo : No thanks. She stopped a taxi

Jecoline : Ok but just know that we are here for you whenever you need us.

Nomthandazo rolled her eyes and entered the taxi.

Nombuso :

She went to her brother.

Nombuso : Brother I'm tired of our mother's behaviour if she continues like this then you will have to hire a home nurse for her

Mandla : You know she doesn't want that

Nombuso : Then I can't keep on taking care of her I'm tired

Mandla : She is your mother

Nombuso : I know but I'm tied I have my own family to take care of

Mandla : You talk as if Nomfundo is not helping you

Nombuso : She is also tired if you don't hire someone I will because I can't keep on coming here always to take care of her. I can't even give my husband and kids enough attention

Mandla : It's fine go to your husband go!

Nombuso : Ok I will go. She went inside

Nomfundo : What is wrong with you? You don't look happy at all

Nombuso : Ask your husband. She walked

away

Nomfundo : Nombuso!

She followed her while calling out her name.

Mandla : Leave her she will come back when she feels like it

Nomfundo : What happened?

Mandla : She wants me to hire a home nurse for mom

Nomfundo : Maybe she is right we don't want to do anymore. She doesn't eat and she bed wets a lot

Mandla : Ok I will see what I can do.

Lindiwe :

She closed her laptop and made a phone call.

Nomalanga : Hello sister?

Lindiwe : Hi is this a bad time?

Nomalanga : No I'm free

Lindiwe : Great I just needed to breathe a little because I have been working for few hours now

Nomalanga : It must be good to work from home

Lindiwe : It is but sometimes I'm very lazy. So

what is new in your life?

Nomalanga : Nothing it's just me and my job

Lindiwe : You really need to stop being a workaholic and live a little

Nomalanga : And do what exactly?

Lindiwe : Go out with friends and see that there's more to life than having a job

Nomalanga : You know I don't have friends women I meet everyday are not my type. They drink alcohol and their character is very bad they will just contaminate me

Lindiwe : Ok when you are not working tell me

Sponsored

I will come there then we will go out

Nomalanga : That would be so cool

Lindiwe : You need to go out and meet people and find yourself a man because you are not getting any younger

Nomalanga : Not now please my life is fine like this but in future yes.

Lindiwe : Ok I can't wait for that.

Lunch time at school...

Nomthandazo :

She ran after Beauty who was not looking back.

Nomthandazo : Beauty wait!

Beauty kept on walking away

Nomalanga : Why are you like this?

She followed her to their usual spot for lunch.

Nomthandazo : Hi guys.

They kept quiet.

Nomthandazo : Can somebody tell me what is going on here? Because I don't understand

Pretty : We want to eat our lunch in peace so please leave

Nomthandazo : Is there something wrong I did? You even left me behind this morning.

They all kept quiet and continued eating

Nomthandazo : Atleast tell me what I did so we can talk about it and fix things between us.

Mary : How can you say such horrible things about us? We know all the things you said so please go because you are no longer our friend

Nomthandazo : What bad things?

Pretty : Oh please! girls let's go because it's clear this thing won't leave us.

They walked away and left Nomthandazo with a broken heart.

Nomthandazo : What are they talking about?
She asked herself with teary eyes.

Martha :

You look bright and happy my friend

Zandile : Life is good. God has answered my prayers my daughter is in a very good shape

Martha : I'm happy for you but I still feel like there's more to this

Zandile : Maybe it's because me and my husband are happy than before and are trying to make a baby.

Martha : Really? Oh wow I'm so happy for you my friend but are you sure you want to go through that again?

Zandile : It's been a long time of trying and we even gave up but this time we won't fail. God will bless us with a fruit of the womb

Martha : Amen to that! This calls for prayer we must pray seriously

Zandile : Yes my friend. She smiled at her.

Gogo :

Let me see all those who choose to sacrifice a human being every month.

They raised their hands.

Gogo : I hope your sacrifices are ready because the month is ending in two days time don't be late or else the queen mother and I won't be happy.

Duduzile : We won't be late Gogo

Gogo : Good because it's time for your rewards.

They celebrated.

Nomthandazo :

She was on her way back home looking very bad and she felt so much rejected.

Stella : Hi

Jecoline : Hello dear

Nomthandazo : What do you want

Jecoline : We are sorry about what your friends did to you.

Nomthandazo : Why do you keep on coming to me? I said I want nothing to do with you.

Stella : We want to be here for you. Look

around there's no one walking alone but you only. Your friends hate you so we want to be your friends.

Jecoline : They don't deserve you you are such a nice person and they don't see that. They are so stupid

Nomthandazo : They are not someone lied about me to them so that is why they are mad at me but soon they we will be fine because the truth will come out

Jecoline : Oh so they believed lies over their best friend?

Stella : Wow and they call themselves your friends.

Nomalanga swallowed hard.

Jecoline : Forget about them you don't need

them

Stella : Yes they will miss you.

Jecoline : They think you will be alone but you won't because you have us.

Stella : Let's go together.

Nomthandazo walked together with them doubtfully.

Stella :

Guys let me go to the shop to buy few things for Gogo wait for me. She went to the shop.

Nomthandazo : I'm going home.

Jecuoline : No wait we are going together don't leave us

Nomthandazo : I'm not going to Gogo

Jecoline : It's fine we understand we won't make you do what you don't want to do

Nomthandazo : Okay.

Jecoline : Come on stop being sad we believe that you didn't say all those bad things

Nomthandazo : You do?

Jecoline : Yes remember we know you more than them they are your friends but they don't have the connection we have with you.

Nomthandazo : No I no longer have connection with evil I'm a born again child of God. You know what I'm leaving. She walked away.

Stella : Thandiwe!

They ran after her.

Nomthandazo : Bye

Stella : Why are you turning your back on your gift? Now people undermine you and they can talk to you anyhow but if you were still in our kingdom you would use powers to control them

Jecoline : She is right Gogo can help you to win your friends back. Come with us so you can be restored to your position

Nomthandazo : No! She ran away from them.

Jecoline : Damn it! We failed again

Stella : Gogo is going to yell at us

Jecoline : But we tried and we will keep on trying very soon she will follow us.

Stella : The charms are not working on her
how will we win her

Jecoline : I really don't know.

They made their way to the bush.

Zandile :

She was busy baking when Nomthandazo
walked in with a long face.

Nomthandazo : Hi mom. She walked to her
bedroom.

Zandile : Hi. She looked at her until she got into her bedroom.

Zandile : Something is really wrong with this child yesterday she came back from school looking sad and again today she looks sad. I must find out what is wrong with her.

She took out the last pan of cookies and went to Nomthandazo's room.

Zandile : My daughter please talk to me I'm your mother what is wrong? I can see that you are not ok.

Nomthandazo : I'm fine mom I'm just facing challenges at school

Zandile : What kind of challenges?

Nomthandazo : Don't worry mom I will be fine.

Zandile : Ok I understand if you don't want to tell me now but can I share the word of God to you then after that we will pray tell God about what you are going through.

Nomthandazo : Now it's not a good time mom

Zandile : It will help you baby. Give me your bible

Nomthandazo : Ok then.

Zandile opened it and started reading

2 Corinthians 4:8 - 9

" We are hard pressed on every side but not crushed; perplexed but not in despair

persecuted but not abandoned struck down

but not destroyed"

Zandile : This morning when I was reading this scripture I was so shocked by how God strengthens us as his children though we are hard pressed on every side by the troubles of this world but we are not crushed because we have God who protects us from anything that tries to destroy us. My daughter whatever it is please stand firm and don't allow it to pull you down If it has got to do with Gogo tell me so I can pray with you. Together we can fight and win.

Nomthandazo : Amen mom thanks for the word It's not Gogo at all so don't worry

Zandile : Are you sure baby? I don't want to lose you again

Nomthandazo : Yes It's just a little misunderstanding between me and my friends but we will sort it out.

Zandile : Ok dear

Sponsored

let's pray then. Don't worry you all will be fine. Friends always find a way to fix things. They knelt down and started praying.

Beauty :

No man! She threw her pencil away out of frustration.

Martha : Hey! What is wrong with you?

Beauty : I keep on getting wrong answers this is hard. My teacher gave us a very difficult home work to do

Martha : It's mathematics?

Beauty : Yeah let me take a break.

Martha : Why don't you go to your friend Nomthandazo? You always help each other with home works.

Beauty : She is no longer my friend

Martha : Why?

Beauty : She is not good for me.

Martha : But she is a changed person now I heard Zandile telling me that she is full of respect again and she is dedicated to her school work.

Beauty : She is a snake I'm not friends with snakes.

Martha : Beauty you can't call someone a snake what did she do?

Beauty : She is gossiping about us so we are no longer her friends

Martha : What did she say about you? I don't believe she can do that

Beauty : Mom I don't want to talk about it. Just know that we are no longer friends you should be happy because you wanted me to

stay away from her. Excuse me I need some air

Martha : You young girls are full of drama.

Nomthandazo :

Maybe God has answered my prayers my friends won't reject me anymore.

She logged into her WhatsApp and found that they had removed her from their WhatsApp group.

Nomthandazo : Oh wow.

She checked their statuses.

Beauty : No wonder she always went to the bush she is snake. People beware of fake friends.

Pretty : The witch is gone we are happy now.

She scratched Nomthandazo's face on their picture.

Nomthandazo : Oh my God.

Her phone rang.

Nomthandazo : Private number hello?

Caller : Check your timeline.

The caller hanged up then Nomthandazo checked her Facebook timeline and found a shock of her life.

All her friends tagged her On a post written. "
She is a witch beware of her. She sleeps with
a snake in the bush"

Gogo :

She stood up when she saw Stella and
Jecoline coming.

Gogo : Where is Thandiwe?

Stella : She refused to come

Gogo : What? Don't tell me rubbish

Jecoline : Don't worry Gogo tomorrow we will come back with her. We are slowly winning her we separated her from her friends completely.

Gogo : Really?

Jecoline : Yes we did all that you told us we poisoned her friends again today. They will inflict her until she runs to this place.

Gogo : Wonderful!

Stella : And we are her friends now very soon we will convince her to come here.

Gogo : Good where is my food?

Stella gave her the plastic bag

Gogo : Well done. Come I was about to give the girls encouragement for the sacrifice they

are going to make in two days time.

Stella : Ok. they followed her.

Gogo : Use this. She gave them a charm.

Dudzile : What is it for Gogo?

Gogo : Tomorrow you are all going out you are going to dress nice and go to the mall or any place where you will find rich people. Rub this charm on your hands and touch them then their money will come to you bring all the money here then I will give you your share so you can buy yourself whatever you want. It can be clothes food jewellery anything.

Oh yes! They celebrated

Gogo :

I hope you come back with serious money here because I want to be rich and if I'm rich it means you all are rich too.

Buhle : We will come with money we are very beautiful no man will say no to us.

Gogo : Good. Use those charms wisely. She walked away after saying that.

Duduzile : So girls what are we going to wear? We should borrow each other clothes because some of us have nothing.

Stella : I can borrow few of you

Jecoline : Me too.

Buhle : Good we will need make up so we can look elegant.

Jecoline : Don't worry about those things. We

will go to our house and do everything there.

Duduzile : Great! So guys do you think Gogo will give us a good share?

Buhle : I doubt you know how stringy she is.

Jecoline : We will see tomorrow

Nomalanga :

After eating from the restaurant she payed her bill then she walked out on her way to the car one of the waiters approached him.

Waiter : This is for you madam. He gave her flowers then he walked away

Nomalanga : Hey wait!

The guy continued walking without looking back

Nomalanga : What madness is this?

She checked inside and saw a card written "Hi beautiful this is my way of greeting you. I would do it personally but I thought you are in a hurry again I hope to have few minutes of your time one day Karabo"

Nomalanga chuckled and got into the car

then she went home.

Joshua :

Honey I'm back! He said walking in Jeremiah ran to him after hearing his voice.

Joshua : Hi boy. He hugged him

Jeremiah : Hi daddy I missed you. Our favourite foot ball team is playing

Joshua : I came home rushing because I want to see it.

They went to the living room and started watching soccer.

Lindiwe : My lovely husband

Joshua : No welcome kiss tonight?

Lindiwe : I was in the shower. How was work?

Joshua : Great.

Lindiwe : Ok tomorrow I will go with you to work I have to interview few people for the new post.

Joshua : Good work my love I hope you find good candidates.

Lindiwe : I will

Joshua : This weekend we are going to the village we must start building

Lindiwe : So fast? Wow

Joshua : Yeah what are we waiting for?
Bongani is busy with the paperwork so we must start immediately

Lindiwe : Ok I can see you are hungry to serve the people of God.

Joshua : A lot baby.

Themba :

Honey is Nomthandazo ok?

Zandile : Yeah she is fine she just needs some time alone I guess

Themba : I hope she is not going to Gogo again

Zandile : No she is not

Sponsored

she just needs some time alone I guess
Themba : I hope she is not going to Gogo again

Zandile : No she is not I talked to her when she came back from school. If she was still going there I would see by a changed behaviour

Themba : Ok. So you all haven't decided what you are going to do about Gogo?

Zandile : That's for her grand children to decide I don't want to involve myself. That woman is very evil

Themba : Buy you can't ignore the fact that she is still alive

Zandile : Yes but she is no longer a part of us especially me and my daughter. What brought us together is no more so she must just stay away from my child.

Themba : Ok.

While they were talking Nomthandazo came to eat her food.

Zandile : How are you feeling now?

Nomthandazo : Much better the prayer helped. Thanks mom

Zandile : I'm just being a mother. She smiled at her.

Beauty :

She laughed out loud.

Beauty : Serves her right! She continued laughing.

Martha : What is so funny?

Beauty : Nothing mom

Martha : If it's nothing then stop making noise I'm watching TV

Beauty : Ok I'm sorry mom.

Few minutes later she started laughing again then Martha took her phone and started reading what she was laughing at.

Martha : Oh my God is this Nomthandazo?

Beauty : Mom please give me back my phone.

Martha : People are talking bad about your friend on social media and you are laughing? What kind of a friend are you?

Beauty : She is not my friend anymore. She folded her arms.

Martha : Jesus Christ! no this is not true Nomthandazo is not a satanist.

Beauty : Are you sure?

Martha : Shut up! Zandile has to see this first thing in the morning I will tell her about it because now I don't want to ruin her night. Oh poor Nomthandazo she must be broken right now

Beauty chuckled.

Martha : How can you believe this lies?
Nomthandazo is your friend and she is now a
changed person you and I know that. She
was used by her evil grandmother

Beauty : You all should open your eyes
because she will destroy you all girls who are
working with her told us everything so right
now she is just pretending. When she strikes
you will all be shocked goodnight I'm going to
sleep. She walked away and left her mother
speechless.

Nomalanga :

She looked at the flowers for the last time and smelt them.

Nomalanga : You do have taste Karabo but I'm not interested. She threw them in the bin and went to her bedroom to sleep.

Next morning....

Zandile :

Nomthandazo you are still here? No hurry up you will be late for school.

Nomthandazo : Ok bye mom.

Zandile : Wait you don't look good what is wrong?

Nomthandazo : I'm fine mom I just have a headache.

Zandile : Ok you will be fine baby enjoy your day at school.

Nomthandazo passed at the usual spot with

her friends hoping to see them but she didn't find them then she went to catch a taxi to school.

Just after stepping out of the taxi all eyes were on her and everyone was shifting away from her like she had a contagious disease.

Learner 1 : That's the witch on social media

Learner 2 : Why is she in our school? She wants to possess us.

Learner 3 : Witch! Witch! Fire in the name of Jesus!

Nomthandazo couldn't take it anymore so she ran to the toilet and cried.

Few minutes later Stella and Jecoline came to comfort her.

Stella : Don't worry we are here for you.

Jecoline : You must teach everyone a lesson use your powers Thandiwe

Stella : Yes they are disrespecting you have you seen how they make fun of you? And those stupid friends of yours are the ones bad-mouthing you no do something. This people must know who you are

As they were talking Nomthandazo's anger aroused from within her.

Stella : Yes that is the Thandiwe we know.

Nomthandazo : You are right I must deal with them for humiliating me like this.

Jecoline : Yes come let us reconnect you

Jecoline and Stella joined hands with

Nomthandazo in the middle then they started uttering incantations.

Thandiwe :

Her body shook as she was receiving back the spirit of witchcraft then Stella and Jecoline clapped hands feeling very proud of what they just did.

Stella : Welcome back Thandiwe

Thandiwe : It's good to be back It really feels good.

Jecoline : Now you must teach those people a lesson of a life time.

Thandiwe : Don't worry I'm on it

Stella : Gogo will be so proud of you

Thandiwe : I can't wait to see her how is she?

Jecoline and Stella smiled at each other before they could answer.

Jecoline : She is not good

Thandiwe: Why?

Jecoline : She has been missing you a lot this days you are all she talks about.

Stella : It's true You being away from her really hurt her

Thandiwe : I will go to see her today or tomorrow

Jecoline : That's good we are going there after school. Why don't you come along?

Thandiwe : I will think about it.

Stella : Ok there's a task that Gogo gave us you must also be there.

Thandiwe : What task?

The bell rang before they could answer her.

Thandiwe : We will have to talk about that later our classes are starting now.

Stella : Yeah.

They separated and went to different classes.

Gogo :

Yes!! She laughed

Duduzile : What is it Gogo?

Gogo : Thank you my great Queen the God of the waters. She never fails me

Buhle : What is going on?

Gogo : Thandiwe is back I can feel her in my spirit. She laughed

Duduzile : Wow!

Gogo : You are not going without her you all must wait until she comes back

She walked away with laughter.

Martha :

After cleaning her house she went to visit Zandile.

Zandile : My friend it's good to see you.

Martha : As if you have the whole year without seeing me.

Zandile : You know best friends can't get enough of each other you should just move into my house.

They laughed.

Martha : I wish I came with good news and the way you are happy It tells me that you

don't know anything about what I will tell you just now.

Zandile : What now? I'm tired of hearing bad news I really need a rest

Martha : I'm sorry but I have to tell you this

Zandile : Ok tell me. She sighed

Martha : Nomthandazo is all over social media they say she is a satanist

Zandile : What?

Martha : Her pictures are all over and they say people must beware of her because she is dangerous

Sponsored

she sleeps with a snake in the bush

Zandile : Oh my God no why did she not tell me this?

Martha : I don't know because obviously she knows about it

Zandile : That explains why she was so sad yesterday and this morning she looked like she doesn't want to go to school she was even late

Martha : She is going through a lot

Zandile : But why is she not telling me?

Nomthandazo's problem is that she doesn't tell me anything that bothers.

Martha : People are not the same maybe it's how she deals with pain.

Zandile : I will just have to talk to her when she comes back from school. It's all lies
Nomthandazo is now delivered from those evil spirits

Martha : And there's more

Zandile : What now? Oh God have mercy on me please.

Martha : My daughter suddenly hates her I don't understand what is happening

Zandile : I remember Nomthandazo telling me something about her and friend's fight. So your daughter is one of them? Wow that is why she is so hurt my child is going through a lot indeed

Martha : I'm really sorry my friend I don't want this to get between us

Zandile : You are my friend we can't be separated by kids.

Martha : I hope Nomthandazo will be fine and I will keep on talking to my daughter

Zandile : Let me call Themba and tell him. She took out her phone and made a phone call.

Lindiwe :

Thank you Thabiso if you are a chosen candidate for this job you will receive a call within 2 weeks.

Thabiso: Thank you.

He left then Lindiwe went to Joshua's office.

Joshua : There comes my beautiful wife

Lindiwe : Oh please. She said with a smile

Joshua : Baby you are so beautiful I can't even concentrate on my work. All I think about is you.

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : But you always want me to come to work.

Joshua : I just can't get used to the fact that you are just next door.

Lindiwe : I'm going home I'm done with the

interviews

Joshua : Are they good?

Lindiwe : Some of them you will see their qualifications later at home

Joshua : Ok my love please drive safe I don't want you and my baby to get hurt

Lindiwe : We will be safe. Bye

She left.

Joshua : Ok

Thandiwe :

After school she found Stella and Jecoline waiting for her outside her classroom.

Thandiwe : Let us go girls

Jecoline : You took long to come

Thandiwe : I was doing my homework because I know I won't get time to do it

Stella : Ok. Look at how this people are watching you Thandiwe

Thandiwe : Leave them.

When they arrived at the gate a group of learns blocked their way.

Learner 1 : Witch we don't want you in our school

Learner 2 : Yes the three of you must fall!
You are here to practice your witchcraft and especially you Nomthandazo are you not ashamed of yourself?

Learner 3 : A young girl like you is practicing witchcraft wow!

Thandiwe : Get out of my way. She said calmly.

Learner 2 : What are you going to do?
Bewitch us?

Everyone laughed.

Thandiwe : Ok.

She stood still and looked deeply into one of the learner's eyes then the learner fell down.

Everyone who witnessed it screamed for help and shifted away from Thandiwe.

Thandiwe : Let's go girls.

They walked away leaving everyone in shock

At the school premises...

One teacher came running as soon as she heard noise made by the learner's

Teacher : What happened here?

She said looking at the learner on the floor.

Learner 1 : It's Nomthandazo and her friends she did this to her

Teacher : What are you talking about? Did she faint?

Learner 3 : Yes Nomthandazo bewitched her.
We all saw it

Teacher : I can feel her pulse. Don't just stand there somebody help me to carry her to my car so we can take her to the clinic.

They carried her to the car then they went to the clinic nearby.

Gogo :

Wow Thandiwe my grand child! She stood up and hugged her.

Thandiwe : Gogo! It's so good to see you

Gogo : Wow everyone go out I want a private moment with my grand child.

All the women walked out feeling very annoyed because when Thandiwe is around Gogo sees them as nothing.

Gogo : Why did you run away?

Thandiwe : They tricked me Gogo they told me that what we are doing is witchcraft and not tradition

Gogo : That is rubbish it's my grand children right?

Thandiwe : Yes especially Limdiwe's husband Joshua he is a pastor

Gogo : Oh so he is the one who prayed for you and disconnected you from me?

Thandiwe : Yes he is the one

Gogo : I will destroy him

Thandiwe : You can't Gogo he is very strong. I couldn't even be in the same room with him he is very powerful. He didn't even touch me he just spoke and I could feel my whole body shaking.

Gogo : There's only one way to win here

Thandiwe : What is that?

Gogo : Yes it will work for us. She thought deeply

Thandiwe : Gogo talk to me.

Nomalanga :

She walked into her favourite restaurant and sat down before she could even order anything a waitress came with her favourite meal and a non alcoholic wine.

Nomalanga : What is this? She looked confused

Waitress : It's on the house we were instructed to give you your usual when you come in tonight.

Nomalanga : I don't understand who is your boss?

Waitress : Mr Karabo Tau

Nomalanga : Oh so he is your boss?

Waitress : Ok I have a message for your boss. Tell him that I say thank you very much but I prefer to pay for my own food and unfortunately tonight I don't want this meal let me check something on the menu. She smiled at her

Waitress : But...

Nomalanga : No no

Sponsored

let me check something on the menu. She smiled at her

Waitress : But...

Nomalanga : No no please give me a moment. I will call you when I'm ready to make an order.

Waitress : Ok.

Nomalanga : Bye Nancy. She said that while looking at her name tag.

Nancy took the food and walked away.

Thandiwe :

Gogo please tell me your plan.

Gogo : You should go back home now

Thandiwe : What? I thought you missed me
I'm back

Gogo : Yes I missed you but those people
must not know that you are connected to me
again. I want you to act normal pretend like
you hate me so that they can not take you
away from me again.

Thandiwe : That could work

Gogo : Please be careful they must not notice
anything

Thandiwe : So it means I won't be sleeping
here anymore?

Gogo : Yes you will just come and go

Thandiwe : Ok I can do that. I should start

going

Gogo : Yes but you have to do something first

Thandiwe : What is that?

Gogo : You must enter inside the water first
your restoration is not complete.

Thandiwe : Is the queen mother mad at me?

Gogo : Something like that but don't worry
she is happy to have you back.

Thandiwe : Ok then.

They went to kneel down in front of the river
and started worshiping the Queen mother
then few minutes later she came.

Queen mother : I'm happy you have finally
came back to your senses Thandiwe.

Thandiwe : Yes my queen

Queen mother : Good come.

Thandiwe entered the water.

Queen mother : You must make sure she doesn't run away again Amanda

Gogo : I will my Queen

Queen mother : Or maybe I should give her a spirit that will keep her here

Gogo : I don't understand my queen

Queen mother : You don't have to understand.

She held Thandiwe's hand giving her an evil spirit.

Queen : It's done you are perfectly restored so you can go now.

Gogo : Thank you queen mother.

Queen : Im leaving tonight Amanda and with what I have just given Thandiwe I know this place will be in good hands. If you need an extra hand she is your girl.

Gogo : Yes my queen thank you

Queen : Good and make sure the sacrifices are made

Gogo : I will my queen.

The queen disappeared then Thandiwe left.

Beauty :

Guys I'm still shocked

Pretty : Me too.

Mary : But why were Stella and Jecoline with her?

Pretty : You can ask that again

Beauty : Maybe this explains why they all cut their hair.

Pretty : Jesus Christ! They are also witches

Mary : Guys we should stay away from them before they initiate us into their witchcraft

Beauty : I will not be that.

Pretty : I will not too.

Mary : Can't we help Nomthandazo? I think those two girls are the ones who initiated her

Beauty : What? After what she did to us?
Never!

Pretty : You tried helping her before did it work?

Beauty : It didn't

Mary : Maybe we should just forget about her

Pretty : Yes we must do exactly that after what she did today at school I don't ever want to be near her again.

Beauty : I wish she could be expelled.

Mary : Bye guys we have been standing here for the whole hour now

Beauty : Damn it my mom will be so mad.

They separated and went home.

Nomalanga :

Thank you this is for my meal and this is for you.

Nancy : Thank you so much

Nomalanga : You served me very well I'm pleased. She smiled at her

Nancy : Thank you. She cleared the table with excitement because she had recieved a R200 tip from Nomalanga.

Nancy :

She was found by her fellow employee secretly eating the food that Nomalanga rejected.

Thembi : Nancy you stole food!

Nancy : What no that lady gave them to me for free.

Thembi : Oh so you decided to eat it without paying? It was given to her for free not you

Nancy : Just leave me alone I'm hungry

Thembi : I'm going to tell the our boss about this I won't spare you!

Karabo : You will tell me what?

Karabo walked into the kitchen then Nancy quickly hid the food she was eating and stood up.

Thembi : Confess. She looked at Nancy

Nancy : Boss I.. she didn't know what to say.

Thembi : I better get back to work.

Karabo : What is going on here? Thembi you can go

Thembi : Thank you boss. She walked out.

Nancy : I just ate the food you instructed us to give to that lady

Karabo : Why would you do that? It was not meant for you but her

Nancy : She came and rejected them instead she ordered something else and told me to tell you that she is thankful but she prefers to pay for her own food.

Karabo : Oh really?

Nancy : Yes boss please forgive me I should have paid for it.

Karabo : It's ok but stop what you are doing you are supposed to be attending customers but you are here eating during working hours

Nancy : I'm sorry boss are you going to

deduct the money from my salary?

Karabo : Just go back to work and stop playing.

Nancy : Thank you boss. She made her way to the door.

Karabo : Wait did she say something else?

Nancy : No she was just sweet to me and she gave me a very good tip I have never got that amount on just one person.

Karabo : Ok go back to work.

Nancy : Thanks boss. She left.

Karabo :

He thought deeply.

Karabo : What must I do now? I bought flowers but she doesn't seem to be interested and again I try to offer her a free meal but still she is not interested what should I do? Women are so complicated. He sighed.

Zandile :

Nomthandazo why didn't you tell me about

what people are saying about you on social media?

Nomthandazo : I didn't want to stress you mom you looked so happy.

Zandile : You are my child I should know if there's anything troubling you.

Nomthandazo : I'm sorry

Zandile : Are you sure you are ok? Because I'm starting to think that your old life is coming back

Nomthandazo : No mom relax I'm fine

Sponsored

I should know if there's anything troubling you.

Nomthandazo : I'm sorry

Zandile : Are you sure you are ok? Because I'm starting to think that your old life is coming back

Nomthandazo : No mom relax I'm fine I'm just going through a lot right now.

Zandile : Are they not troubling you at school?

Nomthandazo : Everything is ok at school mom don't worry. I will make new friends

Zandile : I'm glad but please let us pray about this and I think you should get out of social media for a while

Nomthandazo : Mom we will pray now I just

want to write my homework then I will call you before I sleep

Zandile : Ok let me not disturb you then.

Nomthandazo : Thanks mom

Zandile : Don't worry too much and don't allow what is happening to affect your school work. You are not a witch but a child of God he loves you so much and he knows that you are not connected to whatever they are saying so have peace because God knows the truth.

Nomthandazo : Yes mom

Zandile : Finish quickly.

She walked out.

Nomalanga :

She called Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : Hello little sister.

Nomalanga : You are a witch

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : What did I do now?

Nomalanga : You tell me to go out and find myself a man then suddenly there's a guy troubling me

Lindiwe : Oh my God where and what did he

do?

Nomalanga : He is busy seeking my attention he brought me flowers and today he wanted to give a free meal but I rejected it.

Lindiwe : Oh come on he is just being a gentle man

Nomalanga : No i can do that for myself

Lindiwe : Where is romance there? Come on live a little give the guy a chance to talk to you and maybe you will end up liking him

Nomalanga : No I'm not there at all

Lindiwe : Ok so what if he is the man God has sent to marry you?

Nomalanga : No he is not

Lindiwe : Did God say that to you?
Nomalanga you will die single

Nomalanga : Enough about me where are my
kids?

Lindiwe : Give that guy a chance he might be
your husband.

Nomalanga : I have heard you and I will
think about it but I'm really not interested

Lindiwe : I give up.

Zandile :

Don't you think she is done now?

Themba : I think she is go check. I want to sleep

Zandile : Ok.

She went to Nomthandazo's room and foud her sleeping.

Zandile : Wow I thought you said you will call me before you sleep so we can pray. She went back to the living room.

Themba : And now?

Zandile : She is already sleeping I think she is too tired.

Themba : Ok.

They joined hands and prayed together then

they went to sleep.

Karabo :

He arrived home looking very happy

Ruby : Oh wow tell me the good news.

Karabo : I know exactly what to do.

Ruby : What are you talking about?

Karabo : After tomorrow she will like me she has no choice.

Ruby : Dad are you talking about a woman?

Karabo : Just watch and learn

Ruby laughed..

Ruby : Dad are you ok?

Karabo : Goodnight baby. Daddy loves you

He went straight to his bedroom leaving his daughter in serious stitches

Next morning...

Zandile :

She went to Nomthandazo's room and found her sleeping.

Zandile : What!?! Nomthandazo you are not awake yet? It's seven o'clock already!

Nomthandazo : Good morning mom. She said with a faint voice.

Zandile : Are you not going to school and why is your voice like that ?

Nomthandazo : No mom I don't feel well

Zandile : What is wrong with you?

Nomthandazo : I have stomach pains and I feel very weak

Zandile : When did it start?

Nomthandazo : I woke up and felt the pains mom it's so painful

Zandile : Ok I'm sorry I will go to the chemist to buy you medication. Don't worry you will be fine

Nomthandazo : Ok thanks mom.

Zandile walked out.

Stella :

They were outside the principal's office waiting to be called in.

Stella : We are in so much trouble. She was pacing up and down.

Jecoline : Calm down or you will drive me crazy

Stella : What will we say in there?

Jecoline : We did nothing we were just walking with Nomthandazo

Stella : I feel like we are betraying her

Jecoline : It's better for one to die than the whole three of us

Stella : This is a mess we shouldn't have forced her to come back to this kingdom now look what happened

Jecoline : Are you hearing yourself? Just shut up if you have nothing good to say.

Stella : She was not supposed to do that in public people can't know that we have strange powers

Jecoline : That girl pushed her too far she deserves it

Stella : I can't believe you right now.

Principal : Come in. She went back inside then they followed her.

Principal : What really happened yesterday?

Stella : We were walking out of school when a group of learners blocked our way then they started calling Nomthandazo a witch

Principal : So how exactly did that girl fall?

Jecoline : We don't know what happened we just saw her falling down

Principal : She fell after Nomthandazo looked at her deeply without even moving her body right?

Jecoline : I didn't see that my whole attention

was on the group that was blocking our way

Principal : And you Stella?

Stella : Me too

Principal : I don't think you two are telling me the truth firstly you say she is not your friend but you were with her and other learners have seen you coming to school together and having lunch together.

Jecoline : Yes principal we....

Principal : Shut up I'm still speaking!

Jecoline : I'm sorry. She looked down

Principal : Again she is all over social media people say she is a witch and she sleeps with a snake in the bush. How can you befriend such a person? You can only do that if you

are also doing what she does!

Stella and Jecoline looked at each other

Nomthandazo :

Just after an hour of taking medication she started being super active her mom found her dancing in the living room.

Zandile : I thought you are sick

Nomthandazo : The medication worked like magic.

Zandile : If I didn't see how weak you were I

would say it's a lie

Nomthandazo : Do you want something at the supermarket? I want to go buy airtime

Zandile : Buy tomatoes for me. She gave her money

Nomthandazo : Ok.

She left.

On her way to the shop she noticed that she was catching a lot of men's attention.

Voice : Hi beautiful. Said a guy who just pulled over

Nomthandazo : Hello. She continued to walk.

Voice : I'm Christopher can I please talk to you for a second? Get in the car

Nomthandazo : No.

She walked faster without looking back until she got home.

Zandile : You came back earlier than I thought

Nomthandazo : I was walking faster

Zandile : For someone who was sick you are so active

Nomthandazo : I will be in my room if you need me

Zandile : No no last night we were supposed to pray but we didn't because you slept so let us use this opportunity to read the bible and pray together

Nomthandazo : We can do that tonight before I sleep

Zandile : I'm not taking no for an answer come. She held her hand and took her to the living room.

Zandile : So how are you feeling now after everything that has been going on?

Nomthandazo : Sometimes I have fear I fear that Gogo will try to win me back and I really hate her right now so I don't want to go back

Zandile : I think we should call Lindiwe she will tell you something that will make your fear to go away

Nomthandazo : No no don't call her

Sponsored

she will tell you something that will make your fear to go away

Nomthandazo : No no don't call her you can do it

Zandile : No Lindiwe is more matured in the spirit than I am so let's call her.

She took out her phone and called that made Nomthandazo very angry but she hid her anger and pretended like everything is fine.

Lindiwe : Hello

Zandile : Hi I hope you are not busy

Lindiwe : I'm not

Zandile : Great I need you to talk to

Nomthandazo she says she fears that Gogo will try everything possible to win her back. I put you on loudspeaker

Lindiwe : Hi baby

Nomthandazo kept quiet

Zandile: Nomthandazo!

Lindiwe : Oh I'm sorry I got distracted. Hi auntie

Lindiwe : Nomthandazo do you want to go back to her?

Nomthandazo : No auntie I don't.

Lindiwe : Ok the reason I ask you is because there are different levels you go through when fighting the enemy. There's a level where you will need to be helped by

someone in the fight and there's a level where not even a pastor can help you because you have to make a personal decision to stay away from whatever that connects you to the enemy. So right now what can make Gogo to come back it's you if you allow her to come back she will but if you don't then relax because God is your protector. Hebrews 12:28 to 29 says

"Therefore since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken let us be thankful and so worship God acceptably with reverence and awe for our "God is a consuming fire."

Zandile : Amen amen

Nomthandazo stood up and attempted to leave

Zandile : Don't go yet we are still on a phone call

Nomthandazo : Ok. She pouted

Lindiwe : So all you have to do now is to continue praying and worshiping God without worrying he will protect you from her. You know as I'm talking now the Holy spirit is showing me something

Nomthandazo have you met new friends?

Nomthandazo : No not at all

Zandile : Are you sure? Because there's some people you met that are a bad influence to you

Zandile : Speak the truth. She looked at Nomthandazo

Nomthandazo : Mom you know I don't have friends anymore I swear there's no one

Nomthandazo : It's ok we will pray then God will say something and I will have to talk to my husband about this I'm sure he will help us.

Nomalanga :

She was busy working when her colleague came in.

Deborah : Hi girl

Nomalanga : Someone is in a good mood

Deborah : I am and I want you to take me the restaurant you are always talking about I

want to see why you love it

Nomalanga : Unfortunately I won't ever go there.

Deborah : Why?

Nomalanga : Don't worry about that there's another good restaurant I know so I will take you there

Deborah : Only if it's good

Nomalanga : Ok let me get back to work.

She continued working

Zandile :

She heard someone knocking then she went to the door and saw two strange girls.

Zandile : Hi.

Stella : Hi I'm Stella and this is my sister
Jecoline

Zandile : Ok

Stella : We are sent by the principal to give
you this letter

Zandile : What is it about?

Jecoline : She wrote everything there

Zandile : Ok thank you.

Nomthandazo : Mom who is there? She went
to the door and got very surprised to see
Stella and Jecoline.

Nomthandazo : What are you doing here?

She went aside to talk to them.

Nomthandazo :

What is that letter about?

Stella : You are in so much trouble the principal wants an explanation from you

Jecoline : And you made things worse by not coming to school today

Nomthandazo : But you shouldn't have given my mom that letter I don't want her to know anything about what happened yesterday

Stella : But the principal said we must give it

to no one else except your mother or father

Nomthandazo : You should have given it to me then I would look for someone

Zandile : Nomthandazo!!

Jecoline : Let's leave you have a lot of explanation to make.

They walked away.

Nomthandazo : Oh great! She rolled her eyes and went back inside.

Joshua :

I'm so tired oh God. He took off his boots

Lindiwe : You look very tired but why are you home early? It's not even five o'clock yet but you are home

Joshua : I'm so tired I had to leave you don't look exited to see me

Lindiwe : I am is just that there's something bothering me

Joshua : What is that? If it's a person tell me so I can go deal with them right now.

Lindiwe laughed.

Lindiwe : Joshua I'm serious.

Joshua : I'm just joking the way I'm tired I can get killed in a fight.

They laughed.

Joshua : So what is bothering you?

Lindiwe : It's Nomthandazol was talking to her earlier and as I was talking to her the Holy spirit told me that she has met new friends wich are a bad influence to her but when I asked her about them she said she has no new friends so I'm confused now and I even doubt that I heard God correctly.

Joshua : No baby you shouldn't do that what you did means you believe what Nomthandazo said more than you believe what God said to you.

Lindiwe : Oh wow

Joshua : James 1:6 Says that "the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea blown and

tossed by the wind" So don't doubt If you hear God then believe and be confident. What if she lied to you?

Lindiwe : I thought she was telling the truth

Joshua : So it means of she was telling the truth and God lied?

Lindiwe : No I don't mean that

Joshua : As you continue to read from verse 7 to 8 it says "That person should not expect to receive anything from the Lord. Such a person is double-minded and unstable in all they do"

Lindiwe : Now I feel so bad

Joshua : Many people lie you can tell them that you see this and that and they can lie to your face to protect themselves but that

shouldn't affect you because you know the truth.

Lindiwe : Oh God you are right.

Nomthandazo lied because her mom was there listening to everything I was saying and if she agreed she knew it would get her into trouble.

Joshua : She lied to you and here you are doubting God

Lindiwe : Oh Lord please forgive me.

Joshua : The problem is that you undermine yourself you think God does not speak to you and he does

Lindiwe : So what should we do now?

Joshua : That little girl is troublesome she lied to you so it means she went back to her old

ways. He shook his head

Lindiwe sighed.

Zandile :

She was reading the letter out loud.

"I principal Catherine Baloyi of Lesedi
secondary school

Sponsored

she lied to you so it means she went back to her old ways. He shook his head
Lindiwe sighed.

Zandile :

She was reading the letter out loud.

"I principal Catherine Baloyi of Lesedi secondary school I'm inviting you to come to the meeting because of your daughter's bad behaviour that has left all learners and

teachers shocked a girl fainted because of her and she was taken to the clinic. As a principal I should deal with this now before it gets out of hand so please come tomorrow at 9 o'clock with your daughter"

After reading the letter Zandile looked at Nomthandazo who was looking down.

Zandile : What did you do?

Nomthandazo : I didn't do anything she just fainted

Zandile : Nomthandazo!!

Nomthandazo : I'm telling the truth I didn't even touch her she just fell on her own. Stella and Jecoline can testify because they were there with me

Zandile : You mean the girls who brought the letter? I thought you said you don't have any new friends

Nomthandazo looked down

Zandile : You lied Nomthandazo what are you hiding from me?

Before she could answer someone knocked

Nomthandazo : I will go get the door.

She ran to the door.

Nancy :

She was busy looking around the restaurant.

Nancy : Wow this is so beautiful boss

Karabo : And please that red carpet is only for Lindiwe you must all be alert.

Nancy : Don't worry boss as soon as her car comes we will usher her in.

Karabo : Good let me contact the artist.

Nancy : Oh wow this is going to be a special night

Karabo : For a special person. He smiled and walked away

Nomthandazo :

Hi. She said to an old man what looked like he was on his early sixties.

Old man : Hi beautiful I'm glad I found you. I saw you earlier when you were walking down the streets I asked who you are and where you stay. I'm glad I found you

Nomthandazo : What do you want from me old man?

Oldman : My name is Alfios but you can call me alfy. He licked his lower lip and bit it

Nomthandazo : Please leave

Alfios : I can take care of you I can even give you everything you need.

Zandile : What is happening here? And who are you to tell my daughter that you can give her everything she needs?

Alfios : Hi she is your daughter? Wow you have a beautiful baby girl she is a real queen and I can give her the world.

Zandile : What? Get out of my house! Such an old man running after a sixteen year old girl you have no shame.

Alfios : I didn't mean to...

Zandile : Shut up and get out of my house! And I don't want to see you again. She showed him the gate.

Alfios looked at Nomthandazo from top to

bottom then he left.

Zandile : What a disgrace go you shameless man!

Zandile :

Nomthandazo who is that old man?

Nomthandazo : I don't know him

Zandile : If you don't know him then how come he came to my house? Nomthandazo is he your sugar daddy?

Nomthandazo : What!?! No mom he is not

Zandile : Then why did he come here? Tell me the truth before I force it out of you!

Nomthandazo : He says he saw me on my way to the shop so he asked people my name

and where I stay

Zandile : Is that true?

Nomthandazo : Yes mom it's true he is not my sugar daddy. I don't even have a boyfriend

Zandile : Nomthandazo you have too much drama do you know that? I just recieved a letter from your principal and now an old man comes to my house looking for you this is too much drama for one person

Nomthandazo : But mom it's not my fault I didn't call him.

Zandile : Shut up!

Nomthandazo folded her arms.

Zandile : Oh God what am I going to do with

this child? She started pacing up and down.

Nomalanga :

They were enjoying their meal at some restaurant in town.

Deborah : Their food is great

Nomalanga : I told you that you can trust me

I know good places

Deborah : Maybe it's because you don't like cooking.

Nomalanga : It's not like I don't like cooking is just that sometimes it's boring to cook and eat alone

Deborah : Don't worry some day you will find someone to cook for

Nomalanga : Maybe.

Deborah : So why don't you want to go to the other restaurant again? Their service is no longer good?

Nomalanga : I rather not talk about it

Deborah : Come on talk to me

Nomalanga : The owner of that place is interested on me but I'm not so he is busy trying to charm me

Deborah : The owner? Wow he must be rich restaurants like this one makes a lot of money

Nomalanga : It's not about money I just hate a man who throws his money at me.

Deborah : Every woman wants a rich man

Nomalanga : Not me i have my own money so why should somebody's else's money move me? I just want a simple man with integrity and most importantly a God fearing man. It's a God fearing man that can attract me other than that I'm not interested.

Deborah : What if he is God fearing? You haven't given him a chance so how will you

know?

Nomalanga : Just forget about him

Deborah : What do you want the poor guy to do?

Nomalanga : He saw me because I was always going to his restaurant so if I didn't go there he wouldn't have met me maybe

Deborah : So? That is how you were supposed to meet

Nomalanga : Let's see if he will ever see me again if he does and still has interest on me maybe I can pray about it but for now nothing pushes me to

Deborah : Oh wow where is that man? So I can go take him for myself.

Nomalanga laughed.

Deborah : He doesn't know where you work and where you stay how will you two meet again if you don't go to the restaurant again? It might take years

Nomalanga : If he is the one God will make a way. I'm allowed to test him or I'm not?She smiled

Deborah : You are too slow. She shook her head.

Themba :

He arrived home and found Zandile pacing up and down.

Themba : What is happening in my house?

Zandile : I can't take this anymore I will explode

Themba : What is going on? Calm down

Zandile : Ask her. She pointed Nomthandazo

Themba : Nomthandazo why is your mom like this?

Nomthandazo : It's because of that letter on the table.

Themba took the letter and read it.

Themba : What? Nomthandazo what happened?

Nomthandazo : I didn't do anything that girl was probably going to faint on her way home so they are blaming me.

Zandile : Have you gone back to Gogo? Maybe people on social media say the things they say because they know something.

Nomthandazo : No I haven't

Zandile : Tell us the truth I don't want to look like a fool tomorrow at the principal's office

Nomthandazo : I'm not a witch. She walked away after saying that

Zandile : She has gone back Themba
Nomthandazo is connected to Gogo again

Themba : I didn't see this coming

Zandile : This time I am losing my daughter I
can feel her slipping out of my hands

Themba : No don't say that

Sponsored

we will fix this

Nomthandazo :

She recieved a text from Jecoline.

Jecoline : Wear nice and meet us at the corner the task we talked about is on.

Nomthandazo : But it's late can't we go tomorrow?

Jecoline : No tomorrow it's a day for sacrifices it's not late there are still many

people at the mall

Nomthandazo : I can't come now my parents won't allow me.

Jecoline : Gogo wants you to be there
Thandiwe it's either you come or we won't go.

Nomthandazo : Ok let me make a plan.

She put on her best clothes then she got out through the window making sure that no one sees her.

Gogo :

I hope they will come with serious money if they do my kingdom will grow even more and no one will be able to stop me.

She opened a packet of sweets and ate.

Dudzile :

Guys let us split because we look suspicious.

Jecoline : I already have eyes on someone he just stepped out of the latest Mercedes-Benz

She walked faster leaving them behind.

Nomthandazo : I think we should go the banks We will take the money just after they have withdrawn it from the ATM

Stella : Good idea let's go to work guys it's getting late.

Karabo :

She should be here by now where is she?

Nancy : Maybe she is still busy don't worry

she will come

Karabo : If she doesn't come I will be very is keeping them? This girls are too slow!

Few minutes later the girls came running one by one.

Nomthandazo : Finally you are all here let's go.

Stella : Guys I almost got caught. She breathed heavily

Buhle : It was also hard for me the man I met wanted me to go with him to his house just imagine.

Duduzile : T seehat would have landed you into so much trouble with Gogo we are not supposed to be touched by anyone.

Nomthandazo : For me it was a two minutes job the poor guy's eyes were all over my boobs so it was easyⁿStella : You are a professional

Jecoline : And initially she was not included in this but she finished first and probably has a lot of money than us all

Nomthandazo : Enough about that do you all have the money?

They all nodded.

Nomthandazo : Good let's go Gogo is waiting

At the school premises...

The health workers were running up and down checking what is going on with the kids but medically there was nothing wrong with

them and this caught the eyes of journalists they were busy taking photos and asking many questions.

Principal : I don't understand this doctors and nurses how can they say there is nothing wrong with them?

Journalist : Principal what do you think could be wrong with this kids?

Principal : I don't know! I don't know ok?

Teacher 1 : Principal calm down please

Journalist : Could this be food poisoning?

Principal : What? Hell no! People who cook in this school are professionals and you heard what the nurses said there is nothing wrong with them.

Journalist : Then what do you call this? As a principal of this school you have to have answers am I wrong? You heard the community out there they want to know what is going on with their kids.

Principal : I can't do this. She walked out with tears streaming down her face.

Nomthandazo :

She was at home looking at everything that was happening at the school through the steam coming from her evil pot.

She laughed so hard as she was watching

everything.

Nomthandazo : That is what you get for messing with me principal this is only the beginning. I want you to come to my house crawling and ask me to come back to school. She laughed out loud and Zandile heard that from the living room.

Zandile : Nomthandazo! She knocked on her door

Nomthandazo : Mom?

Zandile : What are you doing in there and who are you laughing with?

Nomthandazo : It is just a stupid video mom

Zandile : Keep that laughter down I'm trying to concentrate

Nomthandazo : Ok sorry.

Zandile went back to the living room to continue reading the bible.

Karabo :

He was at the parking lot outside his restaurant hoping to see Nomalanga's car.

Karabo : Maybe I shouldn't have made a move on her until I know more about her! just scared her away.

Security guard : Boss are you ok?

Karabo : Yes I am thank you

Security : You were talking alone

Karabo : Was I?

Security guard : Yes boss

Karabo : I was thinking out loud let me go
back inside

Security guard : Ok boss.

Principal :

This could be the end of my career

Teacher : No not at all this is not your fault.

Principal : I think I know what to do let's call pastor's to come and pray for this kids

Teacher : Do you think that could work?

Principal : I don't know but it's worth a try.

She went back inside her office to make some phone calls

Nomthandazo : No no Principal you can't get out of this so soon You want stupid pastors to come and destroy my work? You are

naughty principal.

She uttered incantations then all the learners woke up and stepped out of their classrooms.

Nomthandazo : Now I can go buy myself a coke and celebrate.

She went to the living room.

Nomthandazo : Mom can you please give me R20? I want to buy a coke

Zandile : You better come back on time

Nomthandazo : I will I promise

Zandile : Ok.

She took money from her mom and left as usual she caught a lot of men's attention.

At the school premises..

They are awake! They are awake!

Said one of the teachers.

Principal : What? She put her phone down and rushed out to see them.

Martha :

One of her neighbours called out her name.

Martha : Neighbour what is wrong?

Neighbour : You are still here? They say our children at school are dying

Martha : What?

Neighbour : Apparently all the learners are weak and sleepy Martha our kids are dying

Martha : What? No not my daughter! She locked the house and joined other people from the community who were heading to the school.

Nomthandazo :

She arrived back home.

Nomthandazo : Mom you are sitting there while other women are rushing to the school?

Zandile : To do what?

Nomthandazo : I don't know

Sponsored

Martha our kids are dying

Martha : What? No not my daughter! She locked the house and joined other people from the community who were heading to the school.

Nomthandazo :

She arrived back home.

Nomthandazo : Mom you are sitting there while other women are rushing to the school?

Zandile : To do what?

Nomthandazo : I don't know it's like the school is burning down or something

Zandile : What? No it can't be

Nomthandazo : There's too much drama in that school

Zandile : Oh God please save those innocent souls.

She put on her shoes and rushed out.

Nomthandazo : I finally got rid of her. She sighed and went to her bedroom to communicate with Gogo.

Stella :

She took Jecoline by her hand and went away from everyone.

Jecoline : What?

Stella : This is Nomthandazo's work

Jecoline : I'm telling you

Stella : I don't think so if it's her then why did it affect us?

Jecoline : Are you blind? Nomthandazo is way more powerful than us we are nothing to her

Stella : Why would she do this?

Jecoline : You are too slow she is angry

because she got suspended

Stella : Oh wow.

Nomthandazo :

Gogo please tell me what is going on it's been a while now and I'm fed up

Gogo : What is happening?

Nomthandazo : Men are running after me even old ones.

Gogo : Oh

Nomthandazo : Gogo you have to say something what is happening to me?

Gogo : I was going to tell you

Nomthandazo : What is it?

Gogo : I'm telling you this because I want you to be very careful

Nomthandazo : Gogo you are scaring me what is it?

Gogo : The queen mother revealed your real identity in this kingdom to me.

Nomthandazo : What is it?

Gogo : You must listen carefully to what I'm going to say now.

Nomthandazo : Ok

Gogo : You are the queen mother's wife

Nomthandazo : What?

Gogo : Yes

Nomthandazo : I don't understand firstly she is a woman so how is that possible?

Gogo : The queen mother has different forms very soon you will see all her forms.

Nomthandazo : Gogo I didn't sign up for this how can I be a wife to a creature?

Gogo : For you to be at that position it means you are very special

Nomthandazo : I can't believe this so what is going to happen to me?

Gogo : You shouldn't fall in love with any boy or there will be trouble

Nomthandazo : What ? No Gogo

Gogo : Thandiwe you have to avoid those men the spirit in you is the one that attracts them but please you can't fall inlove. No matter what happens you must not fall inlove because if you do you will be betraying the queen mother.

Nomthandazo : Gogo why is this happening to me?

Gogo : Because you are like me.

Nomthandazo : What do you mean? Are you also a wife?

Gogo : Yes but I'm old now and you are the better version of me

Nomthandazo : I need a glass of water. She walked out.

Nomthandazo :

She drank a cup of water and went back to talk to her grandmother.

Nomthandazo : So this is my fate?

Gogo : Yes my daughter I know it is hard but for power and great wealth you have to do sacrifices

Nomthandazo : Well this fate is worse than death Gogo I should not fall inlove? That is crazy

Gogo : Nomthandazo are you already having a crush?

Nomthandazo : At my age? Yes a sixteen year

old always has a crush on someone

Gogo : You can't baby I understand that it's hard but please make sure you obey the rules

Nomthandazo : Gogo you don't understand you became the queen mother or the king something's wife at your old age but I'm am sixteen! How am I supposed to control myself?

Gogo : Don't worry I will help you with that we will have to do a ritual that will harden your heart.

Nomthandazo : And make me some cold ruthless person?

Gogo : It will help you not to get attached to people this is the only way

Nomthandazo : Ok so if I'm not supposed to fall inlove does it mean I don't have to date?

Gogo : Why would you be in a relationship if you have no feelings for that person? It's pointless so just stay away from boys

Nomthandazo : For fun

Gogo : Ok then come tomorrow so we can perform that ritual

Nomthandazo : Good

Gogo : Come with a chicken and a red cloth

Nomthandazo : Alright let me go before my mom comes back.

Gogo : Ok.

Martha :

That principal better give us an explanation of what happened if not we will deal with her as the community

Beauty : Mom relax I'm fine now

Martha : You are not you are still weak

Beauty : It's because I just got out of a long sleep. I will be fine

Martha : What really happened?

Beauty : I don't know I just felt so sleepy then i slept

Martha : But how can it happen to the whole learners? Somebody is responsible for this what if those ladies who cook wants to kill all of you?

Beauty : No it's not them because I didn't eat breakfast today at school. I ate before going to school many of us didn't eat but it still happend to us

Martha : Something big is happening here if the doctors and nurses said there's nothing wrong with you then it means what happened is spiritual

Beauty : You think so?

Martha : Yes that school is full of evil spirits. When last did the pastor come and preach?

Beauty : It's been a while

Martha : Something must be done. She thought deeply

Ruby :

She called her dad.

Karabo : Hello honey

Ruby : Daddy I'm the next to be interviewed I'm so nervous.

Karabo : So you are really serious about getting a job?

Ruby : Yes dad

Karabo : I really think you should focus on your studies I can take care of you

Ruby : No daddy you know I want to be independent me getting a job will teach me a lot of things and I can't always hide under your wing.

Karabo : What if it distracts you from your school work?

Ruby : Dad I'm the most focused girl on earth you know that.

Karabo : Ok then you will do great and that job is yours in Jesus's name

Ruby : Amen dad that is why I love you you are the most understanding dad in the world

Sponsored

I have to go we will talk later
Karabo : Ok baby.

Zandile :

She arrived home and found Nomthandazo
watching TV

Nomthandazo : Mom you don't look good
what is going on?

Zandile : I'm just worried about the school what happened there is very bad. I thank God you were not there who knows what happened to them while they were sleeping?

Nomthandazo : Who was sleeping?

Zandile : All the kids at school were sleeping

Nomthandazo : What? Mom how ?

Zandile : I don't know I thank God you wont be in the school for the next coming days because something bad is happening to that school.

Nomthandazo laughed silently.

Zandile : Maybe I should just call Lindiwe and talk to her about it.

Nomthandazo : Do so mom.

Zandile stood up and went to her bedroom to have a private conversation giving Nomthandazo a chance to laugh freely.

Nomthandazo : My mother lacks knowledge about the spiritual world for a person reading the bible everyday I thought she would be knowing a lot right now and suspecting me but she is not this means she is not a threat at all. She said to herself and smiled

Nomalanga :

If it were up to me only I would hire you right now I love your energy.

Ruby : Wow that is music to my ears if you like me then they might also like me.

Nomalanga : Pray very hard girl. You can be excused

Ruby : Thank you so much.

She stood up and left.

Lindiwe :

What? That is bad Zandile

Zandile : This place really needs serious

prayers

Lindiwe : I'm sorry to say this but I think your daughter is involved.

Zandile : What? Do you think she can do something so evil?

Lindiwe : That is the work of devil worshipers all they do is evil.

Zandile : Oh my God

Lindiwe : It can't be a coincidence why after getting suspended this happens? She might be avenging herself

Zandile : Wow so I'm living with a dangerous witch in my house? It means she can kill me anytime

Lindiwe : I refuse it won't come to that

Zandile : You people should come and help us before she hurts us how will I sleep knowing what I know now?

Lindiwe : You will sleep God is your protector and no evil shall befall you. Read Psalm 91 and confess verse 5 whole heartedly make it personal by replacing that "You" with an "I" it says "You shall not be afraid of the terror of the night nor of the arrow (the evil plots and slanders of the wicked) that flies by day"

because in verse 4 it says God will cover you with his wings so fear is not your portion

Zandile : Amen!

Lindiwe : Don't worry I will talk to my husband about this it's an emergency in the

spirit. So we should come there and ask for permission of the principal to pray for that school

Zandile : That would be great please do

Lindiwe : Don't worry everything is going to be fine.

Ruby :

She was talking to her dad over a phone call.

Ruby : Dad the job is mine as you said I did well

Karabo : Wow that's good baby don't worry they will call you. You were nervous for nothing

Ruby : I thought the interviewer would be so difficult but she was so sweet I think she will recommend me to the others. She is such a good person I think I will enjoy being her Personal Assistant

Karabo : That's great baby we will talk later at home.

Ruby : Ok dad.
Later that day....

Ruby :

She was at the restaurant eating dinner with her dad.

Ruby : But dad it's too soon to celebrate

Karabo : We are celebrating a good interview

Ruby : What if I don't get the job? You must not count your chickens before they hatch

Karabo : You did well and that is enough to celebrate for if you don't get the job then it's their loss

Ruby : You are right.

Karabo got distracted for a while he was looking at some lady who just walked into the restaurant.

Ruby : If I don't get that one then I will find another job somewhere else.

Karabo said nothing.

Ruby : Dad!

Karabo : I'm sorry honey you were saying?

Ruby : Where are you?

Karabo : I'm sorry I thought that lady is Nomalanga she looks a lot like her

Ruby : Wich one?

Karabo : The one with a red dress over there.

Ruby : Oh if that's how she looks like then she is beautiful

Karabo : Yeah is just that Nomalanga has a beauty spot on her left cheek so it's not her.

Ruby : Maybe you should just forget about her for now if you two are meant to be then it will just happen

Karabo : Yeah are you enjoying your food?

Ruby : Too much you have good chefs

Karabo : Thank you. He smiled at her.

Nomthandazo :

She was with her family around the table eating dinner.

Nomthandazo : This food is delicious mom

Zandile : Thanks my daughter

Themba : What is troubling you? He looked

at Zandile

Zandile : Why are you asking me that?

Themba : I know you always cook delicious food to relieve stress

Zandile : Oh wow so when I'm happy I don't cook well.

Nomthandazo : Oops

Themba : No I didn't say that.

Zandile : Ok something happened today at Nomthandazo's school but soon everything will be fine because Lindiwe and Joshua are coming to pray for the school.

Nomthandazo got chocked by the food she was eating.

Zandile : Are you ok?

Themba : I will go get a glass of water.

Nomthandazo caughed a couple of times.

Zandile : I'm sorry stop eating fast.

Themba : Drink water.

Nomthandazo: Thank you. She took the glass of water and drank it.

Zandile : Are you fine now?

Nomthandazo : Yes mom.

Themba : So you were saying Joshua and Lindiwe are coming?

Zandile : Yeah they will come during the week

Themba : That is good I think I will take a day off that day.

Nomthandazo : Goodnight family

Themba : You haven't finished your food

Nomthandazo : I'm full already and I'm tired so I want to rest

Zandile : Ok goodnight baby

Sponsored

I think I will take a day off that day.

Nomthandazo : Goodnight family

Themba : You haven't finished your food

Nomthandazo : I'm full already and I'm tired
so I want to rest

Zandile : Ok goodnight baby you worked hard
today.

Nomthandazo : I'm glad I was able to help.

She stood up and went to her room.

Gogo :

There's something you should know.

All the girls looked at her attentively.

Gogo : From now on you are going to bow to Thandiwe as you bow to me.

Noluthando : What?

Buhle : We don't understand

Gogo : I said you are going to bow down to her and obey her she is now your senior

Buhle : But Gogo Thandiwe found us here so how can she be our senior?

Gogo : Don't questions me!!

They all looked down

Gogo : You should do what I tell you to or else you will regret it do you all hear me?

They nodded

Gogo : She is now my right hand so whatever she says you must do it without hesitation.

After saying that she walked away.

Duduzile : You see? I told you that you will never be on the same level with Thandiwe now we must all worship her.

Buhle : I will never

Noluthando : Me too Who is she for me to bow down to her? I will never!

The rest of the girls also said they won't.

Duduzile : You all are funny do you know that? Gogo was here but you didn't tell her what you are saying now.

Buhle : Just shut up ok?

Duduzile laughed.

Duduzile : Ok we will see when our little senior comes. She folded her arms and smiled

Nomthandazo :

No they can't come they will destroy all my work. She said pacing up and down

Nomthandazo : This means I should teach the principal and those learners a lesson before Joshua comes.

She went to the evil pot and started communicating with Gogo.

Gogo : My dear

Nomthandazo : I'm in trouble

Gogo : What trouble?

Nomthandazo : Joshua is coming to pray for the school he will see that it's me who did it

Gogo : Don't worry nothing will happen to you

Nomthandazo : Maybe I should do one more thing to the school

Gogo : And that is?

Nomthandazo : We will talk about it tomorrow after the ritual.

Gogo : Ok.

Ruby :

We had a good time today at the restaurant

Themba : Yeah we did right now I just want to sleep

Ruby : Ok goodnight daddy I'm also going to sleep. Hopefully tomorrow morning I will receive good news.

Next morning....

Zandile : Good morning baby

Nomthandazo : Good morning mom

Zandile : It's a good thing you woke up early I need you to go buy eggs and a news paper for me.

Nomthandazo : Ok.

She took money and walked out. On her way to the shop she met Stella and Jecoline.

Stella : So how did you do it?

Nomthandazo : What?

Jecoline : How did you make us all to sleep?

Nomthandazo : I don't know what you are talking about.

Stella : We know it's you

Nomthandazo : You guys are crazy.

Jecoline : Oh my God Stella there is the guy I was telling you about

Stella : You should just forget about him he looks too good for you

Jecoline : He drives me crazy do you remember him? He completed his grade 12 three years ago at Lesedi secondary school and now he is making money

Stella : So he came home for a visit?

Jecoline : Yeah he will leave soon.

They stopped to look at the guy closely

Nomthandazo : Like really? I'm leaving you behind. She walked faster.

Ruby :

She was pacing up and down while looking at her phone.

Karabo : Just relax please if you are the good person for the job then they will call you

Ruby : Dad I can't wait any longer

Karabo : Pacing up and down won't help you with anything

Ruby : They have to choose me I want to

work there I love the place

Karabo : Let's go out and have fun you really need it

Ruby : No that's a bad idea what if my phone rings and I don't hear it?

Karabo laughed

Karabo : Ruby if this job it's meant to be yours then you will get it stop doing this to yourself

Ruby : Dad you don't understand

Karabo : So what if they don't call you?

Ruby : I will be very disappointed I don't even want to think about it

Karabo : Come on let's go please

Ruby : Dad you know how many jobs and interviews I have lost because of being far away from my phone I don't want history to repeat itself

Karabo : You are really serious about this job thing hey let me leave you then

Ruby : Where are you going?

Karabo : To see an old friend

Ruby : So you rather spend time with an old friend than with your daughter?

Karabo : So I should watch you acting crazy like you are? I'm leaving If you want to join me then come. He walked out

Ruby : Call me already! She took her phone and followed her dad.

Nomthandazo :

On her way back from the shop the guy Stella and Jecoline were drooling at stopped
Nomthandazo

Raymond : Hi can I please talk to you for a second?

Nomthandazo : No. She walked faster

Raymond : I just want to know you I will not harm you I promise. I'm Raymond and you?

Nomthandazo continued walking.

Raymond : Ok atleast give me your contact details we will talk when you are free. He said walking behind her

Nomthandazo : No stop following me.
Nomthandazo walked faster even more

Raymond : Oh wow.

Peter : Did she just walk away from you?

Raymond : Yeah. He turned and looked at her

Peter : Just leave her she looks young anyway

Raymond : She looks different

Peter : How different?

Raymond : I don't know

Peter : Forget about her there are many beautiful women around here.

Zandile :

She saw Nomthandazo walking in looking very disturbed.

Zandile : What is wrong with you why is your face like that?

Nomthandazo : I just met some learners who made fun of me they say I will fail. She put eggs and a newspaper on the table.

Zandile : No you won't fail

Sponsored

they say I will fail. She put eggs and a newspaper on the table.

Zandile : No you won't fail next year you are going to grade 12. You won't fail

Nomthandazo : Maybe I should go to internet cafe for online teachings if I don't study I will fail

Zandile : That's a good idea. She took out R100 and gave it to her

Nomthandazo : Thanks mom let me go right away

Zandile : Ok. She started going through the

news paper.

Zandile : Wow so it's true that they wrote about what happened at the school.

Nomthandazo went to her bedroom to take her red fitted sheet and put it in her school bag.

Nomthandazo : Bye mom

Zandile : Bye don't come back late.

Nomthandazo : Ok.

Nomthandazo went to buy the chicken Gogo asked her for and went to the cave.

Bongani :

Now this will make Joshua very happy.

He took out his phone and called him

Joshua : Hello

Bongani : Hi how are you?

Joshua : Good and you?

Bongani : Good too I have the documents

Joshua : Oh wow so quickly?

Bongani : Yes all you have to do is sign

Joshua : Wow God is great when can we meet?

Bongani : How is tomorrow?

Joshua : Tomorrow is perfect

Bongani : Ok see you then.

Joshua : Bye.

He hanged up and called Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : My husband

Joshua : Honey finally the place will officially belong to the church tomorrow

Lindiwe : Oh wow that is beautiful.

Joshua : Bongani is coming tomorrow then the following day we will go to the village I want us to start building the church as soon as possible.

Lindiwe : Ok love we will talk when you come back.

Nomthandazo :

She arrived at the cave and was so surprised to see everyone kneeling down before her.

Nomthandazo : What is this? She looked confused

Duduzile : It's the instructions from Gogo

Nomthandazo : Ok you may rise.

She went inside and found Gogo waiting for her.

Gogo : Welcome

Nomthandazo : Why did you tell them to do that?

Gogo : Just get used to it.

Gogo took the chicken and slaughtered it on the alter

Nomthandazo : Gogo I don't think I will be able to do it today I met a handsome guy and I had to....

Gogo : Keep quiet take off your clothes and lie down.

Nomthandazo : Ok.

Ruby :

She was on a phone call.

Ruby : Yes I can start immediately.

Ruby : Oh wow thank you very much I will be there.

After the phone call she jumped and celebrated.

Karabo : You got the job?

Ruby : Yes! and I'm starting tomorrow. She hugged her dad

Karabo : Congratulations I'm proud of you

Ruby : Thanks dad let us go buy clothes for me. I want to look perfect tomorrow

Karabo : You have too many clothes

Ruby : A girl can never have enough clothes.

Karabo : It's a good thing you are going to work now my monthly bills will go down.

They walked into a clothing store.

Nomthandazo :

She opened her eyes and found herself lying on the floor and when she tried getting up she couldn't.

Nomthandazo : Gogo!

She looked around and found herself in a strange room.

Nomthandazo : Gogo!

Gogo : You are awake? Good

She helped her to stand up

Nomthandazo : I feel like I just got hit by a bus what happened?

Gogo : Many things happened to you. Don't worry you will be fine

Nomthandazo : Damn I don't feel good.

Gogo : Put your clothes on I want you to meet your assistants. You can send them wherever you want to

Nomthandazo : Ok.

She did then she followed Gogo to the inner part of the cave.

Nomthandazo : Gogo this place is scary. She kept on removing spider webs from her face.

Gogo : I'm going to open the door and don't scream you are tough and strong. Remember we just performed a ritual to toughen your heart so don't act like a weakling.

Nomthandazo : Gogo you are scaring me what's in there?

Gogo : Now you should know all the secrets come.

She opened the door then Nomthandazo stepped back as soon as she saw short creatures with big heads small eyes and long protruding ears.

Nomthandazo :

She blinked a couple of times not believing what she is seeing.

Gogo : Thandiwe! Pull yourself together we don't have all day.

Nomthandazo : Gogo can I please leave? I can't do this

Gogo : Thandiwe stop being a weakling! You must get used to this things.

Nomthandazo : Not today. She ran out then Gogo followed her.

Gogo : Come back here!

Nomthandazo : Gogo I'm not ready please what are those things? They look very ugly. She breathed heavily

Gogo : You are just being a baby you stayed with the queen mother for days in the water but you are afraid of the tekeloshes (Zombies) ?

Nomthandazo : The queen mother is not short and dark like that! I have never seen something ugly like those things in my life. She spat on the floor

Gogo laughed and shook her head.

Nomthandazo : So you are used to them?

Gogo : Yes I am they make my work very easy
I send them anywhere at anytime.

Nomthandazo : I'm fine I will go myself. I
have to go back home now

Gogo : Ok I will see you in the next few days.

Nomthandazo : Bye

Gogo : By tomorrow you will be feeling
different don't be surprised.

Nomthandazo : Ok bye Gogo

She left.

Buhle :

She is gone we can breathe now.

Duduzile laughed.

Duduzile : Guys just get over it please.

Noluthando : How? She came here after us but we must now bow down to her? It's not fair

Duduzile : Go tell that to Gogo them.

Buhle : All of you just shut up I need time to think.

Duduzile : I wonder what stupid idea you will come up with this time.

Buhle : When I finish with her she will hate coming to this place.

Noluthando : That would be so good for all of us.

Karabo :

That's enough we are not here to buy the whole store

Ruby : Ok let's go and pay.

We stood on a long queue and paid after the whole ten minutes then we went home.

Karabo : Are you excited about your first day at work?

Ruby : I'm super excited

Karabo : I will take you there myself

Ruby : Thanks dad that is so sweet of you.
She hugged him

Karabo : Anything for my sweet little girl

Ruby : I just hope that woman will be nice to me like she was during the interview I don't

want a rude boss

Karabo : I hope so too. You must not sleep late today because tomorrow you are going to have a very long day

Ruby : I'm planning to sleep early right now I just want to take a long shower then I'm going to sleep.

Karabo : Good.

Zandile :

My daughter! I have been missing you.

She said to Nomthandazo who just walked in.

Nomthandazo : I missed you too mom

Zandile : Are you ok?

Nomthandazo : Yeah I am.

Zandile : Ok there's food in the kitchen.

Nomthandazo : Thanks I will eat later.

Zandile : Honey you don't look good

Nomthandazo : I'm fine I.... before she could finish talking she started to vomit

Zandile : Nomthandazo!!

She continued vomiting.

Zandile : What did you eat?

She quickly took her to the toilet.

Nomthandazo : I don't know I don't feel good at all.

Zandile : Maybe I should take you to a doctor

Nomthandazo : No mom I will be fine I was just feeling nauseous

Zandile : Are you sure? You are scaring me

Nomthandazo : I'm fine mom.

Zandile : Drink water and take a rest

Nomthandazo : Ok mom.

After drinking water she went to her room.

Nomthandazo : This is Gogo's fault if she didn't show me those ugly beings I wouldn't be feeling like this I can't even eat.

She said to herself then she tried to sleep.

Nomalanga :

She was looking at Ruby's curriculum vitae.

Nomalanga : I hope I didn't make a bad choice you have qualifications but if your character is bad I will fire you. She put it down then she switched off the lights in the living room ando she went to sleep.

Next morning.

Nomthandazo :

She woke up feeling so much different than other days.

Nomthandazo : I think this was the feeling Gogo was talking about.

Zandile : Nomthandazo!!

Nomthandazo : Oh what does she want now?

Mom I'm coming!

Zandile : Wake up already!

She woke up and went to the kitchen

Zandile : Please finish washing this dishes for me

Sponsored

I want to go to the funeral next door.

Nomthandazo : Oh who died?

Zandile : Mary's first born son I feel sorry for her. It must be hard to lose your child I wonder if she will ever recover from it

Nomthandazo : It's just the death of a single

son she will be fine.

Zandile : You don't know what you are talking about you will understand one day when you are a mother. I will see you later. She left.

Nomthandazo : So I have to do all the work just because of a stupid son who died? I have my own personal things to do.

Principal :

She was talking to all the learners.

Principal : I promise you all that nothing funny will ever happen again in this school so just concentrate on your studies at the because end of the year I want 100% pass rate and I can already tell that you won't fail clap hands for yourselves.

They clapped hands.

Nomalanga :

Hey! Come in I was just thinking about you.

Ruby : I hope I'm not late

Nomalanga : No you are right on time I'm so excited to have you here. You can sit down

Ruby : Thank you. She smiled

Nomalanga : My name is Nomalanga I hope you will enjoy working with me.

Ruby : I hope I so too.

Nomalanga : Ok let me show you what I want you to do for me today.

When Nomalanga turned Ruby saw the beauty spot on her left cheek. It confirmed

that it's the Nomalanga her dad is going crazy about.

Grade 11 A class :

While the lessons were on many of the learners felt things touching them but they couldn't see them.

Teacher : I said be quite! Why are you busy shifting those tables?

Tebogo : Teacher I don't know about others but I keep on feeling cold hands touching me.

Palesa : Me too I thought it's my neighbour but she is not touching me.

Teacher : You are just making an excuse you don't want to write my class work.

No teacher they are telling the truth. The rest of the learners said

Teacher : Tebogo go to my office you will find a blue file on the table. Come with it you are all going to write a surprise test.

They complained.

Teacher : Shut up!

Tebogo walked out and came back a minute later running she looked like she just saw a

ghost.

Teacher : Tebogo what is wrong?

Tebogo breathed heavily.

Tebogo : I just saw a Zombie at your office.
I'm leaving.

After saying that she took her bag and
walked out.

While they were looking at her they heard
learners from other glasses screaming.

Palesa : Guys she is telling the truth maybe
it's the same things that have been touching
us.

They all took their bags and ran out

Principal :

She heard a lot of noise then she went out and saw the learners fighting with the security guard at the gate they took the key from him and opened the gate.

Principal : Stop! Stop all of you!

They all ran away leaving the principal and teachers by themselves.

Nomthandazo :

She laughed out loud as she was looking at the whole thing.

Nomthandazo : Good job my assistant you are not ugly for nothing. Now let us see who will ever come back to your school principal I'm done with you I can now do other things.

Ruby :

She was staring at Nomalanga which made her feel uncomfortable.

Nomalanga : Are you ok?

Ruby : Oh I'm sorry I just thought of something. I'm sorry it won't happen again

Nomalanga : It's ok so this is the paper work I want you to work on.

She gave her a pile of papers.

Principal :

What in the name of God is happening here?

Teacher 1 : They said there are things touching them.

Principal : What?

Teacher 2 : I sent a learner to my office and when she came back she told me that she saw a Zombie in my office

Principal : A Zombie? That is ridiculous!

Teacher : I think they are telling the truth

because they looked very scared to me so I don't think they are making this up.

Principal : I think I know what is happening here and I'm going to finish all this.

Teacher 1 : How?

Principal : One of you follow me.

Teacher 2 : What are we supposed to do now
Principal?

Principal : Go home what are you going to do? There's no single learner in this school but tomorrow come to work.

Teachers : Ok

Stella :

I still can't believe what happened back there
at the school

Jecoline : Do you still think it's Thandiwe?

Stella : I don't know what to think anymore.

They entered the cave and found their fellow
trainees looking very angry.

Jecoline : What is wrong with all of you?

They kept quiet

Stella : Duduzile what happened? I can see you are the only one we can talk to

Duduzile : Gogo instructed us to bow down to Thandiwe from now on because she is our senior so that is why they are angry

Jecoline : What? That is crazy

Gogo : What is crazy?

Everyone looked down.

Jecoline : Oh Gogo we are just talking

Gogo : I'm watching all of you and you two are you not supposed to be at school?

Stella : We were until we were chased put of the school by Tekoloshes(Zombies)

Gogo laughed.

Gogo : You said what?

Jecoline : It's true Gogo

Gogo : Ok start preparing lunch.

She went back inside while laughing.

Zandile :

Nomthandazo! Nomthandazo! open this door

Nomthandazo : Ok!

She opened it.

Zandile : What are you doing in here? And why are you locking the door during the day?

Nomthandazo : I just needed some privacy

Zandile : Oh ok come and join me for bible study and prayer.

Nomthandazo : I'm tired I want to sleep

Zandile : No honey you cannot be too tired for God remember you belong to him without him you wouldn't exist so you must have that special time to worship him and thank him for all the good things he is doing for you you have a good family he gives you life everyday and a roof under your head isn't that enough to thank God for?

Nomthandazo : Mom honestly I'm not interested please stop forcing me to do what I don't want to do. If you want to worship your God then go ahead and worship him but please stop trying to control my life because it's too much! You are making yourself the God you are forcing me to worship!

Zandile : Nomthandazo! you talk to me like that? Your own mother?

Nomthandazo : I don't have time for this. She pushed her mom and went out.

Zandile : Nomthandazo where are you going? I'm still talking to you!

Nomthandazo : I'm going out to have some peace of mind!

She left.

Zandile : Oh my God

Sponsored

please stop forcing me to do what I don't

want to do. If you want to worship your God then go ahead and worship him but please stop trying to control my life because it's too much! You are making yourself the God you are forcing me to worship!

Zandile : Nomthandazo! you talk to me like that? Your own mother?

Nomthandazo : I don't have time for this. She pushed her mom and went out.

Zandile : Nomthandazo where are you going? I'm still talking to you!

Nomthandazo : I'm going out to have some peace of mind!

She left.

Zandile : Oh my God I don't know what to do anymore.

Ruby :

During lunch time at work she called her dad.

Karabo : Hello

Ruby : Daddy you won't believe it

Karabo : What?

Ruby : I found the love of your life

Karabo : Who? Nomalanga?

Ruby : The one and only with a beauty spot on her left cheek round face shape she is short and has small cute eyes.

Karabo : Ruby you can't play like that this is not something to play about.

Ruby laughed.

Ruby : Ok you want proof? Let me send you a photo right now I took her a photo secretly because I knew you wouldn't believe me.

Karabo : Please do.

After seeing the photo he couldn't believe

that he finally found her.

Karabo : Where is she? Is she there with you?
I'm coming right now

Ruby : What? No dad you can't she will know
that I'm the one who told you about her

Karabo : Ruby I need to see her please.

Ruby : Ok fine she is now at the coffee shop
down the road go meet her there before she
comes back but please don't tell her anything
about me now.

Karabo : Thanks my angel bye.

He hanged up.

Karabo :

He rushed to the coffee shop and found that Nomalanga was already gone.

Karabo : Oh no let me go check her at the parking lot.

He ran to the parking lot and found her.

Karabo : Oh wow I finally found her. He said standing behind her.

Nomalanga turned and looked at him.

Karabo : Hi

Nomalanga : Hello and bye

Karabo : Please give me five minutes of your time

Nomalanga : No I have to go back to work sorry.

Karabo : Ok please give me your contact details

Nomalanga : No

Karabo : Do you know how much I suffered because of not seeing you? I had sleepless nights because someone I have my eyes on just decided to disappear from me. Did you do it on purpose? Because wow you know how to make a man suffer

Nomalanga : Bye. She entered her car

Karabo : So you are not going to give me your contact details ? Come on Nomalanga I have suffered enough. I even prayed day and night for me to see you again

Nomalanga : I don't have any reason to give you my contacts I'm sorry.

Karabo : I want to communicate with you so I can get to know you

Nomalanga : Maybe some other time right

now I have to go back to work.

Karabo : You can't run away from me again I will follow you to work if I have to.

Nomalanga chuckled and drove off then Karabo followed her.

Zandile :

She heard a knock on the door.

Zandile : Principal? She looked surprised to see her

Principal : Hi can we please come in?

Zandile : Yes please.

They went in and sat down.

Principal : Is Nomthandazo home?

Zandile : She just went out now

The principal sighed.

Nomalanga :

As she was driving she noticed that indeed Karabo was following her so she pulled over and stepped out of her car then Karabo did too.

Nomalanga : You are crazy.

She walked up to him and gave him her business card.

Karabo : Thank you. He smiled at her

Nomalanga : Go away then. She went back to her car and left.

Raymond :

He saw Nomthandazo then he parked his car and walked up to her.

Raymond : Hi

Nomthandazo : Hello. She said with a long face

Raymond : You look upset but yet still beautiful

Nomthandazo just looked at him

Raymond : I can take you to a place that will cheer you up come with me.

Nomthandazo : No you are a stranger so I cannot go anywhere with you.

Raymond : You won't regret it trust me.

Nomthandazo knowing how powerful her evil powers can be she decided to go with him and if he does anything funny she would avenge herself.

Zandile :

Nomthandazo just left few minutes ago but I can call her if you want to talk to her.

Principal : Yes please I want her to be present in this meeting.

Zandile : Ok.

She took out her phone and called her.

Nomthandazo : Hello mom

Zandile : Come back home you have visitors

Nomthandazo : Who are those visitors?

Zandile : Nomthandazo just come back home it's important.

Nomthandazo : Ok I'm coming.

Zandile : Ok. She hanged up.

Zandile : I hope she is not in trouble

Principal : I just need her to tell us the truth because every since she was suspended the school has been going through a lot.

Zandile : So you think my daughter has a hand in everything that has been happening?

Principal : In every case there are suspects so she is one of the suspects who will be questioned.

Zandile : Ok she will come just now.

Nomthandazo :

I have to go my mom needs me.

Raymond : Okay but I wanted to spend much time with you

Nomthandazo : Maybe some other time

Raymond : Give me your contact details so

we can talk over the phone then

Nomthandazo : Ok.

She gave him.

Raymond : Ok let me take you home then.

Nomthandazo : Thanks.

They got inside the car and left.

Ruby :

She sent her dad a text.

She is back did you find her?

Karabo : Yes I did honey we will talk later at home.

Ruby : Great

Sponsored

we will talk later at home.

Ruby : Great bye.

Nomthandazo :

She was surprised to find one of her teachers and the principal waiting for her.

Nomthandazo : Hi everyone

They greeted her back.

Principal : Nomthandazo are you the one doing all the things that are happening at school?

Nomthandazo : What? No

Principal : It can't be a coincidence because a learner fainted because of you and the learners who witnessed it say you used your evil powers.

Nomthandazo : I didn't know I have evil powers but I guess I know now.

Zandile : Nomthandazo don't talk like that with the principal and tell us the truth

Nomthandazo : I don't have time for this. She attempted to leave

Zandile : Nomthandazo sit down!!

She sat down and folded her arms.

Zandile : Why have you turned yourself into an animal? Are these people your mates?
Nomthandazo have some respect!

The principal and the teacher looked at each other and shook their heads.

Nomthandazo : But mom you are sitting there listening to them insulting me they say I'm a witch can't you hear them?

Zandile : Who said so? Did you hear anyone mentioning the name "witch" here? Or you are a witch?

Nomthandazo : Then what are they doing here? Last time I checked I'm suspended

Principal : Nomthandazo if it's you doing bad things to the school please stop because you are destroying the lives of others learners you were not expelled but only suspended

Nomthandazo : Ok but it's not me.

Zandile : I'm sick and tired of your lies

Nomthandazo because other people are in danger because of you principal I don't know my daughter anymore. Can you believe that she is an evil sangoma without my approval?

Principal : Oh my God

Zandile : I called a pastor and he delivered her from those evil spirits but now I see that she went back and she is now worse

Principal : But Nomthandazo why are you doing this to yourself?

Teacher : And she is one of the top five learners in my class she just wants to destroy her future.

Zandile : Principal I know you suspended her for two weeks but I'm saying she won't come back to school until I see change on her

Nomthandazo : Mom!

Zandile : As much as you suspect her I suspect her too because I know what her senior is capable of she is using my daughter to destroy lives. So do what you have to do if you want to expel her for the safety of your learners then do it. She will stay at home until she become desciplined. She spoke with tears falling down her cheeks.

Teacher : Nomthandazo do you see what you are doing to your mother? Please stop what you are doing.

Nomthandazo's phone rang.

Zandile : Switch off that thing!

Nomthandazo went out to answer her phone

Principal : Nomthandazo! Come back here!

Zandile : Leave her she will come back when she is ready.

Principal : But why is she doing this?

Zandile : She is being controlled and she allows it but God will fight for me. He will deliver my daughter and permanently remove this witch that is controlling my daughter. She wiped her tears

Teacher : Amen

Nomthandazo :

Hello?

Raymond : Hi I was just making sure that it's indeed your numbers

Nomthandazo : Do you still want to hang out?

Raymond : Yes I do

Nomthandazo : Ok come pick me up

Raymond : Wow I'm coming right away

Themba :

He came back from work and found Zandile not looking good she had red swollen eyes.

Themba : Good evening my beautiful wife

Zandile : Hello honey

Themba : Are you ok? You look like you were crying

Zandile : Don't worry I was praying I needed to pour all my heart to my creator. At this point only him can help us

Themba : Nomthandazo did something bad again?

Zandile : She disrespected me and her

teachers they were here to talk to her but she just left while we were still talking. I don't know where she is check what time is it now she probably went to her evil master Gogo Amanda.

Themba : What?

Zandile : God should just help us before heart attack kills me. She sighed

Themba : Don't say that please you are strong.

Zandile : I don't feel strong at all I'm just acting. Nomthandazo is stressing me a lot. She started crying

Themba : Don't worry my wife everything is going to be ok

Zandile : When? I'm tired of all this. She

continued crying.

Themba : Maybe I should call Joshua. He took out his phone and started making a phone call.

Deborah :

She was surprised to see Nomalanga on a very good mood?

Deborah : Why are you so happy? Did you

get another big client?

Nomalanga : Life is not all about finding new clients for the company there's more to life than just that

Deborah : Oh wow says a workaholic. She rolled her eyes

Nomalanga : There's a lot of things you don't know about me colleague

Deborah chuckled.

Deborah : Wow I'm really shocked hey. You are staying behind? I'm leaving

Nomalanga : No not today. She packed her stuff and followed Deborah

Deborah : So where is your assistant? She went home already?

Nomalanga : Yeah she did a lot on her first day.

Deborah : Ok that's good.

Raymond :

So where do you want to go?

Nomthandazo : Anywhere far from here I want to forget everything

Raymond : Ok let's go to town there's this cool place I know. I promise you you will even forget your name.

Nomthandazo laughed

Nomthandazo : Sounds like a perfect place.

Jecoline :

I can't believe it! She was fuming with indignation.

Stella : Calm down

Jecoline : How could he that to me? No! Not Nomthandazo no!

Stella : You are nothing with that guy maybe you are not even his type.

Jecoline : Don't say that I'm more beautiful than her. No he belongs to me

Stella : Jecoline forget about it you just saw her in Raymond's car that doesn't mean they are in a relationship.

Jecoline : I should poison all those girls

tomorrow so we can start destroying
Nomthandazo right away. I'm so sick of her

Sponsored

so we can start destroying Nomthandazo
right away. I'm so sick of her she wants to
take everything that belongs to us

Stella : I don't want to see how this will end.

She sighed

Jecoline : I will crush her to dust

Stella : Let me sleep before I hear more.

She got into bed and slept

Joshua :

Hello?

Themba : Hi how are you?

Joshua : Not good at all.

Joshua : I can feel your heavy heart what is wrong?

Themba : Nomthandazo is getting worse and my wife is not taking it well at all. She is crying a lot it's like she is giving up

Joshua : She must not worry tomorrow we

are coming there and we believe God will help us.

Themba : The thing is she is getting worse now and we think she is responsible for all the bad things that have been happening to the school

Joshua : And you are not wrong she is the one but don't worry too much about it.

Themba : Wow so she is the one? I can't believe this

Zandile : I knew it oh my God I'm living in the same house with a witch? What if Gogo sends her to kill us? We are not safe in this house.

Themba switched on the loudspeaker.

Joshua : Don't fear anything because God is

your shield and I declare that nothing shall happen to the two of you.

Themba : Amen

Joshua : All her demonic powers are nothing before God The book of 1 John 4 :4

"The one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world"

Zandile : Amen

Joshua : Pray and feed yourselves with the word of God then no evil shall befall you me and my wife will pray with you and even tomorrow we are going to that school then God will do wonders.

Themba : Amen amen

Joshua : Zandile don't allow this to make you

weak rejoice in the Lord. The aim of the enemy is to make you weak so you can stop praying for your child and he wants to steal the word of God from you

Zandile : And it's true I feel so weak to pray and I can't concentrate anymore reading the bible is too hard at this point.

Joshua : Don't allow it even when your body is weak pray because it's the spirit that fights not your body the book of James 5 :16 says "The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and effective" you only need righteousness to pray an effective prayer not a strong body someone in physical pains can heal the whole country.

Themba : Oh wow

Joshua : So no matter how weak you feel speak to God he will strengthen you and give

you peace

Zandile : Amen thank you so much for your healing words I believe God will deliver my daughter and we shall be a happy family again

Joshua : Amen that is the Zandile I was looking for.

Zandile : Thank you so much we will talk tomorrow. Rest because tomorrow you have to come here

Joshua : Ok see you two tomorrow.

Next morning....

Nomthandazo :

She woke up and found herself in a strange place.

Nomthandazo : Where am I?

She looked around and saw that it looks like a hotel.

Nomthandazo : Oh no!

She looked besides her and saw Raymond sleeping.

Nomthandazo : This can't be happening I have to go back home. Raymond wake up we have to go!

She shook him but he didn't wake up.

Nomthandazo : Raymond take me home.

She continued shaking his body but he didn't wake up then Nomthandazo started panicking.

Nomthandazo : Raymond can you hear me?
She held his wrist trying to feel

his pulse but there was no pulse

Nomthandazo : What? No no. She covered her mouth with her hands

Nomthandazo :

Oh no he is dead. She paced up and down not knowing what to do.

Nomthandazo : I have to leave this place without being seen because I can't explain what happened here.

She ate the food they ordered last night then she walked out facing down so that no one will see her face.

Lindiwe :

What a long trip are you tired honey?
Because you were driving slow today

Joshua : I was just meditating a lot this issue
of Nomthandazo is on my mind.

Lindiwe : I hope she gets help.

They stepped out of the car then Zandile
welcomed them.

Zandile : Thank you for coming

Lindiwe : We wouldn't just stay this is an important matter that needs our attention

Zandile : So where do we start? Are we going to the school already?

Joshua : Yes let's go there immediately.
Where is Themba?

Zandile : He went to work but he will be back soon he only needs to take care of few things.

Joshua : Ok let us go then.

They got into the car then they went to the school.

Nomalanga :

While she was busy working a delivery came for her.

Nomalanga : Is that mine? She asked the guy who was carrying flowers and a box of chocolates

Delivery guy : Yes Madam please sign this for me. He handed over the paper to her

Nomalanga : Ok thank you.

She signed then they guy left.

Nomalanga : Oh wow this guy keeps on trying. She smiled as she opened the letter.

Letter : "Good morning beautiful I hope this will brighten your day enjoy. Karabo"

Nomalanga : Thank you.

She smiled and opened the box of chocolates.

Nomthandazo :

She ran into the cave.

Noluthando : Nomthandazo!

Everyone was shocked to see her like that.

Nomthandazo just ignored them and went to Gogo's room.

Gogo : Oh my grand daughter I'm happy to see you.

Nomthandazo : Gogo it's bad. She breathed heavily

Gogo : What happened? Sit down and tell me

Nomthandazo : Gogo I'm going to jail for a life time.

Gogo : Tell me what happened

Nomthandazo : Gogo you warned me but I didn't listen you told me to stop stay away from boys but I didn't

Gogo : Nomthandazo what did you do?

Nomthandazo : He is dead Gogo. She started crying

Gogo : Damn it! Did you sleep with him?

Nomthandazo : I don't know I was drunk. I

woke up and found him dead

Gogo : What? Nomthandazo how can you do something like that? What do you mean you don't know?

Nomthandazo : I'm a virgin I don't know anything about those things but I feel pains

Gogo : What a stupid young girl! who is that boy?

Nomthandazo : I don't know him that much his name is Raymond

Gogo : So you went out with someone you don't know? Wow!

Nomthandazo : Gogo please help me

Gogo : Where is his body?

Nomthandazo : In a hotel in town

Gogo : Just get out of my sight so I can think of something

Nomthandazo : I'm sorry Gogo.

Gogo : Get out!

Nomthandazo : Okay.

She walked out.

Principal :

Come in.

Nomthandazo's family walked in.

Principal : Zandile? I didn't expect to see you here

Zandile : I had to come. This is my sister in law Lindiwe and her husband Joshua

Principal : Ok nice to meet you. Sit down

Joshua : Thank you

Principal : So how can I help you?

Zandile : Actually we are here to help you I can see that the condition of the school does not look good at all.

Principal : There's no single learner here I don't even know what to do. So how can you help me?

Zandile : Joshua is a pastor they came all the way from Johannesburg to pray for the school and they need your permission to do that.

Principal : Wow thank you so much right now I need all the help I can get. Should we go to the classrooms? I really don't want to lose my job.

Joshua : Don't worry

Sponsored

you won't. God will help you I can already feel the presence of evil spirits moving around this school.

Principal : Oh I thank God for sending his servant to help us.

They walked out.

Gogo :

She called Nomthandazo.

Nomthandazo : Gogo please tell me that you can help me

Gogo : Don't worry I already sent Tekoloshes(Zombies) to get rid of all the evidence more people will die but I guess it will work in our favour because we always want human blood in this kingdom.

Nomthandazo : Wow Gogo thank you so much I knew you could help me.

Gogo : You are now in big trouble the queen mother is very angry!

Nomthandazo : But I didn't know such thing will happen I didn't even plan it

Gogo : What were you thinking going out with a boy? You shouldn't have done that!

Nomthandazo : Gogo please stop shouting I'm traumatized and I don't know if I will ever recover from this

Gogo : Go home and sleep it off

Nomthandazo : Are you kicking me out?

Gogo : You can't be here the queen mother is very angry with you and she can strike you dead anytime so you have to go

Nomthandazo : What? Let me go then

Gogo : Yes go I will try to talk to her.

Nomthandazo left.

Joshua :

He prayed for the school teachers and the

principal.

Principal : Thank you so much pastor

Joshua : Amen Don't worry the learners will come back and you won't lose your job.

Principal : Amen this was stressing me a lot and it's attracting a lot of media's attention. Journalist come to ask me thousand questions I'm tired and even my seniors wants answers

Joshua : God is your advocate he will speak on your behalf so you don't need to stress. Just speak the truth you know then God will do the rest

Principal : Amen amen.

Nomthandazo :

She arrived at home and took a bath then she tried to sleep but she couldn't so she went to watch Tv.

Thirty minutes later the family arrived.

Lindiwe : Nomthandazo? It's a good thing we found you home.

Nomthandazo's eyes popped out shee was shocked to see them.

Nomthandazo : What are you doing here?
She stood up

Zandile : Don't even think about it you are not running away.

Nomthandazo : I just want to go to the toilet

Zandile : You are lying sit down so we can talk to you. Nomthandazo I'm tired of your lies today Joshua is going to pray for you and after that you are leaving with them to Johannesburg to start a new life

Nomthandazo : What?

Buhle :

Guys what is wrong with Gogo's favourite girl?

Noluthando : I'm also asking myself that

Duduzile : She looked traumatized

Buhle : I wonder what is happening even Gogo doesn't look good

Noluthando : Whatever is going on it's very big

Buhle : I think it's time for us to deal with her while she is weak

Noluthando : But how are we going to do that?

Buhle : Let us get closer to her so she can trust us then we will poison her food

Duduzile : What? I'm not part of this.

Noluthando : That would remove her permanently but what if Gogo finds out? She will kill all of us

Duduzile : Exactly you guys are playing with fire excuse me. She walked out

Buhle : She can't know everything. She thought deeply

Nomthandazo :

No mom I don't want to go my life is here

Zandile : Me and your father already made a decision you are going with them.

Nomthandazo : What about school?

Zandile : Wich school? Last time I checked you are suspended

Nomthandazo : Mom I can't change school now I will fail

Lindiwe : No you won't fail you will have enough time to study

Nomthandazo : No I'm not going there I love it here

Zandile : We are not asking you young lady this is for your own good.

Nomthandazo : Ok fine I will go. Can I please go to the toilet now?

Zandile : Not until Joshua prays for you

Nomthandazo : Mom I'm pressed please

Zandile : I was not born yesterday I know you want to run away.

Nomthandazo peed her pants.

Zandile : What the hell?

Nomthandazo : Mom I told you I'm pressed

Zandile : Are you mad? Go clean yourself up!
and you better finish quickly because we will
be waiting for you.

Nomthandazo ran to the bathroom

Zandile : What madness is this?

Joshua and Lindiwe shook their heads.

Nomalanga :

It was during lunch time when she received a message from Karabo she smiled when she saw his name on her phone.

Deborah : Wow I wonder who makes you smile like that.

Nomalanga : Someone you don't know

Deborah : Are falling in love?

Nomalanga : What? No

Deborah : So what is going on?

Nomalanga : Are you free after work?

Deborah : Yes I am free why?

Nomalanga : Someone just offered me free dinner and he said I can come with a friend

Deborah : He? Nomalanga is there something you are not telling me?

Nomalanga : He is just a friend so are you coming with me?

Deborah : I can't say no to free dinner and I was going to eat tin fish with pap tonight

Nomalanga laughed..

Deborah : So I'm in

Nomalanga : We will go there straight after

work.

Deborah : Ok I can't wait. She smiled

Zandile :

Let me go to guard her because she might run away.

Before she could go something attracted her

on TV.

News reporter : Water fall hotel has burnt down and more than 50 people managed to escape but unfortunately ten people died...

Zandile : Wow me and my husband once went to that hotel on my birthday

Lindiwe : How does the whole hotel burn down?

Zandile : I'm asking myself too where you think you are safe you are not safe at all.

Lindiwe : I feel sorry for the families who lost their loved ones

Bettina (Raymond's mother)

This is unlike my son why is his phone off for such a long time? She said trying to call him again.

Bettina : No Raymond you better come home I wonder if you are ok wherever you are.

She looked outside through the window

Sponsored

I wonder if you are ok wherever you are.
She looked outside through the window
hoping to see him driving in.

Bettina : He promised to take me to shopping
today but look what time is it already. She
paced up and down

Jecoline and Stella :

They were on the way to the cave when they heard someone running behind them they turned and saw Nomthandazo.

Stella : Nomthandazo why are you running like this?

Nomthandazo : Never mind. She breathed heavily

Jecoline : So you went after him knowing that I like him?

Nomthandazo : What are you talking about?

Jecoline : I'm talking about Raymond! You couldn't wait to take him

Nomthandazo : I don't know what you are talking about who is that?

Stella : Don't lie we saw you in his car the other day

Nomthandazo's eyes popped out

Jecoline : Oh you thought we won't know anything about it? You are a snake!

Nomthandazo : Oh I didn't even know his name he just offered me a lift that's it.

Jecoline : You are a liar

Nomthandazo : I even forgot about him and I have nothing to do with him so believe what

you want to believe. She continued running

Stella : I think she is telling the truth

Jecoline : No she is not something happened between them.

Stella : Just forget about it already.

Jecoline : He must be mine not hers.

Zandile :

Oh wow she is gone! She said after looking for Nomthandazo in her bedroom.

Lindiwe : But she agreed to leave with us

Zandile : I knew she was fooling us when she said she is pressed.

Lindiwe : Wow that young girl has more drama than I thought

Zandile : I can't believe this now I have lost her forever. She sat down and cried.

Lindiwe : I'm sorry about all this

Joshua : Don't worry everything happens for a reason and God knows why all this happed.
Let us pray

Zandile : I give up on her if she wants to be a witch then there's nothing I can do. I'm sorry for bringing the two of you here for nothing.

Joshua : Zandile calm down no one is giving up on anyone and we didn't come for nothing we prayed for the school teachers and the learners. God touched them wherever they are and nothing evil will ever come near that school

Lindiwe : My husband is right we saved many souls today and that is a good start.

Zandile just looked at them and wiped her tears.

Karabo :

He was so happy to see Nomalanga and her friend in his restaurant he even went to serve them himself.

Karabo : Ok your orders are coming right away.

Nomalanga : Ok. She said with a smile

Deborah : Can you please show me the

person who invited us already? Because I can see that you are trying to charm him with that smile

Nomalanga : It's him

Deborah : Him who?

Nomalanga : The guy who was serving us

Deborah : That waiter?

Nomalanga : Yes

Deborah : A waiter? I thought you were into rich men

Nomalanga : Love is not money my dear

Deborah : Love? Are you really in love with a waiter? Yes he is handsome and that uniform looks good on him but hey he can't take care

of you

Nomalanga : You are right he can't take care of me because he is not my provider God is.

Deborah : Ok holy mother Marry. She rolled her eyes

Nomalanga : I'm so impressed he is just amazing. She smiled

Deborah : Oh please I want to eat my food and leave immediately.

Nomalanga :

She was happy after enjoy a free dinner at Karabo's restaurant.

Nomalanga : Friend I will see you tomorrow

Deborah : Ok thanks for inviting me to that delicious dinner we just had this place is the best.

Nomalanga : All thanks to Karabo he is such a gentleman.

Deborah : Are you really into that guy? no offence but he can't afford you many women are now depressed in relationships because their partners are broke and they can't come out of that relationship.

Nomalanga chuckled.

Nomalanga : You know too much about relationships hey but don't worry Karabo is the good man for me He was lead by God.

Deborah : Ok if you say so.

Nomalanga : And he is actually the owner of

that place he was just being romantic by serving us himself

Deborah : Oh wow!

Nomalanga : Even if he was I can't reject love simple because someone is earning less than me. I appreciate love over everything.

Deborah : I'm sorry my friend I didn't know.

Nomalanga : It's ok. See you tomorrow

Deborah : Ok. She went home feeling very sad about all the bad things she said about Karabo.

Gogo :

She was surprised to see Nomthandazo for the second time in one day.

Gogo : Thandiwe didn't you go home?

Nomthandazo : Gogo can we please speak privately?

Everyone rolled their eyes when they heard that.

Gogo : Ok follow me.

They went to Gogo's room.

Gogo : What is wrong?

Nomthandazo : I had to run away from home they want me to go live in Johannesburg with pastor Joshua and auntie Lindiwe.

Gogo : What? That can't be no they can't take you away from me.

Nomthandazo : That is why I am here I also don't want to go to live a city life.

Gogo : It means you will stay here and never go back home

Nomthandazo : Yes I belong here not with them this is my life.

Gogo : Ok.

They went back to the other girls.

Gogo : Buhle and Noluthando go and clean that room next to mine Thandiwe will be using that room from now on.

Buhle : Must we not stay together as your trainees Gogo? Why is she getting her own

room?

Gogo : I told you that Thandiwe is your senior
stop questioning my instructions.

Buhle : Ok. She said with a sad face

Gogo : When you finish take a bath all of you
wear your new clothes and go to the mall to
get money for me.

Dudzile : Yes I miss going to the mall. She
smiled.

Stella : Me too.

Gogo : Bring serious money here don't come
back with anything less than R100 000

What? They all said.

Gogo : I have spoken and buy groceries for us

all I'm tired of the bush meat and the rubbish we eat here.

Gogo : Thandiwe do you want to join them?

Nomthandazo : Yes it will help me to forget about everything.

Gogo : Ok then.

Noluthando and Buhle went to clean.

Noluthando :

This is getting worse everyday I can't believe we are cleaning this room for that stupid girl.

Buhle : Can't she clean for herself? I hate her.

While they were cleaning Jecoline secretly joined them.

Noluthando : If Gogo finds out you are here

Sponsored

we will be in trouble.

Jecoline : Relax I will tell her that I'm helping you so we can finish quickly and go to the mall on time.

Buhle : Ok then.

Jecoline : Guys I have a plan I know how we can destroy Thandiwe

Noluthando : How?

Jecoline : I think we should go and tell her parents about her whereabouts as we were coming here she looked like she was running away from home.

Buhle : How will that help us?

Jecoline : They will come and take her away from Gogo

Buhle : So we must show them this place? What if they come with the police and take us all out of here?

Noluthando : That could ruin things for us all some of us are homeless this is our home.

Jecoline : You are right but we could set her up

Noluthando : How?

Jecoline : We set up a meeting with her parents and make sure she goes to that place then they will take her.

Buhle : Great!

Noluthando : I love that

Jecoline : I knew you would like it I will go to her parents with my sister.

Buhle : Ok I can't wait to get rid of her.

Joshua :

He was on a phone call.

Joshua : Wow thank you I will be right there to see your good work.

Joshua : Ok see you guys shortly.

He hanged up.

Lindiwe : Honey why are you smiling like that?

Joshua : Bongani is at our church now with the construction company.

Zandile : Wow that's good news.

Joshua : How about we all go there now? They are busy cleaning and after that they are going to secure the place then we can start building.

Lindiwe : Great but I wish we could finish building early so we can start with the service.

Joshua : Tomorrow we are going to have our first service we will buy a tent and fellowship in it while they are busy building. Nothing should stop the word of God to be preached.

Zandile : Amen I believe this church will help my child

Joshua : And many more.

They left.

Bettina :

She made herself a cup of coffee to calm herself down and watched TV. Just when she was about to understand the movie she was watching she got disturbed by a knock on the door.

Bettina : My son!

She quickly went to the door and got very disappointed to see one of her gossiping neighbours.

Bettina : Hi Gertrude

Gertrude : My friend have you seen the news?

Bettina : What news?

Gertrude : Oh God sit down please

Bettina : What are you talking about?

She say down.

Bettina : There's a hotel that burnt down in town and your son might be one of the people who checked in that day because his car was found near that area

Bettina : Gertrude stop it my son is coming back to me. He just went out with his friends

Gertrude : Ok maybe I'm wrong is this not his car's number plate? "JL 23 SJ GP"

Bettina: Oh my God no my son is safe. Her body started shaking

Gertrude : Have you tried calling him?

Bettina : His phone is off Raymond where are

you? She started crying.

Gertrude : I'm really sorry about this but maybe he is safe right now all we can do is to go there and find out if it's him. They say some bodies are badly burnt Physically they can't be identified but others were not badly burnt so the families can recognise their lost ones.

Bettina : My son can't be dead. She quickly went to take her bag then they left.

Nomthandazo :

They arrived at the mall then she was quickly spotted by someone.

Alfios : Hi beautiful wow I finally found you.

Nomthandazo : Who are you? She looked disgusted.

Alfios : Im Alfios I came to your house the other day but your mom sent me away

Nomthandazo : Oh

Alfios : But I'm not angry Let's go inside so I can spoil you. I have money don't worry.

Nomthandazo : Ok. She smiled because she had already found someone to steal big cash

from.

Joshua :

After he had prayed for all the girls they took them along with them but because they couldn't all fit in the car him and Bongani took a walk to Zandile's place with the rest of the girls.

Jecoline :

What is that?

Stella : I don't know

Jecoline : It's from Gogo's room. Let's go check what is going on

Stella : So she can yell at us? No

Jecoline : You are too afraid of her let me go.

She went to Gogo's room and found her lying helplessly on the floor.

Jecoline : What? She screamed.

Stella : What is it?

Jecoline : It's Gogo I think she is not ok

Stella walked in and covered her mouth with her hand as soon as she saw Gogo on the floor.

Jecoline : We have to do something. She touched her trying to feel the pulse

Stella : Is she alive?

Jecoline : She has a very weak pulse what do you think happened?

Stella : I don't know

Jecoline : I think she was attacked. Come let's go tell the Queen mother about this

Stella : Jecoline I'm scared the last time the queen mother came here she was very angry.

Jecoline : Stop being a baby.

They knelt down before the river and worshipped the queen then she appeared.

Queen : What do you want from me my servants?

They started telling her everything that has happened.

Queen : I'm aware of everything bring Amanda to me so I can restore her.

Joshua :

They arrived home and found their food ready.

Joshua : Just what I need.

Bongani : Let's dig in.

They all started eating after that the girls were offered hot water to clean themselves up.

Zandile : Joshua thank you so much what you did for us will always be in our hearts

Joshua : Amen all thanks to God.

Lindiwe : I'm glad all this is over

Joshua : I doubt we still have to pray. We are going to have a service tonight what possessed all those girls can still try to win them back so we have to be on guard by prayer and the word always and again those girls need to be taught a lot.

Lindiwe : Ok what time?

Joshua : Around five

Lindiwe : Ok we still have time to rest I'm so tired

Zandile : Me too we woke up early.

Themba : You know where your room is.

Lindiwe : I forgot to update Nomalanga she was very worried when I talked to her in the morning.

She took out her phone and sent her a text.

Stella :

After a long time of struggling to carry Gogo Amanda out of her bedroom they finally made it to the river.

Queen mother : Throw her in.

They did then the queen used all her powers to wake Gogo up but she couldn't wake up she was too weak

Queen mother : Damn it!! She said out of anger.

Queen mother : I'm going to destroy whoever did this.

She entered into Gogo Amanda's body taking it over.

Stella : What? She looked at Noluthando and Jecoline they were all shocked to see what just happened.

Queen : I'm ready for a fight all my enemies will regret ever starting a fight with me.

Nomalanga :

She smiled after seeing Lindiwe's message then her mood changed immediately.

Nomalanga : Now I can go and enjoy my date.

She locked her apartment then she went to a restaurant where her and Karabo agreed to meet.

Few minutes later she arrived and as soon as she stepped into the restaurant Karabo raised his hand and waved at her.

Nomalanga : Oh. She said after seeing him then Karabo stood up and pulled out a chair for her.

Nomalanga : Thank you.

Karabo : Thank you for coming.

Nomalanga : Yeah.

They looked at each other for a while without saying anything.

Karabo : You look beautiful

Nomalanga : Thank you you also look good.

Karabo smiled.

Karabo : I see my prayers have been answered because finally you are here with me on the same table

Nomalanga : Do you even know how to pray?

Karabo chuckled.

Karabo : Of course

Sponsored

you also look good.

Karabo smiled.

Karabo : I see my prayers have been answered because finally you are here with me on the same table

Nomalanga : Do you even know how to pray?

Karabo chuckled.

Karabo : Of course I might be handsome and charming but I am a very godly man.

Nomalanga laughed.

Nomalanga : I don't believe it prove it to me

Karabo : Ok how do you want me to prove to you?

Nomalanga : I don't know think

Karabo : Ok maybe you should join me and my daughter tomorrow when we go to church

Nomalanga : I would love to godly man. She smiled

Karabo : If I'm right am I getting a second date with you?

Nomalanga : Why do you want a second date?

Karabo : Because I would love to do this again the minute you stepped into this restaurant everyone in here became invisible that is how mad you make me to be.

Nomalanga laughed.

Nomalanga : Can we please order food to eat?

Karabo : Ok. I guess I will get my answer later. He smiled at her and called a waiter.

Queen mother :

She looked at Noluthando who was in pains and touched her leg to heal her.

Noluthando : Wow. Thank you I'm healed.
She smiled.

Queen : You girls are going to follow me we are going to the village to take back what belongs to me and we are going to destroy all my enemies.

As you wish our queen. They all said

Lindiwe :

My husband I heard you telling some of the girls that you will take them back home and talk to their parents but what are we going to do with the girls who are homeless?

Joshua : God will make a way don't worry his church is there to serve his people.

Lindiwe : Do you mean they are going to stay with us?

Joshua : I don't know yet but what I know is

that we can't throw them out to the streets.

Lindiwe : Ok that is true they need a home.

Joshua : Yes my wife.

Lindiwe : I forgot to tell you Nomalanga went out on a date with some guy today

Joshua : Really?

Lindiwe : Yes she is enjoying herself as we speak. Let me show you the guy he is out with. She showed him a picture.

Joshua : Ok.

Lindiwe : Say something

Joshua : What do you want me to say

Lindiwe : Is he a good man for Nomalanga?

Joshua : How am I supposed to know that?

Lindiwe : Baby please I know you can already see something about him. Just tell me

Joshua : Ask Nomalanga she knows

Lindiwe : She knows what?

Joshua : She prayed about him and God answered her

Lindiwe : Really? So you can see that answer? What is it tell me?

Joshua : I'm going to take a nap. He stood up and walked away

Lindiwe : Joshua! She followed her

Nomalanga :

If you keep on looking at me like that this food is going to choke me to death.

Karabo : Ok I'm sorry. He smiled

Nomalanga : Eat your food

Karabo : If you were me you wouldn't eat

Nomalanga : Why?

Karabo : I'm using all the chance I have to focus on you incase I'm dreaming.

Nomalanga laughed.

Nomalanga : Would you please be serious for a second? Because wow you are making this date hard for me.

Karabo : I want to assure you that you will get all the attention you need from me if you agree to be a part of my life

Nomalanga : Ok I get it then.

Karabo : God has blessed me and I'm so greatful for everything but there's one thing I don't have

Nomalanga : Wich is?

Karabo : A wife. He said with a serious face

Nomalanga : I can help you pray for God to give you one. She smiled

Karabo : I can also help you to pray for God to give you a husband and that husband should be no one else but me.

Nomalanga : Who said I want a husband?

Karabo : It's ok I will be patient until you want one. He smiled at her.

Karabo :

Thank you so much for spending time with me today it really means a lot.

Nomalanga : Ok

Karabo : So you are coming with us tomorrow?

Nomalanga : You really want me to be there?

Karabo : Right now I want you to be everywhere I am.

Nomalanga : Oh you have started again

Karabo : Ok yes I want you to be there.

Nomalanga : Ok you will send me the time and location

Karabo : I would love us to go with one car so don't worry I can't pick you up

Nomalanga : I'm not used to going out without my car

Karabo : Maybe you should because I'm here now.

Nomalanga chuckled.

Nomalanga : I better go now don't forget to send me those details.

Karabo : Ok it's fine use your car. And don't be surprised to see my daughter tomorrow

Nomalanga : Why would I be surprised?

Karabo : Because she is a your PA

Nomalanga : No

Karabo laughed

Nomalanga : Karabo it's not funny

Karabo : What? You were running away from me so God had to make a way.

Nomalanga : Wow let me go before you tell me more shocking news

Karabo : Ok take care of yourself. I will call you later.

Nomalanga : Ok.

Karabo : Wow she said ok.

Nomalanga : What were you expecting me to say?

Karabo : "I won't answer it"

Nomalanga laughed.

Nomalanga : Bye Karabo

Karabo : Bye dear.

They separated.

Nomthandazo :

She was alone crying and thinking about everything that happened all the bad things she did were haunting her.

After few minutes of crying she called Lindiwe to her bedroom so they can talk.

Lindiwe : What do you want to talk to me about?

Nomthandazo : Auntie I messed up

Lindiwe : What did you do? You can talk to me

Nomthandazo told her everything that she has been doing.

Lindiwe : I know everything and don't worry we have forgiven you and we still love you and most importantly God loves you confess your sins to him then he will forgive you.

Nomthandazo : This is a life time mistake my life will never be the same and I don't think my parents will ever forgive me. Please talk to them for me.

Lindiwe : What happened?

Nomthandazo : I'm pregnant for a dead man

Lindiwe : What?

Nomthandazo : And I'm the one who killed him

Lindiwe : Nomthandazo! She covered her with her hand.

Nomthandazo : I don't know what to do.

Lindiwe : You killed him how?

Nomthandazo : Gogo said I'm the wife to her master so I was not supposed to sleep with a body or even fall inlove with a boy. So I did then he died.

Lindiwe : But Nomthandazo how could you

do something like that? You know you are not supposed to sleep with any man until you get married now you are pregnant at your age

Nomthandazo : Auntie I don't know what came over me now I killed an innocent soul. Auntie I'm tired of everything I just want my life back. She continued crying.

Lindiwe : It's ok what is done is done and you didn't kill anyone you were used by the evil spirits. Don't worry we will get through this. Right now let us go to church then after the service I will talk to your parents.

Nomthandazo : Ok

Lindiwe : Just pour your heart to God he still loves you and he never reject someone who comes to him with a repentant heart. She hugged her

Stella :

I'm scared of what is going to happen when we get there

Jecoline : Me too

Stella : I hope nothing bad will happen to us

Stella : But the queen mother will protect us.

Jecoline : I'm scared of her when I look at her
I don't know if I should address her as Gogo
Amanda or not

Stella : It's confusing

Jecoline : So do you think Gogo Amanda is
dead?

Stella : I really don't know because the queen
mother failed to wake her up with her strong
powers.

Jecoline : I just want everything to go back to
normal

Stella : Me too.

Zandile :

I can see everyone is ready but where is Lindiwe and Nomthandazo?

Themba : I think I saw Lindiwe entering Nomthandazo's room.

Zandile : Ok let me go tell them that we are leaving.

Lindiwe and Nomthandazo came before she could go to them.

Zandile : Oh I was about to come to you guys it's time to go.

Lindiwe : Yes Intercession is about to start in ten minutes

Sponsored

where is my husband?

Themba : He left with Bongani already

Lindiwe : Oh God guys let's hurry up because if we arrived late I'm the one who will be blamed.

They quickly locked the house and went out with two cars to accommodate everyone.

Mandla :

No! You are not taking my mother to that church

Nombuso : Nomfundo please talk to your husband

Nomfundo : Honey we heard that it's a good church and our neighbour said they prayed for her and she was healed instantly she had leg pains.

Mandla : I don't care I will take my mother to a traditional healer

Nombuso : How many traditional healers will you take her to? Stop being stubborn give up already because it's not working

Mandla : Don't talk to me like that I'm your elder brother

Nomfundo : Mandla let's take her there maybe she will be healed

Mandla : No! Those people are our enemies how can we take my mom there? Do you want them to kill her with their magic powers?

Nombuso : Oh wow

Mandla : She is not going anywhere.

He walked away.

Nombuso : We have to do something

Nomfundo : I think we should secretly take her there

Nombuso : How?

Nomfundo : Take the car and drive out then I will pretend I want mom Phindile to have some fresh air out here then I will come

Nombuso : What if he suspects anything?

Nomfundo : He won't I will tell him you are angry so you left.

Nombuso : You don't need help?

Nomfundo : No it's just a wheelchair I will push her.

Nombuso : Ok then.

Nombuso drove out and waited for them outside.

At the church service..

Everyone was busy worshiping God when they heard noise outside.

Jecoline : Thandiwe!

Stella : Duduzile!

Jecoline : Betty!

The queen mother pushed them aside and entered inside the church.

Queen mother : Stop! All of you stop. She said with anger

Everyone turned to see who was talking and when the girls saw Gogo they hid themselves under the chairs.

Joshua gave Lindiwe a sign for her to continue singing.

Queen mother : I said stop!!! I'm here to take what is mine Thandiwe and all my girlsCome

here all of you and what do you think you are doing here? This is my territory no church will ever survive in this place!! Get out!!!

Joshua stood up and looked at the queen mother

Queen mother : So it's you who is trying to destroy me? Give me what is mine before I kill everyone here including you

The neighbours started recognising Gogo Amanda's face then they attempted to leave the church.

Joshua : They were never yours The earth is the Lord's and everything in it the world and all who live in it (Psalms 24:1)

Queen mother : Thandiwe! Duduzile and others come with me now!!!

Joshua : They are not because they now belong to the Lord Jesus Christ and I'm here as his representative so it means you have to challenge me first. He folded his arms

The queen mother started uttering incantations then a very violent spirit entered Jecoline and Stella they picked up chairs to use them as weapons then they approached the congregation.

Chapter 102

Joshua :

He just looked at the demon possessed Jecoline and Stella without panicking before they could even reach to the congregation they were hit by the power of God. The whole tent could hear their loud screams and the congregation was shocked to see what was happening.

Queen mother : It's a lie you can't destroy me. She uttered incantations again

Joshua : You are wasting my time get out of that body now

Queen mother : I will never and I'm not leaving here without getting what is mine. And you should also bring back Amanda to me She is mine and I have to use her.

Joshua : I disconnect you from her completely.

The queen mother started scratching her head.

Queen mother : No I have been using her for years who are you to take her from me?

Joshua : I'm Joshua the servant of the Lord Jesus's Christ.

The Queen mother tried taking off her clothes then the ushers quickly came to cover her she fell and started rolling on the floor.

Ruby :

She heard a knock on the door and went to open.

Karabo : Hi my daughter

Ruby : Wow you look like you had a good time

Karabo : I did

Ruby : I'm happy for you

Karabo : She is coming with us to church tomorrow.

Ruby : Dad! She can't she will see me

Karabo : Don't worry I already told her

Ruby : And how did she take it?

Karabo : She was just shocked

Ruby : Oh wow I can't believe I will be with my boss tomorrow. It's going to be so awkward

Karabo : She is a nice person

Ruby : She looks like that but I feel like you shouldn't have told her now

Karabo : No Somethings are better said now than later.

Ruby : Ok but I will frequently move away from you two because I won't be free at all

Karabo received message from Nomalanga.

Nomalanga : Hi I'm sorry I can't make it tomorrow because I had to leave I just arrived at my home town now and I don't know when I will be back.

Karabo replied.

Karabo : Ok I hope everything is fine and please let me know when you are back.

Mandla :

He was furious after seeing that Nombuso and Nomfundo left with his mother without his approval.

Mandla : I'm the head in this house but they don't listen to me I will drag them out of that tent!

He got into his car and left.

Queen mother :

She finally got defeated and Jecoline and Stella were delivered from the evil spirit.

Queen : I will come back and kill you all

Joshua : Go you are wasting my time.

She disconnected herself from Gogo Amanda's soul.

Gogo : Where am I? She looked confused

Stella : Gogo!

Jecoline : So she is still alive?

Gogo : Who are all this people? And why am I feeling like this?

Nomalanga entered inside the church and got shocked to see Gogo.

Nomthandazo : Gogo you are in church pastor Joshua has prayed for you so you can be free from the queen mother and we are all free now.

Zandile : Baby be quite. She said to Nomthandazo

Gogo : What? No! Who are you to pray for me? And who said I want to be free? It's my

life!

Everyone in the church was shocked to her that

Gogo : You are all stupid in here how can you listen to this stupid boy?

Nomthandazo : Gogo you still have a chance to change your life repent and give your life to God so we can move on with our lives.

Gogo : Shut up!!

Lindiwe : She is right Gogo repent before God and all this members of this community so they can welcome you back

Gogo : Lindiwe? Don't tell me rubbish! You ran away from your husband and went to the city to sell your body and now you tell me about God Wich God? You are all stupid in

here because you believe this stupid gospel
of white people and you have forsaken your
roots

Nomthandazo : Gogo please listen to them
they can help you

Gogo : I never had grand children

Sponsored

they can help you
Gogo : I never had grand children they have
all turned into fools! I curse all of you it shall
never be well with you.

Joshua : Your curse means nothing you are
not God

Gogo : Let me get out of here I'm going back to the bush where I belong. I'm not a fool I won't worship a God who doesn't exist. She tried standing up but she couldn't so she crawled

Lindiwe :

Honey what should we do?

Joshua : At this point I don't think there's anything we can do I prayed for her but she still wants to go back to her old life we can't force her change. Go and try talking to her and If she refuse to listen to the word of God then nothing can help her.

Lindiwe : Ok I will try.

Nomalanga : I can't believe it's her wow.

Nomthandazo ran out.

Lindiwe : Nomthandazo!

Lindiwe and Zandile followed her.

Nomthandazo : Gogo please come back to the church they will help you

Gogo : Leave me alone I'm going back. I don't have a life here what will I do?

Nomthandazo : You can start a new life

Gogo : What new life? My life belongs to my ancestors not to a God who doesn't exist.

Lindiwe : Gogo do you have joy in the life you used to live? Accept Jesus Christ in your life then he will give you peace you won't have to hurt and kill people anymore he will give you his love then you will enjoy your last days here on earth.

Gogo : So you guys have the guts to build a church in my own yard? You disrespect our ancestors you are all a disgrace! Leave me alone I'm going back to the bush and when I come back I will be greater than before.

Zandile : Gogo you have done so many bad things and some of them still hurt us even today but you can still change and things

might never be the same between us but what matters is for you to be reconciled with God..

People from the community started coming to see what was going on.

Gogo : I don't want to hear anything from all of you I can't believe that you have fooled the whole village. They are all fools because they allowed you to build a stupid church in this village I used to own this village but now they are controlled by a stupid young man who just plays with their minds what is he? She continued crawling and immediately after crawling out of the gate she fell and died.

Chapter 103

Church premises :

When Gogo's grand children saw what just happened they all cried no matter how much pain Gogo had caused them it was painful to see her lying on the ground dead and what caused more pain is that she died as an unbeliever.

Lindiwe : I can't believe we are all crying for her she was evil

Joshua : It's ok to cry honey we can't avoid the fact that she was your grandmother

Bongani : Atleast she will be layed to rest

Lindiwe : Is she really dead this time?

Bongani : Her body was taken to the mortuary you saw that with your own two eyes.

Nomalanga : I don't blame her Gogo is full of surprises.

Lindiwe : Her death just reminded me of uncle Zamani's death.

Nomalanga : Me too

Bongani : When did you arrive here so quickly?

Nomalanga : I flied.

They laughed while in tears.

Lindiwe : You did good by coming because it

would be very hard to tell you everything that happened over a phone call.

Nomalanga : I just felt like coming.

Mandla :

How could you guys do that? I told you not to take her there.

Nomfundo : But it worked didn't it? Mom Is healed now

Mandla : But she confessed her sins in front of everyone now people will think bad about this family!

Nombuso : Did anyone force her? Mom saw that there was life in that place and she was touched by the spirit of God to repent

Mandla : Shut up! People think my mom is a witch like Gogo Amanda you shouldn't have taken her there

Nombuso : Mom did that to save herself are you not thankful that she is now healed? It doesn't matter what people will think

Nomfundo : Nombuso is right my husband or you are jealous of Lindiwe? She is married now

Mandla : I'm just wasting my time here. She

stormed out.

Nomfundo and Nombuso laughed.

Nombuso : All his old wives keep on hurting him.

Nomfundo : They are helping me because ever since they left him he has never thought of marrying another wife.

Nombuso : Life is good for you

Nomfundo : Too much.

Zandile :

I'm glad this whole thing is over.

Nomthandazo and Lindiwe looked at each other after she said that.

Themba : Me too we can finally live in peace

Lindiwe : There's something you all have to know and please don't be mad.

Nomthandazo looked down

Zandile : What is it? You are scaring me

Lindiwe : Nomthandazo should I tell them or you will?

Nomthandazo : I'm pregnant.

What? Everyone said

Zandile : This must be a joke

Lindiwe : It's true

Zandile : Nomthandazo! She attempted to slap her but Themba blocked her.

Themba : Honey please.

Nomthandazo : I'm sorry mom. She started crying

Zandile : Sorry for what? For sleeping around?

Nomthandazo : I didn't mean to

Zandile : You didn't mean to? Don't you know

that sleeping with a boy will get you pregnant?

Nomalanga : Zandile calm down please everyone is listening.

Nomthandazo ran to her bedroom.

Lindiwe : You should have allowed her to talk she is not finished

Zandile : What more will she say? She has another baby at the bush?

Lindiwe : The boy died after sleeping with her he was killed by the evil spirit because Nomthandazo was not supposed to be touched by anyone. That is what she was trying to say.

Lindiwe followed Nomthandazo and left everyone in shock they kept quiet for a while

not knowing what to say.

Nomthandazo :

She hugged her pillow and cried.

Lindiwe : It's ok baby please don't cry.

Nomthandazo : When they find out that I killed him they will probably kick me out of the house

Sponsored

I will be homeless

Lindiwe : I told them they are just in shock
but they will be fine.

Nomthandazo : An innocent man was buried
because of me his parents are going through
hell now because of me.

Lindiwe : Come here. She hugged her.

Themba :

Guys what are we going to do about this?
Someone died surely there must be
something we must do.

Zandile : She will go to jail maybe that's where
she must end up at. I'm tired of all this
Nomthandazo has killed me. She continued
crying.

Bongani : No Zandile don't say that we will
find a way don't worry.

Zandile : What way?

Joshua : How did the boy die? we should
know the whole story.

Zandile : Someone who must tell us the whole story ran away.

Themba : Let me go call them so she can explain to us what happened.

Karabo :

He called Nomalanga.

Nomalanga : Hello

Karabo : Hi how are you?

Nomalanga : I'm fine and you?

Karabo : I'm good but you sound very down

Nomalanga : A lot has happened today but I'll be fine

Karabo : I hope you are ok because if something bad happens to you it will affect me too.

Nomalanga : Don't worry I'm fine.

Karabo : Where is your home town? I can come to check on you tomorrow.

Nomalanga : Would you do that?

Karabo : I can cross the whole sea by myself just to see you.

Nomalanga chuckled.

Karabo : I'm serious just send me the location then I will be there.

Nomalanga : Ok I will send it. I have to go

Karabo : Ok enjoy your night and please take care of yourself

Nomalanga : Thanks you too.

He hanged up.

Deborah : Oh my God. She said looking at Karabo's phone.

Karabo : What?

Deborah : Dad she is already on your wallpaper?

Karabo : It is just a picture

Deborah : Wow it looks like I'm about to have a step mother soon

Karabo : Yes soon. He smiled

Nomthandazo :

He took me to a hotel in town then the following morning i found him dead after that I went to tell Gogo then she burnt the hotel to get rid of all the evidence.

Zandile : So the hotel that we saw on the

news burnt because of you? And more people died because of you?

Nomthandazo looked down.

Themba : Nomthandazo all of those things happened and you said nothing to us?

Joshua : Everyone calm down let us come with a solution.

Themba : What will we do?

Joshua : To free herself and to give the boy's parents closure she should just go and confess everything to them and apologise for what she did

Zandile : What if they get her arrested?

Joshua : Let us leave that to God all we can do is to hope and pray that they will be

merciful to her because a baby is involved.

Bongani : Nomthandazo can you do that?

Nomthandazo nodded with tears on her face.

Themba : Then it means tomorrow after taking few of the girls home we must accompany her to the boy's parents do you know where he lives?

Nomthandazo : He only gave me directions I didn't go there.

Themba : You still remember?

Nomthandazo nodded.

Themba : Ok then.

Zandile : Oh my God will there ever be happiness in this house? We really need a break.

Chapter 104

Lindiwe :

She went to wake Nomalanga up.

Lindiwe : wake up! She shook her

Nomalanga : Good mornings. She rubbed her eyes

Lindiwe : You still love to sleep for long hours?

Nomalanga : I will never change

Lindiwe : Lazy. She shook her head

Nomalanga : Where are you going so early?
You look beautiful

Lindiwe : Thanks I'm taking Nomthandazo to a doctor so that when Bongani and my husband come back we can go to the boy's family

Nomalanga : Ok is Zandile coming with you guys?

Lindiwe : No this is hard for her she is still very angry at Nomthandazo

Nomalanga : Right now Nomthandazo needs our support especially her mother's support not her anger

Lindiwe : I agree i talked to her but still she is not changing.

Nomalanga : Pray for her mamfundisi(Pastor's wife) you have all the annointing upon you.

Lindiwe chuckled.

Lindiwe : Wake up i miss you. We nust catch up you never told me how your date went.

Nomalanga : Go we will talk when you come back

Lindiwe : Tell me something quickly

Nomalanga : He is coming to see me today

Lindiwe : Really? She said with excitement

Nomalanga : Yeah he is worried about me.

Lindiwe : Wow i will finally meet my brother
in law

Nomalanga : Who said I'm going to get
married to him?

They laughed

Lindiwe : You think i dont see that you are in
love?

Nomalanga : He is just a friend get out of
here

Lindiwe : Ok go and take a bath when i come
back i want the juicy news.

Nomalanga : Just go i hope you wont find a long queue

Lindiwe : No i booked an appointment yersteday and she said we are third on queue

Nomalanga : Wow if it was in town you would come back after 8 hours.

Lindiwe : Thats true bye then.She walked out.

Nomalanga : I forgot how crazy you can be. She shook her head and made her way to the bathroom.

Joshua :

He was driving when Noluthando stopped him.

Joshua : What is it? Are you ok?

Noluthando : I don't know if i can do this.
She breathed heavily

Buhle : You can do it we are all here to give you support

Noluthando : You guys dont understand i know i should be excited about going home but im not i wont even make my parents proud. I didn't achieve anything to show them all i learnt is witchcraft stealing and killing people. I'm just a disappointment No im not going home

Bongani : Noluthando thats in the past now you have to focus on the future. Do you remember the salvation prayer pastor Joshua prayed with all of you at church?

Noluthando nodded.

Bongani : You became a child of God and he has forgiven you when God forgives he also forgets

Noluthando : I can't forget and i feel so bad about myself Pastor please help me to pray that prayer again. Maybe this time it will sink in.

Joshua : Ok no problem i will pray with you but know that God has already forgiven you. 2 Corinthians 5:17 says

"if anyone is in Christ the new creation has come

Sponsored

the old has gone and the new has come.
You are all made new by God when he looks
at you he doesn't remember what you did
yesterday you are all special before his eyes
and he loves you all.

Amen. They said

Joshua : Follow me in this prayer let us all
give her support.

Prayer : Say Lord Jesus today i accept you as
my Lord and saviour i believe that you died
for me and rouse again to forgive all my sins

and to give me life enter in my heart and shine upon my life Thank you for accepting me as your own child amen.

They all prayed.

Joshua : Amen God loves you all. How do you feel now Noluthando?

Noluthando : Better

Joshua : This will give you more knowledge about God. He gave her his bible

Noluthando : Thank you so much.

Joshua : Can we go now?

She nodded.

Karabo :

He called Nomalanga.

Nomalanga : Hello?

Karabo : Good morning beautiful are you ready?

Nomalanga : Ready for?

Karabo : I'm already on my way there coming to see you

Nomalanga : What? Karabo you never told me you are coming this early

Karabo : Don't blame me for missing you I'm at Caltex garage. Where do i go from here?

Nomalanga : Oh my God he is already here!

Karabo laughed.

Nomalanga : Stay there i will come because if i can tell you to come where i am you will get lost. I will be there in 15 minutes because i have to catch a taxi to come there

Karabo : Ok i will wait then.

Nomalanga : Bye.

She hanged up.

Noluthando :

She knelt down before her parents after Joshua explained to them why she was away for so long.

Noluthando : Please forgive me i don't know what i was thinking and i always wanted to come back home but i couldn't.

Her mom hugged her and cried with her.

Nomthandazo :

She cried on their way out of the doctor's surgery.

Lindiwe : Why are you crying?

Nomthandazo : Seeing that tiny thing on the ultrasound scanner made it so real its an innocent baby and i almost killed it at the cave

Lindiwe : Let's thank God you didn't. They got into the car and went back home.

Nomalanga :

Her eyes met Karabo's eyes then she smiled.

Karabo : "You didn't tell me that you are coming this early " he imitated her voice.

But she is happy to see me.

Nomalanga laughed.

Nomalanga : You are so full of yourself

Karabo : Last night you didn't sound happy on a phone call but now you look happy is it because I'm here?

Nomalanga : Wow i almost forgot how boring you are.

Karabo laughed.

Karabo : You know i feel like i have known you for years is the feeling mutual?

Nomalanga : I think it is.

Karabo : Great. Are we going somewhere for breakfast or is it lunch time already? He checked time.

Nomalanga's phone rang.

Nomalanga : Hello big sister

Lindiwe : I just got back now and you are already gone

Nomalanga : Yes I'm with Karabo

Lindiwe : I hope you guys will come here because i want to meet him

Nomalanga : I will see bye.

Karabo : Don't tell me you are leaving already

Nomalanga : I can't stay here for a long time there's a lot going on at home so i have to be there my grandmother died yersteday

Karabo : I'm so sorry about that i really want to spend time with you but i understand and just seeing you for this few minutes means a lot to me.

Nomalanga : Ok my sister is dying to meet you so let's go

Karabo : Wow you already told your sister about me?

Nomalanga : She wanted to know who I'm going to see

Karabo : You said who?

Nomalanga : My friend of course

Karabo : Ok but soon that is going to change.
He said with a serious face

Nomalanga looked at him and said nothing.

Joshua :

That's it girls let's go back home. He said to
Buhle and three more girls

Bongani : That was so emotional

Joshua : I'm glad all the families got their children back.

The girls looked down when Bongani said that.

Joshua : Don't worry girls you have us. We are one big family

Bongani : Yeah there's no way we are throwing you back to the streets you now have a home.

They smiled.

Lindiwe :

Nomalanga is coming with her new guy friend. She said to Zandile with excitement

Zandile : I'm not in a good condition to see visitors i better go to my room

Lindiwe : Don't do that to yourself

Zandile : I'm just nervous about going to the boy's parents. They will be heart broken

Lindiwe : Don't stress about that we will see when we get there.

Zandile : Let me go dish up then they are on their way back right?

Lindiwe : Yes Bongani sent me a text

Zandile : Ok.

Lindiwe went to Nomthandazo's room to check on her.

Chapter 105

Joshua :

The food was nice and I still want to eat but my stomach is betraying me it's very full.

Bongani : I agree that food was delicious.

Joshua : We have to go who is coming with us?

Zandile : I am

Lindiwe : Me too

Themba : Me three

Joshua : Ok let us go guys Nomthandazo are you ready?

Nomthandazo nodded.

Just as they were about to leave Nomalanga came in with Karabo.

Nomalanga : Hey guys

They greeted back.

Nomalanga : Meet my friend Karabo.

They all hand shaken with him.

Nomalanga : You guys can go we are not even staying.

Lindiwe : Ok nice to meet you Karabo.

Karabo : Me too.

Lindiwe : So you are all going? I think you will scare the people you are going to visit

Bongani : I thought so too let me just remain behind. You guys can go

Ok. They left.

Bongani : I will need some company so I think

you two should stay

Nomalanga : Karabo don't you have plans?

Karabo : No it's fine I will stay.

Bongani : Great.

Stella :

She walked into the kitchen and found her sister crying.

Stella : Jecoline why are you crying?

Jecoline : Don't worry. She wiped her tears

quickly.

Stella : No talk to me.

Jecoline : I thank God for delivering us from those evil spirits do you know that I almost killed mom for stupid wealth and evil powers?

Stella : I know but it didn't happen that is all that matters.

Jecoline : But still I feel so guilty.

Stella : Come here. She hugged her

Jecoline : It's hard.

Stella : Don't worry it will pass remember at church they said we must forget about the past and focus on the future we can still do things that we can be proud of.

Jecoline nodded and wiped her tears.

Bettina :

She was with her neighbour Gertrude.

Bettina : You have been so supportive to me thank you so much. May God bless you.

Gertrude : Amen we have to be there for each other in hard times.

Bettina : The death of my son revealed to me people who cares about me and people who don't.

Gertrude : And don't worry about those who don't care some people are just not supposed to be with us

Bettina : Yeah.

A car drove in as they were talking

Gertrude : Are you expecting anyone?

Bettina : No I don't even know that car.

They all stepped out of the car.

Gertrude : Maybe I should leave.

Bettina : You leave me with strangers? What if they are here to kill me?

Gertrude laughed.

Bettina : Please stay.

Gertrude : Ok.

Bettina went to welcome them

Joshua : Greetings to you m'aam

Sponsored

I don't even know that car.
They all stepped out of the car.

Gertrude : Maybe I should leave.

Bettina : You leave me with strangers? What
if they are here to kill me?

Gertrude laughed.

Bettina : Please stay.

Gertrude : Ok.

Bettina went to welcome them

Joshua : Greetings to you m'aam I'm Joshua and this my wife Lindiwe and that one is Nomthandazo and her parents Zandile and Themba.

Bettina : Ok I know Zandile I have seen here around the village. So how can I help you?

Joshua : We are looking for Raymond's parents.

Bettina : I'm his mother Bettina

Joshua : Ok we are here to talk to you about a serious matter concerning your late son

Raymond.

Bettina : My son? Ok come in and sit down please.

They walked in and sat down.

Bongani :

He looked at Karabo and Nomalanga then he shook his head.

Nomalanga : What?

Bongani : You say you two are friends?

Nomalanga : Yes we are

Bongani : You don't look like friends friends do not look at each other like that.

Karabo laughed.

Nomalanga : Bongani what are you trying to say?

Bongani : Nothing but you guys need to talk

Nomalanga : Don't be silly.

Bongani : Ok let me keep quiet what do I know?

Nomalanga : Karabo maybe we should go. She gave Bongani a warning look.

Bongani : So early? Come on you guys should keep me company until everyone comes back

Bettina :

No don't worry you can talk she is family.

Joshua : Ok Nomthandazo here has a confession to make. She knew your son and what she is going to tell you might upset you but I promise you that we have come here to make peace.

Bettina : Ok. She swallowed hard.

Nomthandazo : Please forgive me for what I will tell you now. She started crying

Bettina : You guys are scaring me now.

Nomalanga : I was with Raymond the day he died. I was with him on the same bed and when I saw that he was dead I ran away

Bettina : What? I don't understand my son died at the hotel. He was trapped inside when the whole hotel burnt.

Nomthandazo : No he died before the fire

Bettina : What? Young girl tell me what happened to my son did you kill him?

Nomthandazo : No I didn't but I caused his death I was a member of a very evil diety and I was not supposed to sleep with anyone or fall inlove with anyone so when I slept with Raymond he got killed by the evil queen I was serving.

Bettina started breathing heavily.

Bettina : What are you telling me? You killed my son you evil witch!

Lindiwe : Mom Bettina please calm down

Bettina : Don't tell me to calm down! What have you come here to do? To kill his mother too? He was my only son! Now I'm childless thanks to you!

Joshua : Mom Bettina please allow her to finish

Bettina : Finish what? She killed my son and she is going to pay for it I'm going to the police now! She stoop up

Lindiwe : Mom Bettina can we atleast talk about this as adults?

Bettina : As adults? Is it your son that died?
Do you know the pain of losing the only child
you gave birth to? Zandile your daughter is
going to pay!

Nomthandazo : I'm so sorry. She continued
crying

Bettina : I can only forgive you If you come
with me now to the police station.

Zandile : You can't do that she is pregnant for
your son!

Bettina : What? That's a lie

Lindiwe : No it's not this is the proof. She
showed her an ultrasound picture.

Bettina froze after seeing it.

Bettina :

Get out of my house!! You came here to deceive me with your lies! That is not Raymond's child get out of my house or i will call the police. She took out her phone and started dialing numbers.

Lindiwe : She is telling the truth please believe her

Bettina : She is a liar and a murderer may God punish you for taking away the only child i gave birth to.

Nomthandazo cried loudly and ran back to the car.

Zandile : Nomthandazo! She followed her to the car.

Joshua : We are sorry to bring you such bad news we will leave maybe you need time to

think about all of this and may the good Lord
i serve heal you from all the pain you are
going through

They left.

Bettina : Gertrude they killed my son. She
continued crying

Gertrude : I'm sorry but you need to forgive
that girl what she is going through is too
much and she might lose that baby

Bettina : I don't care! She killed my son and
that is not my son's child she is carrying!

Gertrude : My friend please you need to be
calm about this if you don't believe it's fine
wait for the child to be born so you can do
DNA tests.

Bettina : I can't believe you trust that liar just

leave

Gertrude : Ok maybe you need some time alone but first thing in the morning i will be here and i will be praying for you.

She walked out

Nomalanga :

Thank you for coming to see me it really means a lot to me.

Karabo : I wish i could just see you everyday.

Nomalanga : So i can end up boring you?

Karabo : That can never happen why husbands and wives live together every day but they don't bore each other?

Nomalanga : We are not husband and wife

Karabo : We can be if you say yes to me. He held her hand

Nomalanga : I should go back now.

Karabo : You keep on doing this why?

Nomalanga : What am i doing?

Karabo : You are trying to push my love for you away and you are failing because I'm not going away i love you

Nomalanga looked out of the window.

Karabo : Please say something

Nomalanga : I'm scared

Karabo : Why? You think i just want to break your heart?

Nomalanga nodded

Karabo : I will never do that when i look at you i see my future i see the woman i want to marry. Nomalanga I'm crazy about you and ever since i met you i haven't been myself at all

Sponsored

i need you in my life.

Nomalanga : Ok

Karabo : What do you mean ok?

Nomalanga : We will see where this takes us

Karabo : Are you serious?

Nomalanga nodded

Karabo : Wow thank you for trusting me
thank you so much. He held her hand

Nomalanga : But there won't be any sex or
anything that can lead us to it. She said with
a serious face .

Karabo : Yes i understand because I'm a very
godly man i wouldn't want us to disobey
God.

Nomalanga : Ok i should go now

Karabo : Ok so when should i come to see my babe?

Nomalanga chuckled.

Nomalanga : When do you want to come?

Karabo : Anytime even if you can tell me to come back here tonight i will.

Nomalanga : Ok bye. She said with a smile.

Karabo : I love you

Nomalanga nodded.

Karabo : I know you do too and eventually you will say it.

Nomalanga : Drive safe.

Karabo : Thanks.

They separated

Bongani :

He welcomed everyone and noticed that they didn't look happy at all.

Bongani : Was it that bad?

Themba : Very bad.

Nomthandazo went straight to her room.

Zandile : Let me go check on my daughter

Bongani : What happened?

Lindiwe : The old lady didn't take the news well at all so we had to leave

Bongani : But it was your first visit maybe if you go for the second time she will understand.

Lindiwe : Where is Nomalanga?

Bongani : She accompanied her man

Lindiwe : Her man? I thought they are just friends

Bongani : It's not what i saw.

Lindiwe : Here she comes. She said looking at Nomalanga.

Phindile :

She was walking around the garden with her daughter Nombuso.

Phindile : I never thought i would walk again in my life

Nombuso : Me too mom

Phindile : I thank God for giving me a second chance I'm old but i want to enjoy the rest of my days on earth i wont ever treat anyone badly or look down upon anyone because i know what can happen to someone with an evil heart.

Nombuso : I'm glad you said that mom i will also make sure you enjoy your last days on earth

Phindile : I will surely my heart feels so pure I'm no longer holding grudges against anyone i just have so much peace.

Nombuso : Would you want to go back to that church?

Phindile : Definitely.

They smiled at each other

Nomalanga :

Guys tomorrow we should start buying things for the burial

Lindiwe : And we still need to make contributions no one had Gogo on policies

Bongani : It's because she dies for the second time.

Zandile : But at least this time we will bury her and we are sure she is dead

Joshua : Her death though. He shook his head

Bongani : She died like an animal and when she was given a chance to repent she held on to her weakenedness

Zandile : After what i saw i fear God more. He can really fight for his people

Nomalanga : Yeah.

Lindiwe : We will see in the morning but i don't think many people will come.

Bongani : Me too.

Chapter 107

9 months later....

It was 2 weeks after the baby was born.

Nomthandazo:

He is so adorable

Zandile : A lot.

Nomthandazo: Do you think mom Bettina will be happy to see him?

Zandile : I don't know we will see when we get there.

Nomthandazo: Ok is everyone ready to go?

Zandile : Yes they are waiting for you.

Nomthandazo: Ok.

They walked out and found Joshua Lindiwe and Themba waiting for them outside.

Lindiwe : Guys we have to go now remember we have a surprise event to go to.

They left.

Nomalanga :

Can we go home already? I'm tired i want to rest because you are forcing me to come with you to a party.

Deborah : Come on we are still having fun.
Why don't you try on few dresses?

Nomalanga : No

Deborah : Please i want to see how you look
in a wedding dress.

Nomalanga : Ok just one.

Deborah : Great wich one?

Nomalanga : I think that one. She said
pointing at one of the dresses

Deborah: Ok go put it on.

Nomalanga : You though. She shook her
head and went to the fitting room.

Deborah : Finally i managed to convince her
wow after a whole month. She sighed.

Few minutes later Nomalanga came back looking very beautiful

Deborah : Wow.

Nomalanga : Oh my God. She said after seeing herself on the mirror

Deborah : How do you feel?

Nomalanga : Like a bride. She teared up

Deborah : Wow this dress looks perfect on you.

Nomalanga : I would want to get married in a dress like this

Deborah : Really? She smiled

Nomalanga : Yes its beautiful

Deborah : I agree

Nomalanga : Can we go back home now that you saw me in a wedding dress?

Deborah : Yes go change.

Nomalanga: Ok. She walked away then Deborah took the opportunity to buy the dress secretly and she also asked for a delivery to the wedding venue immediately.

Nomalanga : Let's go.

Deborah : Ok

They went to Nomalanga's place.

Bettina :

She was watching the news on Tv when she heard a knock on the door.

Bettina : Who could it be? She went to the door and found Nomthandazo and her family.

Bettina : What are you doing here?

Zandile : Hi mom Bettina we are here to show you the baby

Bettina : Leave my house i don't want to see that child because he is not my son's

Nomthandazo walked closer.

Nomthandazo : Atleast look at him.

Bettina looked at the baby she didn't know what to say she just cried because the baby looked exactly like Raymond when he was young.

Bettina : Can i carry him?

Nomthandazo: Of course. She gave the baby to him then Bettina took off the baby's socks and looked at his tiny toes then she looked at his hands.

Bettina : What is his name? He looks exactly like my son.

Nomthandazo : His name is Peace

Bettina : Wow hello Peace. Come inside please

They followed her

Bongani :

He called Karabo

Karabo : Hello

Bongani : I'm at the wedding venue
everything looks great and they are about to
finish with the preparations.

Karabo : Ok that's great wow man i can't
believe I'm getting married

Bongani : And you better be a good husband

to my sister

Karabo : I will. Won't she be upset about this surprise wedding?

Bongani : She won't you two have been engaged for months now and you love one another like crazy what is stopping you to get married?

Karabo : Nothing Is just that Nomalanga is a workaholic so we never got enough time to talk about when we are getting married

Bongani : We all made her a favour by taking care of the preparations dont worry she will be happy.

Karabo : Ok see you soon.

Nomthandazo :

I'm really sorry about what happened to your son i didn't me....

Bettina stopped her.

Bettina : Its ok i have forgiven you.

Nomthandazo: Thank you so much mom
Bettina this means a lot to me. She said with teary eyes then every one smiled.

Bettina : I would be a fool to demand DNA tests he is my grandchild i can see it and i already feel a strong connection between me and him its like my son is reborn.

Nomthandazo : There's also something i want to ask you.

Bettina : What is it?

Nomthandazo : As you can see that my mom is heavily pregnant she can't help me with the baby that much and i have to go back to school in few days so how about i come to drop him here every morning before i go to school and take him when i come back?

Bettina : That would be great i will enjoy my last days on earth with this cute little baby.

Nomthandazo : Thank you so much.

Nomthandazo went to hug her.

Bettina : I don't mind taking care of him even when you are tired you can leave him here with me. She said with a smile.

Lindiwe : Wow God this is beautiful.

They stayed there for few more minutes then they went to the wedding venue.

Jecoline :

She was with her sister Stella at the stream drawing water.

Jecoline : I'm thinking of something

Stella : What?

Jecoline : Let's go to the cave

Stella : What? No! I'm not going there

Jecoline : Come on we are just going to check how it is there

Stella : What if we get trapped there or worse we find the queen mother?

Jecoline : She won't harm us we will pray

Stella : Jecoline you are crazy.

Jecoline : Then stay behind if you don't want to come. She walked away

Stella: You can't go there alone wait!

She followed her then they went together.

Deborah :

What? You are around? No no you must come and see me and please i want to see your work please. She said over a phone call

Deborah : Great i will send you the location right away.

Nomalanga : Who is that you are giving my house address? She asked her after she dropped the call

Deborah : Its my old friend she is a professional make-up artists she just told me she is around so i thought she should come and spoil us by doing some make-up on our cute faces.

Nomalanga : I don't want any make-up on my face today

Deborah : Are we not going to my friend's party anymore? Come on we should look good because there will be cameras there

Nomalanga : Ok fine! You can be nagging sometimes.

Few minutes later the make-up artist came.

Jecoline :

Oh my God. She said after seeing the cave in ruins it was wripped apart and the water was

flowing in between

Stella : What happened here?

Jecoline : I'm also asking myself

Stella : And it looks like there's no one here.
She walked closer

Jecoline : No don't go there come back

Stella : You forced us to come here so i want
to see. She took a stone and threw it inside
the water.

Did you see that?

Jecoline : What?

Stella : The water is no longer boiling it
means the queen mother is not here
anymore

Jecoline : Wow

Stella : We have seen enough let us go now.

Jecoline : Yeah

They went back to the stream to get their water then they went back home safely.

Wedding venue :

Everyone was ready and waiting for the bride

Sponsored

it means the queen mother is not here anymore

Jecoline : Wow

Stella : We have seen enough let us go now.

Jecoline : Yeah

They went back to the stream to get their water then they went back home safely.

Wedding venue :

Everyone was ready and waiting for the bride all they wanted to see was her reaction.

Karabo : I'm so nervous my woman can walk in anytime. He said to his best man

Lindiwe : Guys they are coming! They just drove in now!

Karabo breathed heavily

Nomalanga :

Deborah this looks like a big party look at all this cars

Deborah : Yes and there are music artists also
prepare yourself for the photos

Nomalanga : I hope it won't get messy I'm
not a party girl.

They walked into the hall

Surprise!!!!!! Everyone screamed after seeing
Nomalanga

Nomalanga : What is happening here? Is
today my birthday? She looked confused

Karabo : No it's our wedding day my love
Nomalanga would you please marry me now

infront of God and everyone?

Nomalanga : Karabo? She didn't know what to say. Tears just fell from her face

Yes! Yes! Yes! .Everyone clapped their hands while saying yes.

Nomalanga looked around the beautiful venue she couldn't believe it.

Daliy New African Novels Download Here
www.ebooksTeach.com

Nomalanga : You did all this for me?

Karabo : Yes my love i love you and i want to be with you forever. With the help of everyone i managed to do all this

Nomalanga : Karabo you always surprise me
Yes i will marry you now. She hugged him

then everyone celebrated.

Lindiwe : Our bride lets go change you can't get married looking like that.

Nomalanga : So you knew about this and you didn't tell me anything? She asked her siblings.

Bongani : We would have ruined the surprise
Nomalanga : Wow you guys are really Gogo
Amanda's grand children you deceived me.

They laughed.

Zandile: Go change we are waiting.

Daliy New African Novels Download Here
www.ebooksTeach.com

Bettina :

She told her friend the good news.

Bettina : Gertrude you should have seen him he is so adorable wow and I'm going to spend time with him when Nomthandazo is at school.

Gertrude : Wow I'm so happy for you my friend indeed the word of God is fulfilled in your life. No one who hopes in God will ever be put to shame (Psalms25:3)

Bettina : Amen my friend you were right. Here am i looking all happy and exited about life

Gertrude : Wow this is good news this needs

two cups of coffe.

Bettina : Yes. She smiled and went to the kitchen.

Daliy New African Novels Download Here
www.ebooksTeach.com

Pastor Joshua:

Karabo do you take Nomalanga to be your wife and pledge your faith to her in all love and honor in all duty and service in all faith and tenderness to live with her and cherish her according to the ordinance of God in the holy bond of marriage?

Karabo : Yes i do

Joshua : Nomalanga do you take Karabo to be your husband and pledge your faith to him in all love and honor in all duty and service in all faith and tenderness to live with him and cherish him according to the ordinance of God in the holy bond of marriage?

Nomalanga : Yes i do

Everyone celebrated

Joshua : I now pronounce you Husband and wife you may kiss the bride.

Karabo kissed Nomalanga without letting go.

Joshua : Amen amen let us save the rest for the bedroom.

Everyone laughed.

Karabo : You are finally my wife wow.

Nomalanga smiled then they started celebrating.

The wedding really brought joy into everyone's hearts all the pain was swept away finally Nomthandazo was free from Gogo Amanda's spell and she was not going to suffer anymore. This made everyone to be really thankful to God for every

THE END

Daily New African Novels Download Here

www.eBooksTeach.Com Thanksssssss